MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC

700 series

INVERTER
FR-F700P
INSTRUCTION MANUAL (BASIC)

FR-F720P-0.75K to 110K
FR-F740P-0.75K to 560K

Thank you for choosing this Mitsubishi Inverter.
This Instruction Manual (Basic) is intended for users who "just want to run the inverter".

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8

☞ For the customers intending to use IPM motors 41

This inverter is set for a general-purpose motor in the initial settings.
For use with an IPM motor, *refer to page 41*.

☞ To obtain the Instruction Manual (Applied)

If you are going to utilize functions and performance, refer to the *Instruction Manual (Applied)* [IB-0600412ENG].
The *Instruction Manual (Applied)* is separately available from where you purchased the inverter or your Mitsubishi sales representative.

The PDF version of this manual is also available for download at "MELFANS Web," the Mitsubishi Electric FA network service on the world wide web (URL: http://www.MitsubishiElectric.co.jp/melfansweb)

This Instruction Manual (Basic) provides handling information and precautions for use of the equipment.
Please forward this Instruction Manual (Basic) to the end user.

This section is specifically about safety matters

Do not attempt to install, operate, maintain or inspect the inverter until you have read through this Instruction Manual (Basic) and appended documents carefully and can use the equipment correctly. Do not use the inverter until you have a full knowledge of the equipment, safety information and instructions. In this Instruction Manual (Basic), the safety instruction levels are classified into "WARNING" and "CAUTION".

⚠**WARNING** Incorrect handling may cause hazardous conditions, resulting in death or severe injury.

⚠**CAUTION** Incorrect handling may cause hazardous conditions, resulting in medium or slight injury, or may cause only material damage.

The ⚠CAUTION level may even lead to a serious consequence according to conditions. Both instruction levels must be followed because these are important to personal safety.

1.Electric Shock Prevention
⚠WARNING

- While power is ON or when the inverter is running, do not open the front cover. Otherwise you may get an electric shock.
- Do not run the inverter with the front cover or wiring cover removed. Otherwise you may access the exposed high-voltage terminals or the charging part of the circuitry and get an electric shock.
- Even if power is OFF, do not remove the front cover except for wiring or periodic inspection. You may accidentally touch the charged inverter circuits and get an electric shock.
- Before wiring, inspection or switching EMC filter ON/OFF connector, power must be switched OFF. To confirm that, LED indication of the operation panel must be checked. (It must be OFF.) Any person who is involved in wiring, inspection or switching EMC filter ON/OFF connector shall wait for at least 10 minutes after the power supply has been switched OFF and check that there are no residual voltage using a tester or the like. The capacitor is charged with high voltage for some time after power OFF, and it is dangerous.
- This inverter must be earthed (grounded). Earthing (grounding) must conform to the requirements of national and local safety regulations and electrical code (NEC section 250, IEC 536 class 1 and other applicable standards). A neutral-point earthed (grounded) power supply for 400V class inverter in compliance with EN standard must be used.
- Any person who is involved in wiring or inspection of this equipment shall be fully competent to do the work.
- The inverter must be installed before wiring. Otherwise you may get an electric shock or be injured.
- Setting dial and key operations must be performed with dry hands to prevent an electric shock. Otherwise you may get an electric shock.
- Do not subject the cables to scratches, excessive stress, heavy loads or pinching. Otherwise you may get an electric shock.
- Do not replace the cooling fan while power is ON. It is dangerous to replace the cooling fan while power is ON.
- Do not touch the printed circuit board or handle the cables with wet hands. Otherwise you may get an electric shock.
- When measuring the main circuit capacitor capacity (*Pr. 259 Main circuit capacitor life measuring* = "1"), the DC voltage is applied to the motor for 1s at powering OFF. Never touch the motor terminal, etc. right after powering OFF to prevent an electric shock.
- IPM motor is a synchronous motor with high-performance magnets embedded in the rotor. Motor terminals hold high-voltage while the motor is running even after the inverter power is turned OFF. Before wiring or inspection, the motor must be confirmed to be stopped. When the motor is driven by the load in applications such as fan and blower, a low-voltage manual contactor must be connected at the inverter's output side, and wiring and inspection must be performed while the contactor is open. Otherwise you may get an electric shock.

2. Fire Prevention   ⚠CAUTION

- Inverter must be installed on a nonflammable wall without holes (so that nobody touches the inverter heatsink on the rear side, etc.). Mounting it to or near flammable material can cause a fire.
- If the inverter has become faulty, the inverter power must be switched OFF. A continuous flow of large current could cause a fire.
- Do not connect a resistor directly to the DC terminals P/+ and N/-. Doing so could cause a fire.

3. Injury Prevention   ⚠CAUTION

- The voltage applied to each terminal must be the ones specified in the Instruction Manual. Otherwise burst, damage, etc. may occur.
- The cables must be connected to the correct terminals. Otherwise burst, damage, etc. may occur.
- Polarity must be correct. Otherwise burst, damage, etc. may occur.
- While power is ON or for some time after power-OFF, do not touch the inverter since the inverter will be extremely hot. Doing so can cause burns.

4. Additional Instructions
Also the following points must be noted to prevent an accidental failure, injury, electric shock, etc.

(1) Transportation and installation
⚠CAUTION

- The product must be transported in correct method that corresponds to the weight. Failure to do so may lead to injuries.
- Do not stack the boxes containing inverters higher than the number recommended.
- The product must be installed to the position where withstands the weight of the product according to the information in the Instruction Manual.
- Do not install or operate the inverter if it is damaged or has parts missing. This can result in breakdowns.
- When carrying the inverter, do not hold it by the front cover or setting dial; it may fall off or fail.
- Do not stand or rest heavy objects on the product.
- The inverter mounting orientation must be correct.
- Foreign conductive objects must be prevented from entering the inverter. That includes screws and metal fragments or other flammable substance such as oil.
- As the inverter is a precision instrument, do not drop or subject it to impact.
- The inverter must be used under the following environment: Otherwise the inverter may be damaged.

Environment	Surrounding air temperature	-10°C to +50°C (non-freezing)
	Ambient humidity	90% RH or less (non-condensing)
	Storage temperature	-20°C to +65°C *1
	Atmosphere	Indoors (free from corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust and dirt)
	Altitude, vibration	Maximum 1000m above sea level for standard operation. 5.9m/s^2 *2 or less at 10 to 55Hz (directions of X, Y, Z axes)

*1 Temperature applicable for a short time, e.g. in transit.
*2 2.9m/s^2 or less for the 185K or higher.

(2) Wiring ⚠**CAUTION**

- Do not install a power factor correction capacitor, surge suppressor or capacitor type filter on the inverter output side. These devices on the inverter output side may be overheated or burn out.
- The connection orientation of the output cables U, V, W to the motor affects the rotation direction of the motor.
- IPM motor terminals (U, V, W) hold high-voltage while the IPM motor is running even after the power is turned OFF. Before wiring, the IPM motor must be confirmed to be stopped. Otherwise you may get an electric shock.
- Never connect an IPM motor to the commercial power supply. Applying the commercial power supply to input terminals (U,V, W) of an IPM motor will burn the IPM motor. The IPM motor must be connected with the output terminals (U, V, W) of the inverter.

(3) Test operation and adjustment
⚠**CAUTION**

- Before starting operation, each parameter must be confirmed and adjusted. A failure to do so may cause some machines to make unexpected motions.

(4) Operation ⚠**WARNING**

- The IPM motor capacity must be same with the inverter capacity. (The 0.75K inverter can be used with a one-rank lower MM-EF motor.)
- Do not use multiple IPM motors with one inverter.
- Any person must stay away from the equipment when the retry function is set as it will restart suddenly after trip.
- Since pressing (STOP RESET) key may not stop output depending on the function setting status, separate circuit and switch that make an emergency stop (power OFF, mechanical brake operation for emergency stop, etc.) must be provided.
- OFF status of the start signal must be confirmed before resetting the inverter fault. Resetting inverter alarm with the start signal ON restarts the motor suddenly.
- Do not use an IPM motor in an application where a motor is driven by its load and runs at a speed higher than the maximum motor speed.
- A dedicated IPM motor must be used under IPM motor control. Do not use a synchronous motor, induction motor, or synchronous induction motor under IPM motor control.
- The inverter must be used for three-phase induction motors or the dedicated IPM motor.
  Connection of any other electrical equipment to the inverter output may damage the equipment.
- Do not modify the equipment.
- Do not perform parts removal which is not instructed in this manual. Doing so may lead to fault or damage of the inverter.

⚠**CAUTION**

- The electronic thermal relay function does not guarantee protection of the motor from overheating. It is recommended to install both an external thermal and PTC thermistor for overheat protection.
- Do not use a magnetic contactor on the inverter input for frequent starting/stopping of the inverter. Otherwise the life of the inverter decreases.
- The effect of electromagnetic interference must be reduced by using a noise filter or by other means. Otherwise nearby electronic equipment may be affected.
- Appropriate measures must be taken to suppress harmonics. Otherwise power supply harmonics from the inverter may heat/ damage the power factor correction capacitor and generator.
- When driving a 400V class motor by the inverter, the motor must be an insulation-enhanced motor or measures must be taken to suppress surge voltage. Surge voltage attributable to the wiring constants may occur at the motor terminals, deteriorating the insulation of the motor.
- When parameter clear or all parameter clear is performed, the required parameters must be set again before starting operations because all parameters return to the initial value.
- The inverter can be easily set for high-speed operation. Before changing its setting, the performances of the motor and machine must be fully examined.
- Stop status cannot be hold by the inverter's brake function. In addition to the inverter's brake function, a holding device must be installed to ensure safety.
- Before running an inverter which had been stored for a long period, inspection and test operation must be performed.
- For prevention of damage due to static electricity, nearby metal must be touched before touching this product to eliminate static electricity from your body.
- Do not connect an IPM motor under the general-purpose motor control settings (initial settings). Do not use a general-purpose motor under the IPM motor control settings. Doing so will cause a failure.
- In the system with an IPM motor, the inverter power must be turned ON before closing the contacts of the contactor at the output side.

(5) Emergency stop ⚠**CAUTION**

- A safety backup such as an emergency brake must be provided to prevent hazardous condition to the machine and equipment in case of inverter failure.
- When the breaker on the inverter input side trips, the wiring must be checked for fault (short circuit), and internal parts of the inverter for a damage, etc. The cause of the trip must be identified and removed before turning ON the power of the breaker.
- When any protective function is activated, appropriate corrective action must be taken, and the inverter must be reset before resuming operation.

(6) Maintenance, inspection and parts replacement
⚠**CAUTION**

- Do not carry out a megger (insulation resistance) test on the control circuit of the inverter. It will cause a failure.

(7) Disposing of the inverter
⚠**CAUTION**

- The inverter must be treated as industrial waste.

General instructions

Many of the diagrams and drawings in this Instruction Manual (Basic) show the inverter without a cover or partially open for explanation. Never operate the inverter in this manner. The cover must be always reinstalled and the instruction in this Instruction Manual (Basic) must be followed when operating the inverter.
For more details on a dedicated IPM motor, refer to the Instruction Manual of the dedicated IPM motor.

— CONTENTS —

5   ADJUSTMENT   71

6   TROUBLESHOOTING   116

<Abbreviations>
DU: Operation panel (FR-DU07)
PU: Operation panel(FR-DU07) and parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07)
Inverter: Mitsubishi inverter FR-F700P series
FR-F700P: Mitsubishi inverter FR-F700P series
Pr.: Parameter Number (Number assigned to function)
PU operation: Operation using the PU (FR-DU07/FR-PU04/FR-PU07)
External operation: Operation using the control circuit signals
Combined operation: Combined operation using the PU (FR-DU07/FR-PU04/FR-PU07) and external operation
General-purpose motor: Three-phase induction motor
Standard motor: SF-JR
Constant-torque motor: SF-HRCA
Dedicated IPM motor: High-efficiency IPM motor MM-EF (1800r/min specification)
                         Premium high-efficiency IPM motor MM-EFS (1500r/min specification)

The following marks are used to indicate the controls as below.
(Parameters without any mark are valid for all controls.)

Mark	Control method	Applied motor (control)
V/F	V/F control	Three-phase induction motor (general-purpose motor control)
S MFVC	Simple magnetic flux vector control	
IPM	IPM motor control	Dedicated IPM motor (IPM motor control)

<Trademarks>
LONWORKS® is registered trademarks of Echelon Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.
Company and product names herein are the trademarks and registered trademarks of their respective owners.

1 OUTLINE

1.1 Product checking and parts identification

Unpack the inverter and check the capacity plate on the front cover and the rating plate on the inverter side face to ensure that the product agrees with your order and the inverter is intact.

- **Inverter Model**

FR - F740P - 5.5 K

Symbol	Voltage Class
F720P	Three-phase 200V class
F740P	Three-phase 400V class

Represents inverter capacity (kW)

Cooling fan
(Refer to page 146)

PU connector
(Refer to page 26)

RS-485 terminals
(Refer to page 27)

Connector for plug-in option connection
(Refer to the Instruction Manual of options.)

Voltage/current input switch
(Refer to page 9)

AU/PTC switchover switch
(Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)

EMC filter ON/OFF connector
(Refer to page 10)

Operation panel (FR-DU07)
(Refer to page 6)

Power lamp
Lit when the control circuit (R1/L11, S1/L21) is supplied with power.

Alarm lamp
Lit when the inverter is in the alarm status (fault).

Front cover
(Refer to page 6)

Capacity plate

Control circuit terminal block
(Refer to page 11)

Main circuit terminal block
(Refer to page 20)

Charge lamp
Lit when power is supplied to the main circuit *(Refer to page 11)*

Combed shaped wiring cover
(Refer to page 14)

Rating plate

Capacity plate	FR-F740P-5.5K ××××××

Inverter model   Serial number

Rating plate

MITSUBISHI   INVERTER

Inverter model	MODEL FR-F740P-5.5K
Applied motor capacity	POWER : XXXXX
Input rating	INPUT : XXXXX
Output rating	OUTPUT : XXXXX
Serial number	SERIAL :

PASSED

- **Accessory**
  - **Fan cover fixing screws (30K or lower)**
    (Refer to page 171)

	Capacity	Screw Size (mm)	Quantity
200V	2.2K to 5.5K	M3 × 35	1
	7.5K to 15K	M4 × 40	2
	18.5K to 30K	M4 × 50	1
400V	3.7K, 5.5K	M3 × 35	1
	7.5K to 18.5K	M4 × 40	2
	22K, 30K	M4 × 50	1

· **DC reactor supplied (75K or higher)**
· **Eyebolt for hanging the inverter (37K to 315K)**

Capacity	Eyebolt Size	Quantity
37K	M8	2
45K to 160K	M10	2
185K to 315K	M12	2

REMARKS

· For removal and reinstallation of covers, *refer to page 6*.
· For how to find the SERIAL number, *refer to page 168*.

Harmonic suppression guideline

All models of General-purpose inverters used by specific consumers are covered by "Harmonic suppression guideline for consumers who receive high voltage or special high voltage". (*For further details, refer to Chapter 3 of the Instruction Manual (Applied) .)*

1.2 Step of operation

The inverter needs frequency command and start command. Frequency command (set frequency) determines the rotation speed of the motor. Turning ON the start command starts the motor to rotate.
Refer to the flow chart below to perform setting.
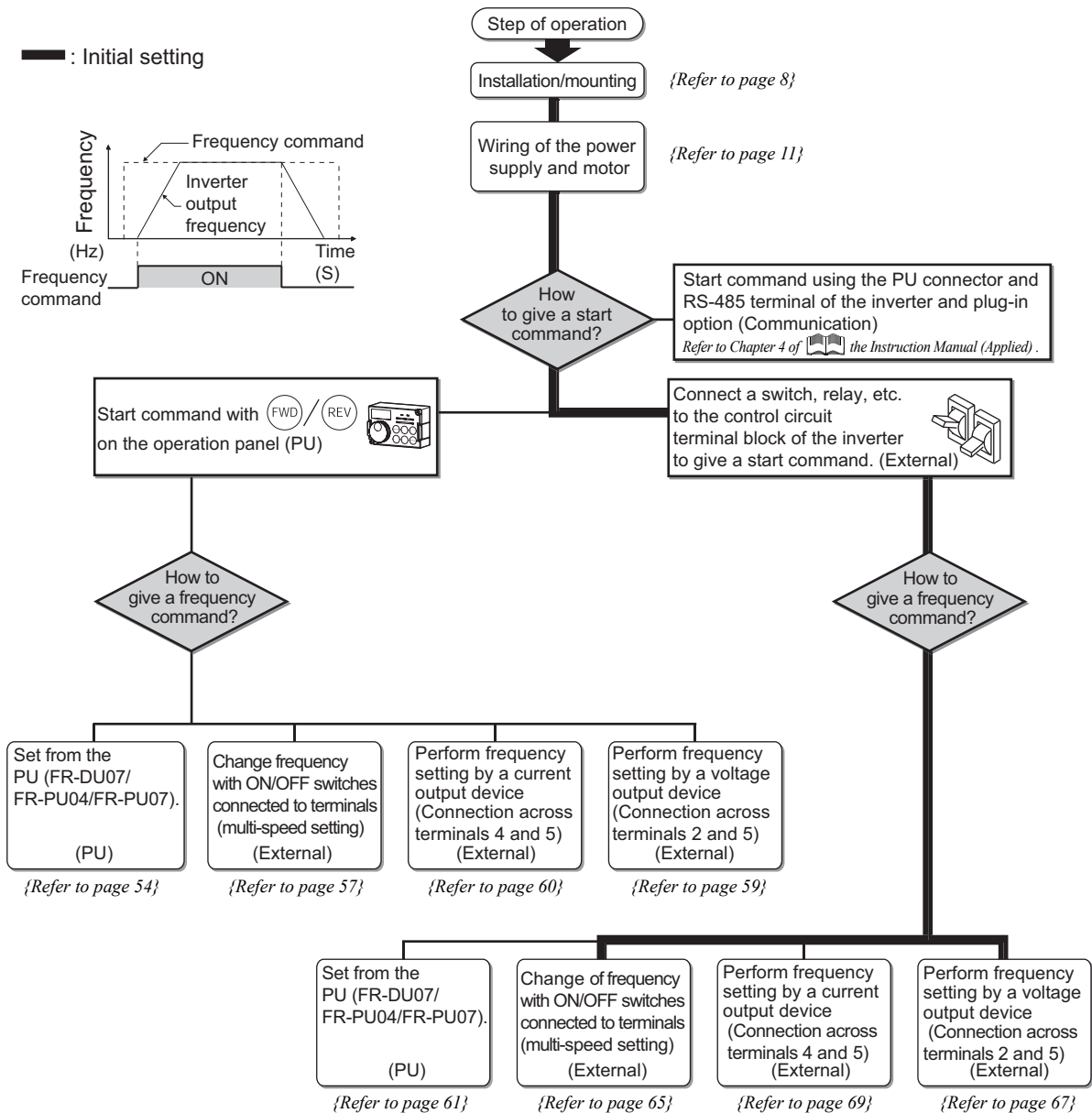
CAUTION

Check the following points before powering ON the inverter.
· Check that the inverter is installed correctly in a correct place. *(Refer to page 8)*
· Check that wiring is correct. *(Refer to page 9)*
· Check that no load is connected to the motor.

· *When protecting the motor from overheat by the inverter, set* Pr.9 Electronic thermal O/L relay *(Refer to page 52)*
· *To drive a general-purpose motor with the rated motor frequency of 50Hz, set* Pr.3 Base frequency *(Refer to page 53)*

2 INSTALLATION AND WIRING

Three-phase AC power supply
Use within the permissible power supply specifications of the inverter.
(Refer to page 150)

Moulded case circuit breaker (MCCB) or earth leakage circuit breaker (ELB), fuse
The breaker must be selected carefully since an in-rush current flows in the inverter at power on.
(Refer to page 4)

Magnetic contactor(MC)
Install the magnetic contactor to ensure safety.
Do not use this magnetic contactor to start and stop the inverter.
Doing so will cause the inverter life to be shortened.
(Refer to page 4)

Reactor (FR-HAL, FR-HEL)
Install reactors to suppress harmonics and to improve the power factor. An AC reactor (FR-HAL) (option) is required when installing the inverter near a large power supply system (1000kVA or more). The inverter may be damaged if you do not use reactors.
Select the reactor according to the model.
For the 55K or lower, remove the jumpers across terminals P/+ and P1 to connect to the DC reactor.
(Refer to Chapter 3 of the Instruction Manual (Applied) .)

AC reactor (FR-HAL)

DC reactor (FR-HEL)
For the 75K or higher, a DC reactor is supplied. Always install the reactor.
(Refer to page 36)

EMC filter (ferrite core) (FR-BLF)
The 55K or lower has a built-in common mode choke.
(Refer to Chapter 3 of the Instruction Manual (Applied) .)

Programmable controller

Human machine interface

RS-485 terminal block
The inverter can be connected with a computer such as a programmable controller and with GOT (human machine interface).
They support Mitsubishi inverter protocol and Modbus-RTU (binary) protocol.

Inverter (FR-F700P)
The life of the inverter is influenced by surrounding air temperature. The surrounding air temperature should be as low as possible within the permissible range. Especially when mounting the inverter inside an enclosure, take cautions of the surrounding air temperature. *(Refer to page 8)*
Wrong wiring might lead to damage of the inverter. The control signal lines must be kept fully away from the main circuit to protect them from noise.
(Refer to page 9)
Refer to page 10 for the built-in EMC filter.

P/+ P1   R/L1 S/L2 T/L3   P/+ N/-

Earth (Ground)

IM connection   U V W

IPM connection   U V W

EMC filter (ferrite core) (FR-BSF01, FR-BLF)
Install an EMC filter (ferrite core) to reduce the electromagnetic noise generated from the inverter. Effective in the range from about 0.5MHz to 5MHz. A wire should be wound four turns at a maximum.
(Refer to Chapter 3 of the Instruction Manual (Applied) .)

Brake unit (FR-BU2, FR-BU*1, MT-BU5*2)

P/+ PR
P/+
PR

High power factor converter (FR-HC*1, MT-HC*2)
Power supply harmonics can be greatly suppressed.
Install this as required.
(Refer to page 32)

Power regeneration common converter (FR-CV*1)
Power regeneration converter (MT-RC*2)
Greater braking capability is obtained.
Install this as required.
(Refer to page 34 and 35)

Resistor unit (FR-BR*1, MT-BR5*2)
The regeneration braking capability of the inverter can be exhibited fully.
Install this as required.
(Refer to page 28)

*1 Compatible with the 55K or lower.
*2 Compatible with the 75K or higher.

General-purpose motor

Earth (Ground)

Devices connected to the output
Do not install a power factor correction capacitor, surge suppressor or EMC filter (capacitor) on the output side of the inverter.
When installing a moulded case circuit breaker on the output side of the inverter, contact each manufacturer for selection of the moulded case circuit breaker.

Earth (Ground)
To prevent an electric shock, always earth (ground) the motor and inverter.

Contactor Example) No-fuse switch (DSN type)
Install a contactor in an application where the IPM motor is driven by the load even at power-OFF of the inverter. Do not open or close the contactor while the inverter is running (outputting).

Earth (Ground)

Dedicated IPM motor (MM-EFS, MM-EF)
Use the specified motor. IPM motors cannot be driven by the commercial power supply.
(Refer to page 163 and 164)

☐ : Install these options as required.

CAUTION

· Do not install a power factor correction capacitor, surge suppressor or capacitor type filter on the inverter output side. This will cause the inverter to trip or the capacitor, and surge suppressor to be damaged. If any of the above devices are connected, immediately remove them.
· Electromagnetic wave interference
  The input/output (main circuit) of the inverter includes high frequency components, which may interfere with the communication devices (such as AM radios) used near the inverter. In this case, set the EMC filter valid to minimize interference.
  (Refer to Chapter 2 of 📖 the Instruction Manual (Applied).)
· Refer to the instruction manual of each option and peripheral devices for details of peripheral devices.
· An IPM motor cannot be driven by the commercial power supply.

INSTALLATION AND WIRING

2.1 Peripheral devices

Check the inverter model of the inverter you purchased. Appropriate peripheral devices must be selected according to the capacity. Refer to the following list and prepare appropriate peripheral devices:

200V class

Motor Output (kW) [1]	Applicable Inverter Model	Moulded Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB) [2] or Earth Leakage Circuit Breaker (ELB) (NF or NV type)		Input Side Magnetic Contactor [3]	
		Power factor improving (AC or DC) reactor			
		Without	With	Without	With
0.75	FR-F720P-0.75K	10A	10A	S-N10	S-N10
1.5	FR-F720P-1.5K	15A	15A	S-N10	S-N10
2.2	FR-F720P-2.2K	20A	15A	S-N10	S-N10
3.7	FR-F720P-3.7K	30A	30A	S-N20, S-N21	S-N10
5.5	FR-F720P-5.5K	50A	40A	S-N25	S-N20, S-N21
7.5	FR-F720P-7.5K	60A	50A	S-N25	S-N25
11	FR-F720P-11K	75A	75A	S-N35	S-N35
15	FR-F720P-15K	125A	100A	S-N50	S-N50
18.5	FR-F720P-18.5K	150A	125A	S-N65	S-N50
22	FR-F720P-22K	175A	150A	S-N80	S-N65
30	FR-F720P-30K	225A	175A	S-N95	S-N80
37	FR-F720P-37K	250A	225A	S-N150	S-N125
45	FR-F720P-45K	300A	300A	S-N180	S-N150
55	FR-F720P-55K	400A	350A	S-N220	S-N180
75	FR-F720P-75K	—	400A	—	S-N300
90	FR-F720P-90K	—	400A	—	S-N300
110	FR-F720P-110K	—	500A	—	S-N400

[1] Selections for use of the Mitsubishi 4-pole standard motor with power supply voltage of 200VAC 50Hz.

[2] Select the MCCB according to the power supply capacity.
Install one MCCB per inverter.
For using commercial-power supply operation, select a breaker with capacity which allows the motor to be directly power supplied.
For installation in the United States, Class RK5, Class J, Class CC, Class L, Class T or any faster acting fuses or UL 489 Molded Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB) must be provided, in accordance with the National Electrical Code and any applicable local codes.
For installation in Canada, Class RK5, Class J, Class CC, Class L, Class T or any faster acting fuses or UL 489 Molded Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB) must be provided, in accordance with the Canada Electrical Code and any applicable provincial codes. *(Refer to page 169.)*

[3] Magnetic contactor is selected based on the AC-1 class. The electrical durability of magnetic contactor is 500,000 times. When the magnetic contactor is used for emergency stop during motor driving, the electrical durability is 25 times.
When using the MC for emergency stop during motor driving or using on the motor side during commercial-power supply operation, select the MC with class AC-3 rated current for the motor rated current.

=== **CAUTION** ===

· When the inverter capacity is larger than the motor capacity, select an MCCB and a magnetic contactor according to the inverter model, and select cable and reactor according to the motor output.

· When the breaker on the inverter primary side trips, check for the wiring fault (short circuit), damage to internal parts of the inverter, etc. Identify the cause of the trip, then remove the cause and power ON the breaker.

400V class

Motor Output (kW) *1	Applicable Inverter Model	Moulded Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB) *2 or Earth Leakage Circuit Breaker (ELB) (NF or NV type)		Input Side Magnetic Contactor*3	
		Power factor improving (AC or DC) reactor			
		Without	With	Without	With
0.75	FR-F740P-0.75K	5A	5A	S-N10	S-N10
1.5	FR-F740P-1.5K	10A	10A	S-N10	S-N10
2.2	FR-F740P-2.2K	10A	10A	S-N10	S-N10
3.7	FR-F740P-3.7K	20A	15A	S-N10	S-N10
5.5	FR-F740P-5.5K	30A	20A	S-N20, S-N21	S-N11, S-N12
7.5	FR-F740P-7.5K	30A	30A	S-N20, S-N21	S-N20, S-N21
11	FR-F740P-11K	50A	40A	S-N20, S-N21	S-N20, S-N21
15	FR-F740P-15K	60A	50A	S-N25	S-N20, S-N21
18.5	FR-F740P-18.5K	75A	60A	S-N25	S-N25
22	FR-F740P-22K	100A	75A	S-N35	S-N25
30	FR-F740P-30K	125A	100A	S-N50	S-N50
37	FR-F740P-37K	150A	125A	S-N65	S-N50
45	FR-F740P-45K	175A	150A	S-N80	S-N65
55	FR-F740P-55K	200A	175A	S-N80	S-N80
75	FR-F740P-75K	—	225A	—	S-N95
90	FR-F740P-90K	—	225A	—	S-N150
110	FR-F740P-110K	—	225A	—	S-N180
132	FR-F740P-132K	—	400A	—	S-N220
150	FR-F740P-160K	—	400A	—	S-N300
160	FR-F740P-160K	—	400A	—	S-N300
185	FR-F740P-185K	—	400A	—	S-N300
220	FR-F740P-220K	—	500A	—	S-N400
250	FR-F740P-250K	—	600A	—	S-N600
280	FR-F740P-280K	—	600A	—	S-N600
315	FR-F740P-315K	—	700A	—	S-N600
355	FR-F740P-355K	—	800A	—	S-N600
400	FR-F740P-400K	—	900A	—	S-N800
450	FR-F740P-450K	—	1000A	—	1000A Rated product
500	FR-F740P-500K	—	1200A	—	1000A Rated product
560	FR-F740P-560K	—	1500A	—	1200A Rated product

*1 Selections for use of the Mitsubishi 4-pole standard motor with power supply voltage of 400VAC 50Hz.

*2 Select the MCCB according to the power supply capacity.
Install one MCCB per inverter.
For using commercial-power supply operation, select a breaker with capacity which allows the motor to be directly power supplied.
For installation in the United States, Class RK5, Class J, Class CC, Class L, Class T or any faster acting fuses or UL 489 Molded Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB) must be provided, in accordance with the National Electrical Code and any applicable local codes.
For installation in Canada, Class RK5, Class J, Class CC, Class L, Class T or any faster acting fuses or UL 489 Molded Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB) must be provided, in accordance with the Canada Electrical Code and any applicable provincial codes. *(Refer to page 169.)*

*3 Magnetic contactor is selected based on the AC-1 class. The electrical durability of magnetic contactor is 500,000 times. When the magnetic contactor is used for emergency stop during motor driving, the electrical durability is 25 times.
When using the MC for emergency stop during motor driving or using on the motor side during commercial-power supply operation, select the MC with class AC-3 rated current for the motor rated current.

=== CAUTION ===

· When the inverter capacity is larger than the motor capacity, select an MCCB and a magnetic contactor according to the inverter model, and select cable and reactor according to the motor output.

· When the breaker on the inverter primary side trips, check for the wiring fault (short circuit), damage to internal parts of the inverter, etc. Identify the cause of the trip, then remove the cause and power ON the breaker.

2

INSTALLATION AND WIRING

5

2.2 Method of removal and reinstallation of the front cover

•Removal of the operation panel

1) Loosen the two screws on the operation panel. (These screws cannot be removed.)

2) Push the left and right hooks of the operation panel and pull the operation panel toward you to remove.
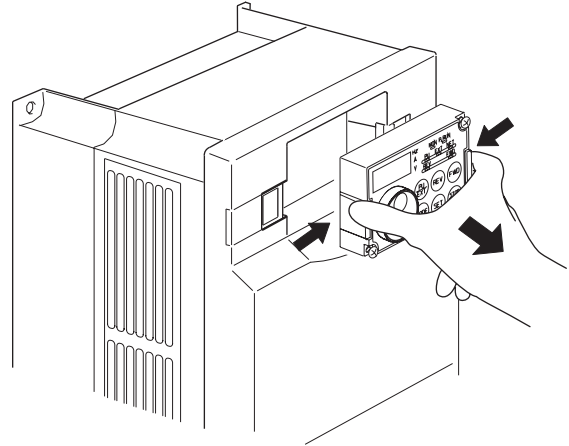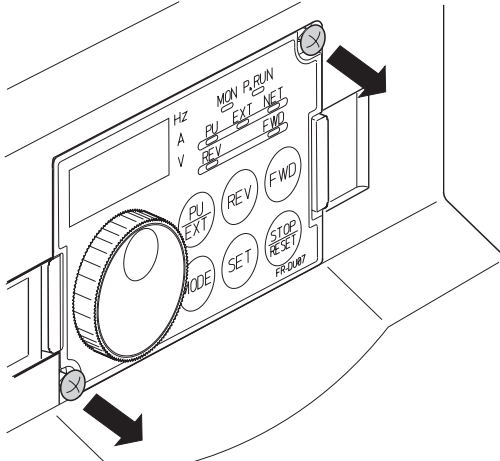
When reinstalling the operation panel, insert it straight to reinstall securely and tighten the fixed screws of the operation panel.

FR-F720P-30K or lower, FR-F740P-30K or lower

•Removal

1) Loosen the installation screws of the front cover.

2) Pull the front cover toward you to remove by pushing an installation hook using left fixed hooks as supports.
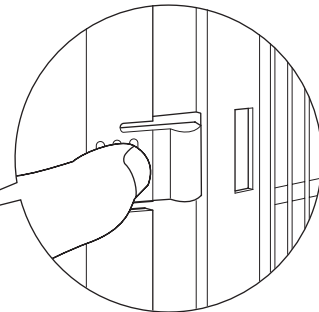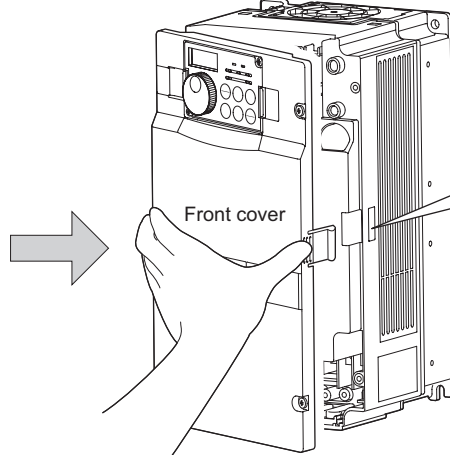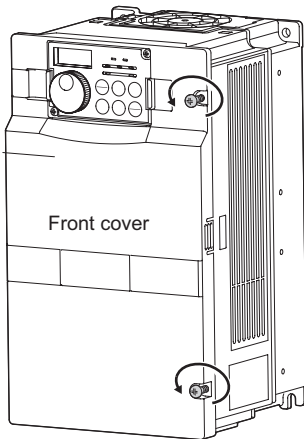
Front cover

Front cover

Installation hook

•Reinstallation

1) Insert the two fixed hooks on the left side of the front cover into the sockets of the inverter.

2) Using the fixed hooks as supports, securely press the front cover against the inverter.
(Although installation can be done with the operation panel mounted, make sure that a connector is securely fixed.)

3) Tighten the installation screws and fix the front cover.

Front cover

Front cover

Front cover

6
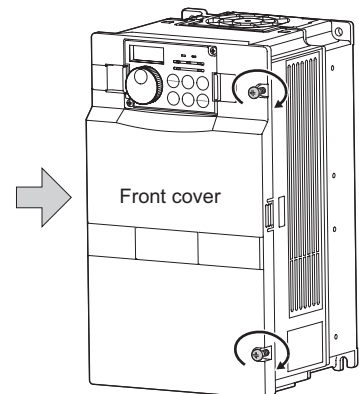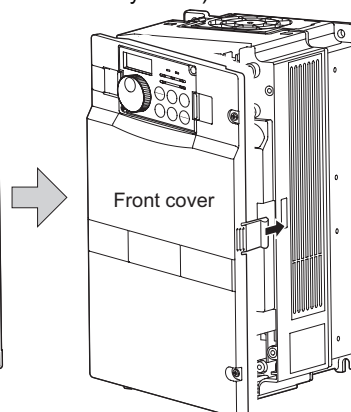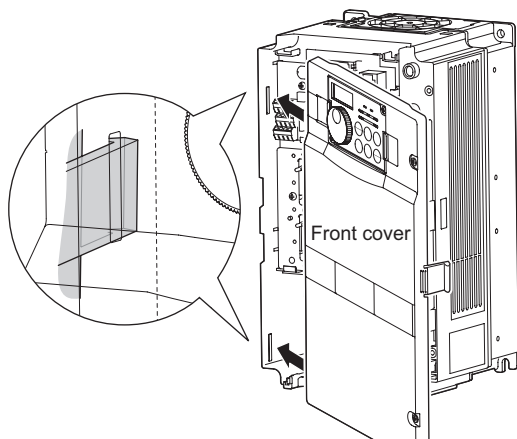
FR-F720P-37K or higher, FR-F740P-37K or higher

●**Removal**

1) Remove installation screws on the front cover 1 to remove the front cover 1.

2) Loosen the installation screws of the front cover 2.

3) Pull the front cover 2 toward you to remove by pushing an installation hook on the right side using left fixed hooks as supports.

Front cover 1

Front cover 2
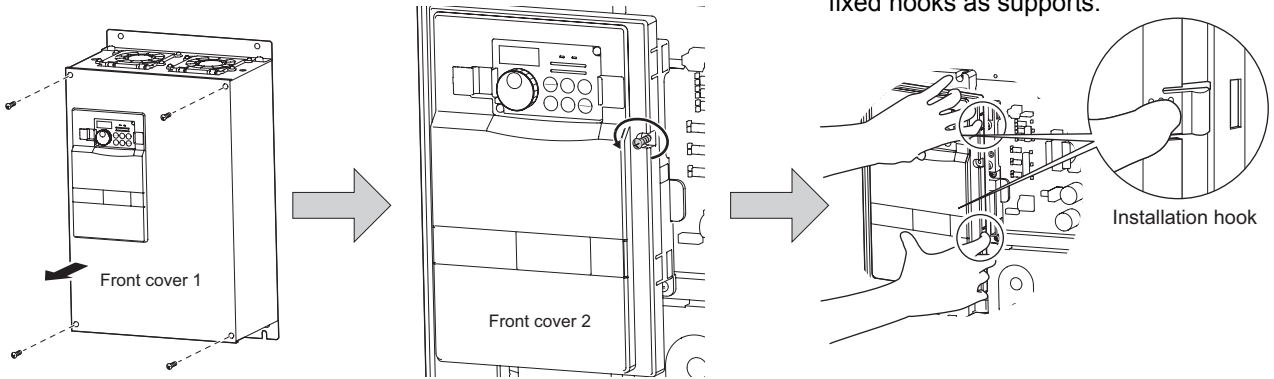
Installation hook

●**Reinstallation**

1) Insert the two fixed hooks on the left side of the front cover 2 into the sockets of the inverter.

2) Using the fixed hooks as supports, securely press the front cover 2 against the inverter. (Although installation can be done with the operation panel mounted, make sure that a connector is securely fixed.)

Front cover 2
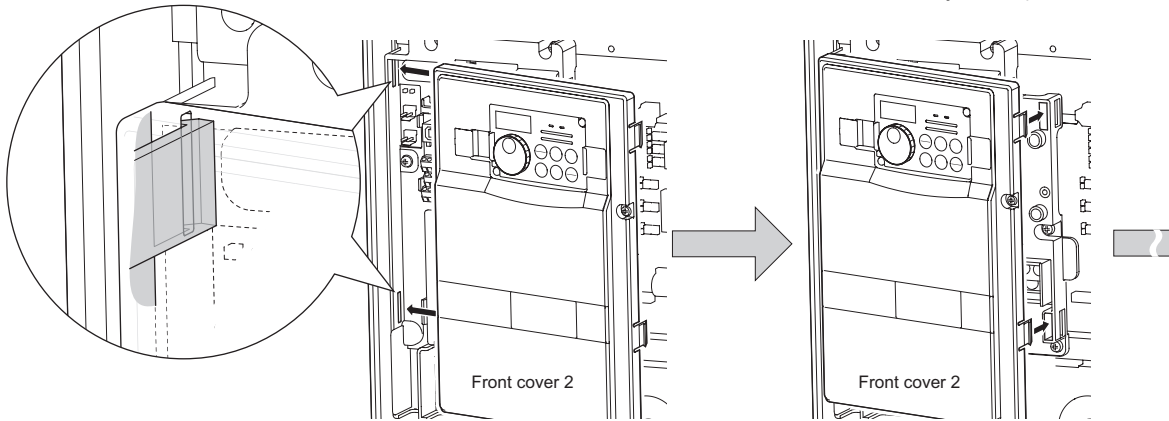
Front cover 2

3) Fix the front cover 2 with the installation screws.

4) Fix the front cover 1 with the installation screws.

Front cover 2
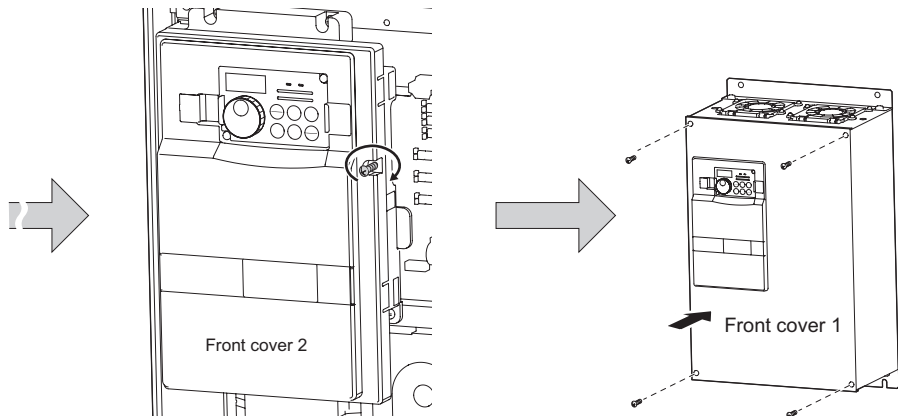
Front cover 1

REMARKS

· For the FR-F740P-185K or higher, the front cover 1 is separated into two parts.

CAUTION

· Fully make sure that the front cover has been reinstalled securely. Always tighten the installation screws of the front cover.
· The same serial number is printed on the capacity plate of the front cover and the rating plate of the inverter. Before reinstalling the front cover, check the serial numbers to ensure that the cover removed is reinstalled to the inverter from where it was removed.

2

INSTALLATION AND WIRING

2.3   Installation of the inverter and instructions

• Installation of the Inverter

Installation on the enclosure
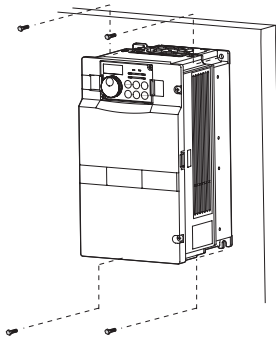
30K or lower   **37K or higher**
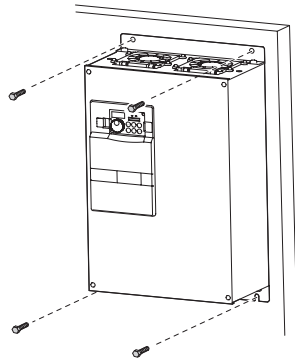
Fix six points for the FR-F740P-185K to 400K and fix eight points for the FR-F740P-450K to 560K.

═══ **CAUTION** ═══

· When encasing multiple inverters, install them in parallel as a cooling measure.
· Install the inverter vertically.

Refer to the clearances below.

Vertical
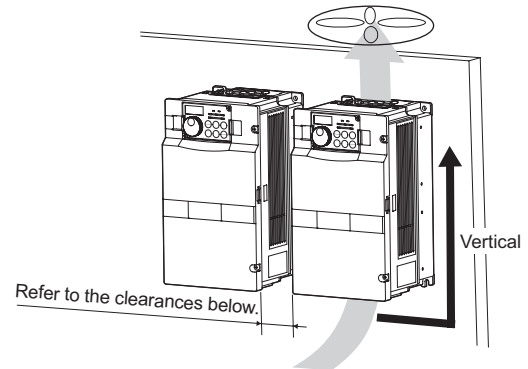
• Install the inverter under the following conditions.

Surrounding air temperature and humidity

Temperature: -10°C to 50°C

Humidity: 90% RH maximum
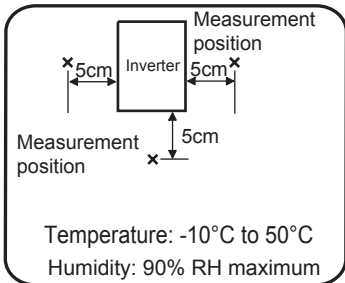
Leave enough clearances as a cooling measure.

Clearances (front)

55K or lower   **75K or higher**

10cm or more
5cm or more *   5cm or more *
10cm or more

20cm or more
10cm or more   10cm or more
20cm or more
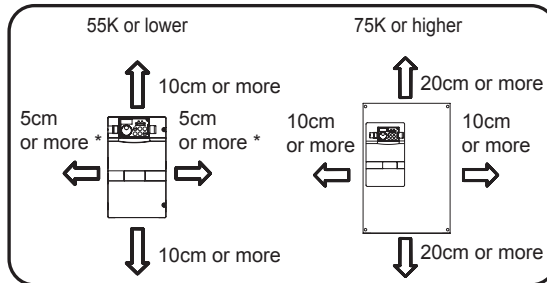
*1cm or more for 3.7K or lower

Clearances (side)

5cm or more *   Inverter
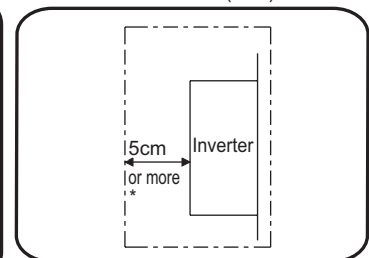
*1cm or more for 3.7K or lower

REMARKS

• For replacing the cooling fan of the FR-F740P-185K or higher, 30cm of space is necessary in front of the inverter.
  Refer to page 146 for fan replacement.

• The inverter consists of precision mechanical and electronic parts. Never install or handle it in any of the following conditions as doing so could cause an operation fault or failure.

Direct sunlight	Vibration(5.9m/s² * or more at 10 to 55Hz (directions of X, Y, Z axes)) * 2.9m/s² or more for the 185K or higher	High temperature, high humidity	Horizontal placement
Vertical mounting (When installing two or more inverters, install them in parallel.)	Transportation by holding the front cover	Oil mist, flammable gas, corrosive gas, fluff, dust, etc.	Mounting to combustible material

2.4 Wiring

2.4.1 Terminal connection diagram

Sink logic
◎ Main circuit terminal
◯ Control circuit terminal

*1. DC reactor (FR-HEL)
Be sure to connect the DC reactor supplied with the 75K or higher. When a DC reactor is connected to the 55K or lower, remove the jumper across P1 and P/+.

*6. A CN8 (for MT-BU5) connector is provided with the 75K or higher.

*7. Do not use PR and PX terminals. Please do not remove the jumper connected to terminal PR and PX.

*2. To supply power to the control circuit separately, remove the jumper across R1/L11 and S1/L21.

*8. The 200V class 0.75K and 1.5K are not provided with the ON/OFF connector EMC filter.

Resistor unit (Option)
Brake unit (Option)

Earth (ground) Jumper Jumper

Main circuit

P1 P/+ PR*7 PX*7 N/- CN8*6

MCCB   MC

Three-phase AC power supply

R/L1
S/L2
T/L3
R1/L11
S1/L21

Jumper *2

EMC filter ON/OFF connector *8

ON
OFF

U
V
W

Motor
M

Earth (ground) cable

Earth (Ground)

Control circuit

Control input signals (No voltage input allowed)

Terminal functions vary with the input terminal assignment
(*Pr. 178 to Pr. 189*)
(*Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied)*)

Forward rotation start — STF
Reverse rotation start — STR
Start self-holding selection — STOP
High speed — RH
Middle speed — RM
Low speed — RL
Jog operation — JOG
Second function selection — RT
Output stop — MRS
Reset — RES *3
Terminal 4 input selection (Current input selection) — AU
Selection of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure — CS
Contact input common — SD
24VDC power supply (Common for external power supply transistor) — PC

Multi-speed selection

*3. AU terminal can be used as PTC input terminal.

AU
PTC
SOURCE SINK

Relay output

C1
B1
A1   Relay output 1 (Fault output)

Terminal functions vary with the output terminal assignment
(*Pr. 195, Pr. 196*)
(*Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied)*)

C2
B2
A2   Relay output 2

Open collector output

RUN Running
SU   Up to frequency
IPF Instantaneous power failure
OL   Overload
FU   Frequency detection
SE   Open collector output common / Sink/source common

Terminal functions vary with the output terminal assignment
(*Pr. 190 to Pr. 194*)
(*Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied)*)

Frequency setting signal (Analog)

10E(+10V)
10(+5V)

*4 Voltage/current input switch

4 2
ON
OFF

Frequency setting potentiometer 1/2W1kΩ *5

3
2
1

2   0 to 5VDC Initial value
     (0 to 10VDC, 0 to 20mADC selectable) *4
5   (Analog common)

*4. Terminal input specifications can be changed by analog input specifications switchover (*Pr. 73, Pr. 267*). Set the voltage/current input switch in the OFF position to select voltage input (0 to 5V/0 to 10V) and ON to select current input (0 to 20mA).
(*Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied)*)

Auxiliary input (+)(-) — 1   0 to ±10VDC Initial value
                              (0 to ±5VDC selectable) *4
Terminal 4 input (Current input) (+)(-) — 4   4 to 20mADC Initial value
                              (0 to 5VDC, 0 to 10VDC selectable) *4

*5. It is recommended to use 2W1kΩ when the frequency setting signal is changed frequently.

Connector for plug-in option connection

Option connector 1

PU connector

*9. It is not necessary when calibrating the indicator from the operation panel.

Indicator (Frequency meter, etc.)

FM
SD

Calibration resistor *9

Moving-coil type (1mA full-scale)

AM
5

(+)
(-)   Analog signal output (0 to 10VDC)

RS-485 terminals

TXD+
TXD-   Data transmission
RXD+
RXD-   Data reception
SG   GND
Terminating resistor
VCC   5V (Permissible load current 100mA)

CAUTION

· To prevent a malfunction due to noise, keep the signal cables more than 10cm away from the power cables. Also separate the main circuit wire of the input side and the output side.
· After wiring, wire offcuts must not be left in the inverter.
  Wire offcuts can cause an alarm, failure or malfunction. Always keep the inverter clean.
  When drilling mounting holes in an enclosure etc. take care not to allow chips and other foreign matter to enter the inverter.
· Set the voltage/current input switch correctly. Operation with a wrong setting may cause a fault, failure or malfunction.

2

INSTALLATION AND WIRING

2.4.2 EMC filter

This inverter is equipped with a built-in EMC filter (capacitive filter) and common mode choke.
The EMC filter is effective for reduction of air-propagated noise on the input side of the inverter.
The EMC filter is factory-set to disable (OFF). To enable it, fit the EMC filter ON/OFF connector to the ON position.
The input side common mode choke, built-in the 55K or lower inverter, is always valid regardless of ON/OFF of the EMC filter ON/OFF connector.

5.5K or lower   **7.5K, 11K**   **15K or higher**

| EMC filter OFF (initial setting) | EMC filter ON | EMC filter OFF (initial setting) | EMC filter ON | EMC filter OFF (initial setting) | EMC filter ON |

| **FR-F720P-2.2K to 5.5K** **FR-F740P-0.75K to 5.5K** | **FR-F720P-7.5K, 11K** **FR-F740P-7.5K, 11K** | **FR-F720P-15K** **FR-F740P-15K, 18.5K** | **FR-F720P-18.5K to 30K** **FR-F740P-22K, 30K** | **FR-F720P-37K or higher** **FR-F740P-37K or higher** |

EMC filter ON/OFF connector
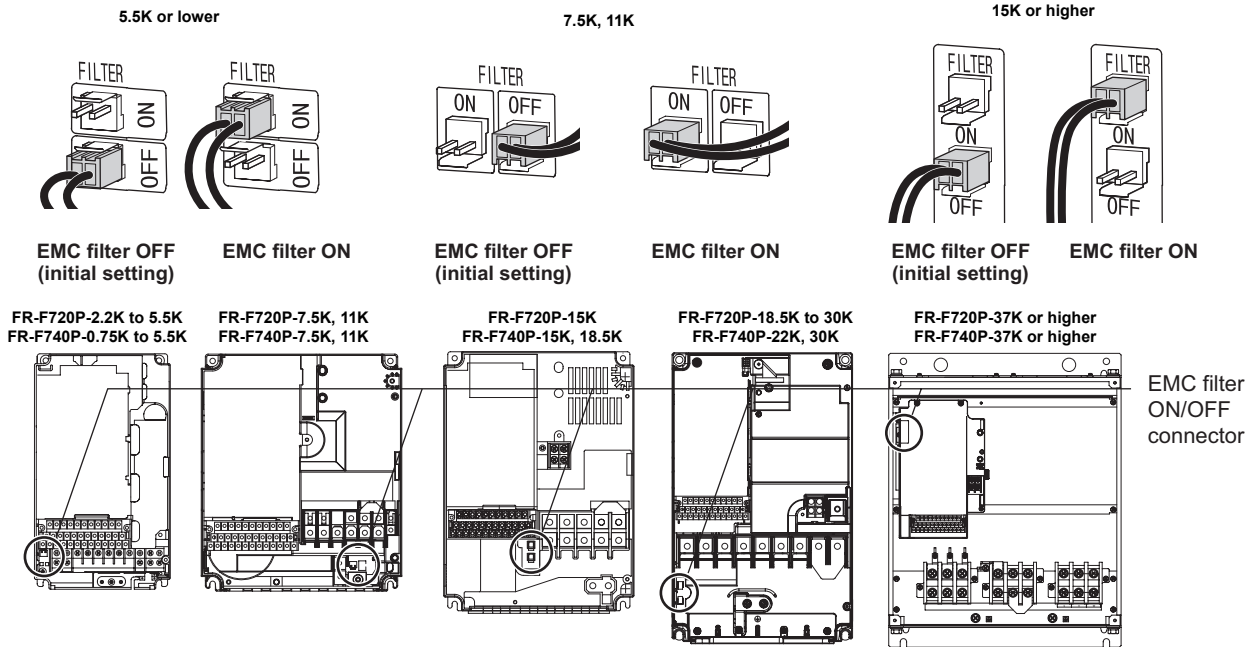
The FR-F720P-0.75K and 1.5K are not provided with the EMC filter ON/OFF connector. (Always ON)

<How to disconnect the connector>

(1) Before removing a front cover, check to make sure that the indication of the inverter operation panel is OFF, wait for at least 10 minutes after the power supply has been switched OFF, and check that there are no residual voltage using a tester or the like. (For the front cover removal method, refer to *page 6.*)

(2) When disconnecting the connector, push the fixing tab and pull the connector straight without pulling the cable or forcibly pulling the connector with the tab fixed. When installing the connector, also engage the fixing tab securely. If it is difficult to disconnect the connector, use a pair of long-nose pliers, etc.

EMC filter ON/OFF connector (Side view)   Disengage connector fixing tab.   With tab disengaged, pull up connector straight.
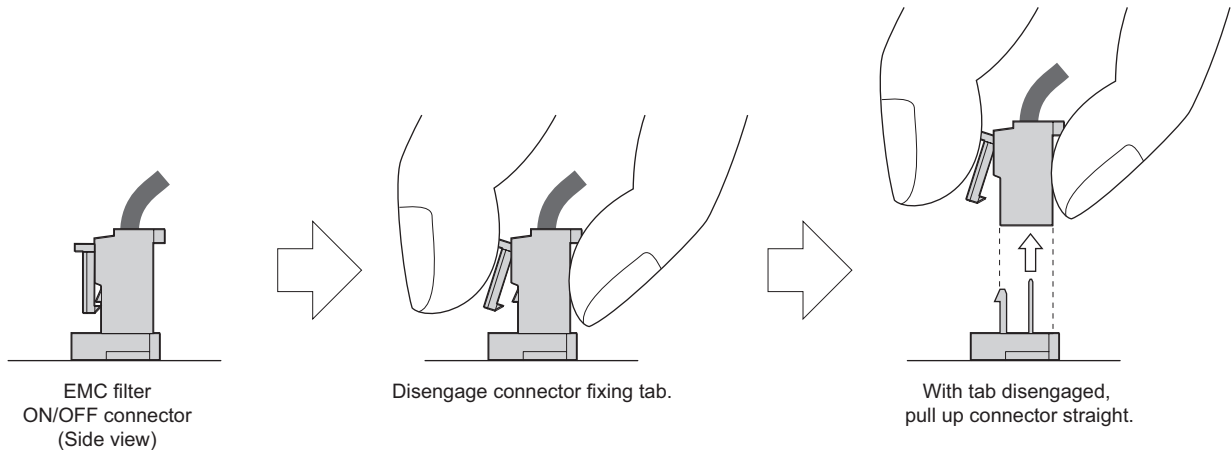
CAUTION

· Fit the connector to either ON or OFF.

· Enabling (turning ON) the EMC filter increases leakage current. *(Refer to Chapter 3 of the Instruction Manual (Applied))*

⚠ WARNING

⚠ While power is ON or when the inverter is running, do not open the front cover. Otherwise you may get an electric shock.

2.4.3 Specification of main circuit terminal

Terminal Symbol	Terminal Name	Description				Refer to Page
R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	**AC power input**	Connect to the commercial power supply. Keep these terminals open when using the high power factor converter (FR-HC, MT-HC) or power regeneration common converter (FR-CV).				11
U, V, W	**Inverter output**	Connect a three-phase squirrel-cage motor or dedicated IPM motor.				11
R1/L11, S1/L21	**Power supply for control circuit**	Connected to the AC power supply terminals R/L1 and S/L2. To retain the fault display and fault output or when using the high power factor converter (FR-HC, MT-HC) or power regeneration common converter (FR-CV), remove the jumpers from terminals R/L1 and R1/L11, and S/L2 and S1/L21, and apply external power to these terminals. The power capacity necessary when separate power is supplied from R1/L11 and S1/L21 differs according to the inverter capacity.				18
			15K or lower	**18.5K**	**22K or higher**	
		200V class	60VA	80VA	80VA	
		400V class	60VA	60VA	80VA	
P/+, N/-	**Brake unit connection**	Connect the brake unit (FR-BU2, FR-BU, BU and MT-BU5), power regeneration common converter (FR-CV), high power factor converter (FR-HC and MT-HC) or power regeneration converter (MT-RC).				28
P/+, P1	**DC reactor connection**	For the 55K or lower, remove the jumper across terminals P/+ and P1, and connect the DC reactor. (Be sure to connect the DC reactor supplied with the 75K or higher.) When a DC reactor is not connected, the jumper across terminals P/+ and P1 should not be removed.				36
PR, PX	Please do not remove or use terminals PR and PX or the jumper connected.					—
⏚	**Earth (ground)**	For earthing (grounding) the inverter chassis. Must be earthed (grounded).				17

2.4.4 Terminal arrangement of the main circuit terminal, power supply and the motor wiring

200V class

FR-F720P-0.75K, 1.5K — FR-F720P-2.2K to 5.5K

FR-F720P-7.5K, 11K

Charge lamp

Jumper

N/- P1 P/+ PR

Jumper

R1/L11 S1/L21

Screw size (M5)

PX

R/L1 S/L2 T/L3 U V W

Power supply   Motor
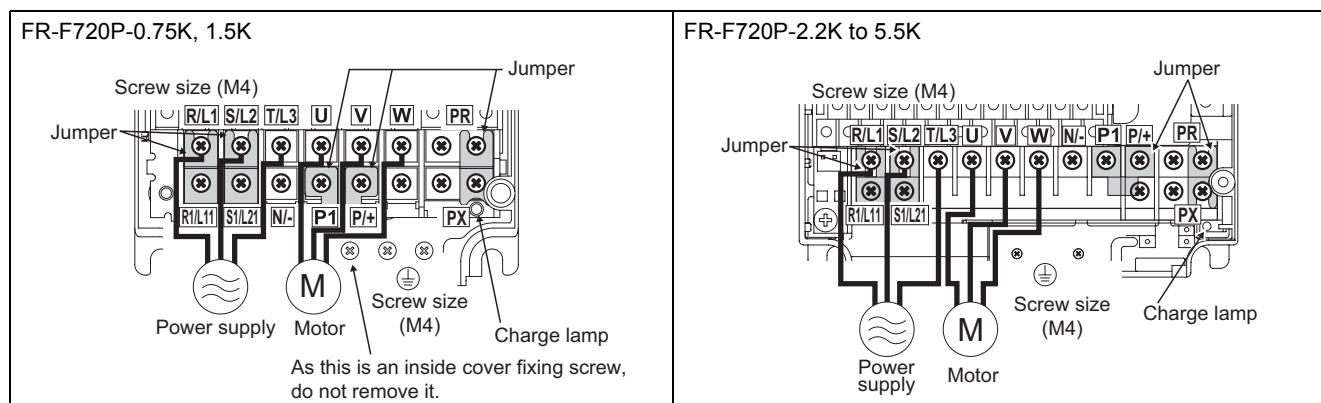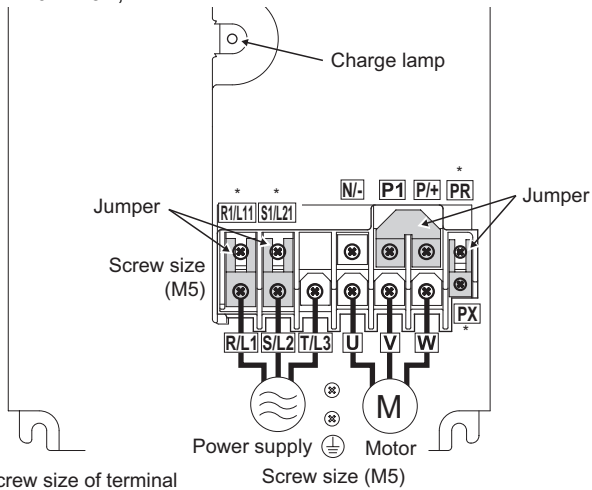
Screw size (M5)

* Screw size of terminal R1/L11, S1/L21, PR and PX is M4.

FR-F720P-15K

R1/L11 S1/L21

Screw size (M4)

Jumper

Charge lamp

Jumper

U V W P1 P/+

Screw size (M5)

R/L1 S/L2 T/L3 N/- PR

Power supply   Motor

Screw size (M5)

FR-F720P-18.5K to 30K

Screw size (M6 for 18.5K, M8 for 22K and 30K)

R1/L11 S1/L21

Screw size (M4)

Charge lamp

Jumper

PR

R/L1 S/L2 T/L3 U V W N/- P1 P/+

Power supply   Motor

Jumper

Screw size (M6)

FR-F720P-37K to 55K

R1/L11 S1/L21

Screw size (M4)

Charge lamp

Jumper

Screw size (M8 for 37K, M10 for 45K and 55K)

R/L1 S/L2 T/L3 N/- P1 P/+ U V W

Jumper

Power supply   Motor

Screw size (M6 for 37K, M8 for 45K and 55K)

FR-F720P-75K to 110K

R1/L11 S1/L21 Screw size (M4)

Charge lamp

Jumper

Screw size (M12)

R/L1 S/L2 T/L3 N/- P1 P/+ U V W

P/+

Screw size (M10)

Power supply

P1 P/+

Screw size (M12) (for option)

DC reactor

Motor

400V class

FR-F740P-0.75K to 5.5K
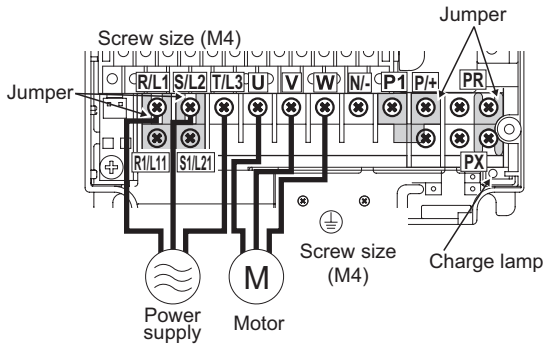
FR-F740P-7.5K, 11K
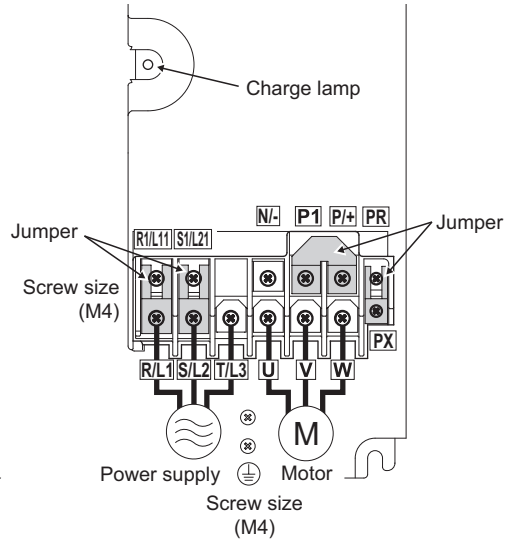
FR-F740P-15K, 18.5K
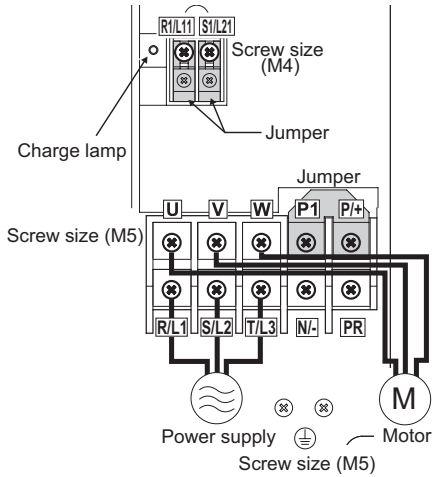
FR-F740P-22K, 30K
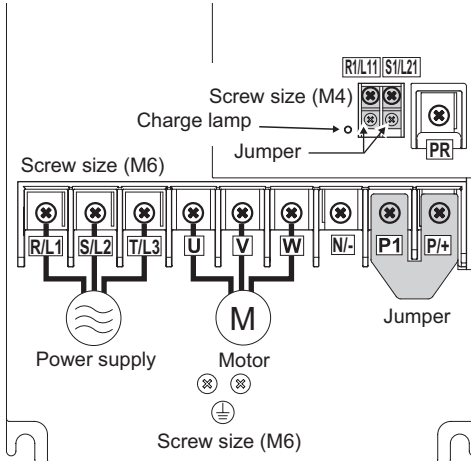
FR-F740P-37K to 55K

FR-F740P-75K to 110K

FR-F740P-132K to 220K	FR-F740P-250K to 560K

R1/L11 S1/L21 Screw size (M4)

Charge lamp

Jumper

Screw size
(M10 for 132K and 160K,
M12 for 185K and 220K)

| R/L1 | S/L2 | T/L3 | N/- | P1 | P/+ | U | V | W |

P/+

Screw size
(M10)

Power supply

Screw size (M12)
(for option)

P1   P/+

DC reactor

M

Motor

R1/L11 S1/L21 Screw size (M4)

Charge lamp

Jumper

Screw size (M12)

| R/L1 | S/L2 | T/L3 | N/- | P1 | P/+ | U | V | W |

Power supply

P1   P/+

DC reactor

M

Motor

Screw size (M10)
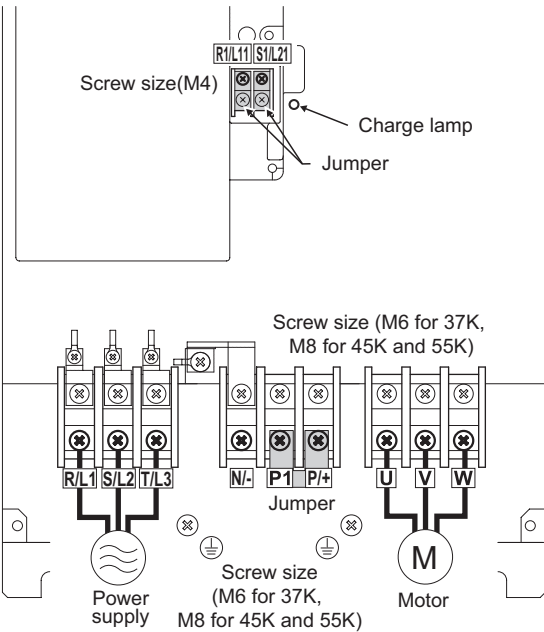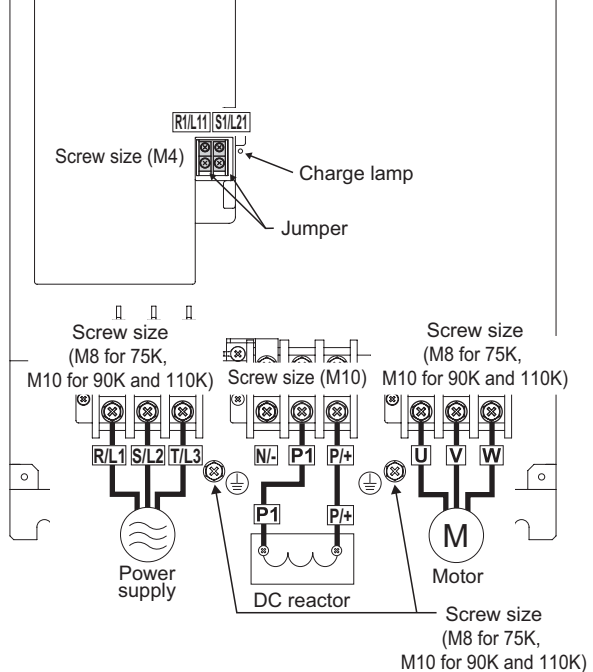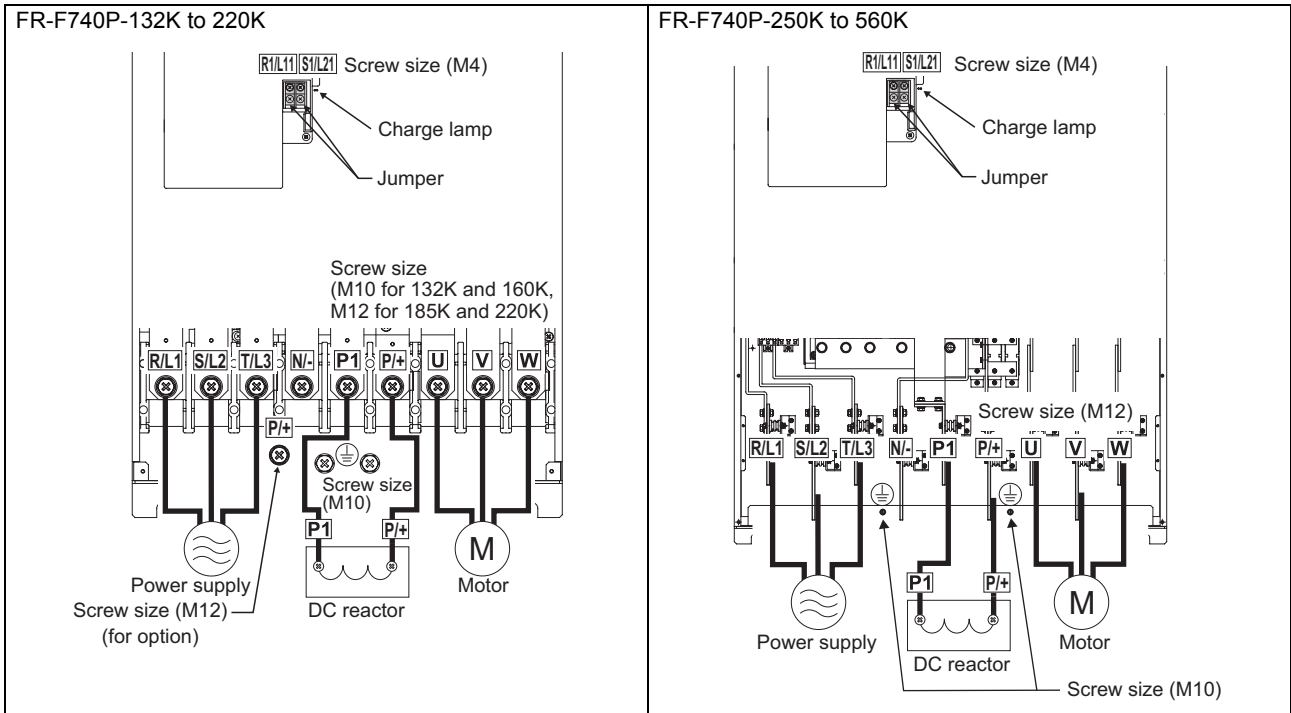
=== CAUTION ===

· The power supply cables must be connected to R/L1, S/L2, T/L3. (Phase sequence needs not to be matched.) Never connect the power cable to the U, V, W of the inverter. Doing so will damage the inverter.

· Connect the motor to U, V, W. At this time, turning ON the forward rotation switch (signal) rotates the motor in the counterclockwise direction when viewed from the motor shaft.

· When wiring the inverter main circuit conductor of the 250K or higher, tighten a nut from the right side of the conductor. When wiring two wires, place wires on both sides of the conductor. (Refer to the drawing below.) For wiring, use bolts (nuts) provided with the inverter.
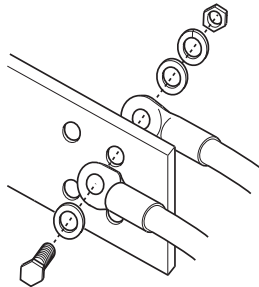
• Handling of the wiring cover
(FR-F720P-18.5K, 22K, FR-F740P-22K, 30K)
For the hook of the wiring cover, cut off the necessary parts using a pair of long-nose pliers etc.

=== CAUTION ===

Cut off the same number of lugs as wires. If parts where no wire is put through has been cut off (10mm or more), protective structure (JEM1030) becomes an open type (IP00).
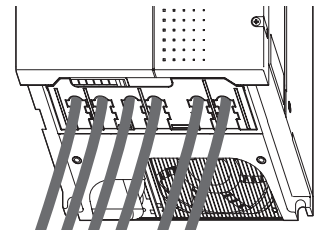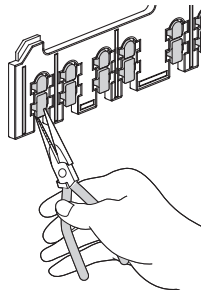
(1) Cable size and other specifications of the main circuit terminals and the earthing terminal

Select the recommended cable size to ensure that a voltage drop will be 2% or less.

If the wiring distance is long between the inverter and motor, a main circuit cable voltage drop will cause the motor torque to decrease especially at the output of a low frequency.

The following table indicates a selection example for the wiring length of 20m.

200V class (when input power supply is 220V)

Applicable Inverter Model	Terminal Screw Size *4	Tightening Torque N·m	Crimping Terminal		Cable Sizes								
					HIV, etc. (mm²) *1				AWG/MCM *2		PVC, etc. (mm²) *3		
			R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	U, V, W	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	U, V, W	P/+, P1	Earthing cable	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	U, V, W	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	U, V, W	Earthing cable
FR-F720P-0.75K to 2.2K	M4	1.5	2-4	2-4	2	2	2	2	14	14	2.5	2.5	2.5
FR-F720P-3.7K	M4	1.5	5.5-4	5.5-4	3.5	3.5	3.5	3.5	12	12	4	4	4
FR-F720P-5.5K	M4	1.5	5.5-4	5.5-4	5.5	5.5	5.5	5.5	10	10	6	6	6
FR-F720P-7.5K	M5	2.5	14-5	8-5	14	8	14	5.5	6	8	16	10	16
FR-F720P-11K	M5	2.5	14-5	14-5	14	14	14	14	6	6	16	16	16
FR-F720P-15K	M5	2.5	22-5	22-5	22	22	22	14	4	6 (*5)	25	25	16
FR-F720P-18.5K	M6	4.4	38-6	38-6	38	38	38	22	2	2	35	35	25
FR-F720P-22K	M8 (M6)	7.8	38-8	38-8	38	38	38	22	2	2	35	35	25
FR-F720P-30K	M8 (M6)	7.8	60-8	60-8	60	60	60	22	1/0	1/0	50	50	25
FR-F720P-37K	M8 (M6)	7.8	80-8	80-8	80	80	80	22	3/0	3/0	70	70	35
FR-F720P-45K	M10 (M8)	14.7	100-10	100-10	100	100	100	38	4/0	4/0	95	95	50
FR-F720P-55K	M10 (M8)	14.7	100-10	100-10	100	100	100	38	4/0	4/0	95	95	50
FR-F720P-75K	M12 (M10)	24.5	150-12	150-12	125	125	150	38	250	250	—	—	—
FR-F720P-90K	M12 (M10)	24.5	150-12	150-12	150	150	2×100	38	2×4/0	2×4/0	—	—	—
FR-F720P-110K	M12 (M10)	24.5	100-12	100-12	2×100	2×100	2×100	38	2×4/0	2×4/0	—	—	—

*1 The cable size is that of the cable (HIV cable (600V class 2 vinyl-insulated cable) etc.) with continuous maximum permissible temperature of 75°C. Assumes that the surrounding air temperature is 50°C or less and the wiring distance is 20m or less.

*2 The recommended cable size is that of the cable (THHW cable) with continuous maximum permissible temperature of 75°C. Assumes that the surrounding air temperature is 40°C or less and the wiring distance is 20m or less.
(Selection example for use mainly in the United States.)

*3 For the 15K or lower, the recommended cable size is that of the cable (PVC cable) with continuous maximum permissible temperature of 70°C. Assumes that the surrounding air temperature is 40°C or less and the wiring distance is 20m or less.
For the 18.5K or higher, the recommended cable size is that of the cable (XLPE cable) with continuous maximum permissible temperature of 90°C. Assumes that the surrounding air temperature is 40°C or less and wiring is performed in an enclosure.
(Selection example for use mainly in Europe.)

*4 The terminal screw size indicates the terminal size for R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, U, V, W, and a screw for earthing (grounding).
A screw for earthing (grounding) of the 22K or higher is indicated in ( ).

*5 When connecting the option unit to P/+, P1, N/-, use THHN cables for the option and terminals R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, U, V, W.

2

INSTALLATION AND WIRING

400V class (when input power supply is 440V)

Applicable Inverter Model	Terminal Screw Size [4]	Tightening Torque N·m	Crimping (Compression) Terminal		Cable Sizes								
					HIV, etc. (mm²) [1]				AWG/MCM [2]		PVC, etc. (mm²) [3]		
			R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	U, V, W	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	U, V, W	P/+, P1	Earthing cable	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	U, V, W	R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	U, V, W	Earthing cable
FR-F740P-0.75K to 3.7K	M4	1.5	2-4	2-4	2	2	2	2	14	14	2.5	2.5	2.5
FR-F740P-5.5K	M4	1.5	2-4	2-4	2	2	3.5	3.5	12	14	2.5	2.5	4
FR-F740P-7.5K	M4	1.5	5.5-4	5.5-4	3.5	3.5	3.5	3.5	12	12	4	4	4
FR-F740P-11K	M4	1.5	5.5-4	5.5-4	5.5	5.5	5.5	8	10	10	6	6	10
FR-F740P-15K	M5	2.5	8-5	8-5	8	8	8	8	8	8	10	10	10
FR-F740P-18.5K	M5	2.5	14-5	8-5	14	8	14	14	6	8	16	10	16
FR-F740P-22K	M6	4.4	14-6	14-6	14	14	22	14	6	6	16	16	16
FR-F740P-30K	M6	4.4	22-6	22-6	22	22	22	14	4	4	25	25	16
FR-F740P-37K	M6	4.4	22-6	22-6	22	22	22	14	4	4	25	25	16
FR-F740P-45K	M8	7.8	38-8	38-8	38	38	38	22	1	2	50	50	25
FR-F740P-55K	M8	7.8	60-8	60-8	60	60	60	22	1/0	1/0	50	50	25
FR-F740P-75K	M8	7.8	60-8	60-8	60	60	60	38	1/0	1/0	50	50	25
FR-F740P-90K	M10	14.7	60-10	60-10	60	60	80	38	3/0	3/0	50	50	25
FR-F740P-110K	M10	14.7	80-10	80-10	80	80	100	38	3/0	3/0	70	70	35
FR-F740P-132K	M10	14.7	100-10	100-10	100	100	100	38	4/0	4/0	95	95	50
FR-F740P-160K	M10	14.7	150-10	150-10	125	125	150	38	250	250	120	120	70
FR-F740P-185K	M12 (M10)	24.5	150-12	150-12	150	150	2×100	38	300	300	150	150	95
FR-F740P-220K	M12 (M10)	24.5	100-12	100-12	2×100	2×100	2×100	38	2×4/0	2×4/0	2×95	2×95	95
FR-F740P-250K	M12 (M10)	46	100-12	100-12	2×100	2×100	2×125	38	2×4/0	2×4/0	2×95	2×95	95
FR-F740P-280K	M12 (M10)	46	150-12	150-12	2×125	2×125	2×125	38	2×250	2×250	2×120	2×120	120
FR-F740P-315K	M12 (M10)	46	150-12	150-12	2×150	2×150	2×150	60	2×300	2×300	2×150	2×150	150
FR-F740P-355K	M12 (M10)	46	200-12	200-12	2×200	2×200	2×200	60	2×350	2×350	2×185	2×185	2×95
FR-F740P-400K	M12 (M10)	46	C2-200	C2-200	2×200	2×200	2×200	60	2×400	2×400	2×185	2×185	2×95
FR-F740P-450K	M12 (M10)	46	C2-250	C2-250	2×250	2×250	2×250	60	2×500	2×500	2×240	2×240	2×120
FR-F740P-500K	M12 (M10)	46	C2-250	C2-250	2×250	2×250	3×200	100	2×500	2×500	2×240	2×240	2×120
FR-F740P-560K	M12 (M10)	46	C2-200	C2-200	3×200	3×200	3×200	100	3×350	3×350	3×185	3×185	2×150

[1] For the FR-F740P-55K or lower, the recommended cable size is that of the cable (e.g. HIV cable (600V class 2 vinyl-insulated cable)) with continuous maximum permissible temperature of 75°C. Assumes that the surrounding air temperature is 50°C or less and the wiring distance is 20m or less.
For the FR-F740P-75K or higher, the recommended cable size is that of the cable (e.g. LMFC (heat resistant flexible cross-linked polyethylene insulated cable)) with continuous maximum permissible temperature of 90°C. Assumes that the surrounding air temperature is 50°C or less and wiring is performed in an enclosure.

[2] For the FR-F740P-45K or lower, the recommended cable size is that of the cable (THHW cable) with continuous maximum permissible temperature of 75°C. Assumes that the surrounding air temperature is 40°C or less and the wiring distance is 20m or less.
For the FR-F740P-55K or higher, the recommended cable size is that of the cable (THHN cable) with continuous maximum permissible temperature of 90°C. Assumes that the surrounding air temperature is 40°C or less and wiring is performed in an enclosure.
(Selection example for use mainly in the United States.)

[3] For the FR-F740P-45K or lower, the recommended cable size is that of the cable (PVC cable) with continuous maximum permissible temperature of 70°C. Assumes that the surrounding air temperature is 40°C or less and the wiring distance is 20m or less.
For the FR-F740P-55K or higher, the recommended cable size is that of the cable (XLPE cable) with continuous maximum permissible temperature of 90°C. Assumes that the surrounding air temperature is 40°C or less and wiring is performed in an enclosure.
(Selection example for use mainly in the Europe.)

[4] The terminal screw size indicates the terminal size for R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, U, V, W, and a screw for earthing (grounding).
A screw for earthing (grounding) of the 185K or higher is indicated in ( ).

The line voltage drop can be calculated by the following formula:

$$\text{Line voltage drop [V]} = \frac{\sqrt{3} \times \text{wire resistance[m}\Omega\text{/m]} \times \text{wiring distance[m]} \times \text{current[A]}}{1000}$$

Use a larger diameter cable when the wiring distance is long or when it is desired to decrease the voltage drop (torque reduction) in the low speed range.

═══ **CAUTION** ═══
· Tighten the terminal screw to the specified torque.
A screw that has been tighten too loosely can cause a short circuit or malfunction.
A screw that has been tighten too tightly can cause a short circuit or malfunction due to the unit breakage.
· Use crimping terminals with insulation sleeve to wire the power supply and motor.

(2) Notes on earthing (grounding)

- Leakage currents flow in the inverter. To prevent an electric shock, the inverter and motor must be earthed (grounded). This inverter must be earthed (grounded). Earthing (Grounding) must conform to the requirements of national and local safety regulations and electrical codes. (NEC section 250, IEC 536 class 1 and other applicable standards)
  A neutral-point earthed (grounded) power supply for 400V class inverter in compliance with EN standard must be used.
- Use the dedicated earth (ground) terminal to earth (ground) the inverter.
  (Do not use the screw in the casing, chassis, etc.)
- Use the thickest possible earth (ground) cable. Use the cable whose size is equal to or greater than that indicated in *page 15* and minimize the cable length. The earthing (grounding) point should be as near as possible to the inverter.

☞ *To be compliant with the EU Directive (Low Voltage Directive),   earth (ground) the inverter according to the instructions on page 171.*

(3) Total wiring length
●Under general-purpose motor control

Connect one or more general-purpose motors within the total wiring length shown in the following table.

Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection **Setting** (carrier frequency)	0.75K	1.5K	2.2K or Higher
2 (2kHz) or lower	300m	500m	500m
3 (3kHz) or higher	200m	300m	500m

Total wiring length when using a general-purpose motor (2.2K or higher)

500m or less

300m
300m
300m + 300m = 600m
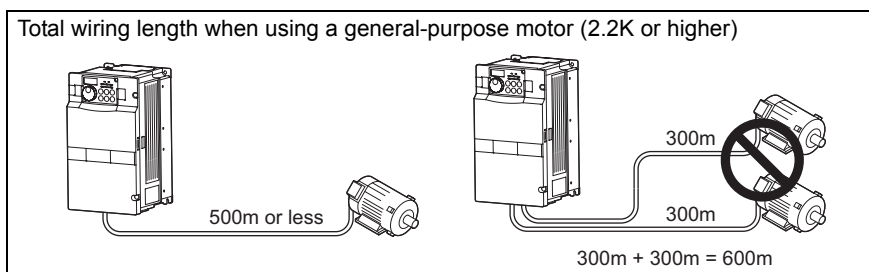
When driving a 400V class motor by the inverter, surge voltages attributable to the wiring constants may occur at the motor terminals, deteriorating the insulation of the motor. Take the following measures 1) or 2) in this case.

1) Use a "400V class inverter-driven insulation-enhanced motor" and set frequency in *Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection* according to wiring length.

	Wiring Length		
	50m or less	**50m to 100m**	**exceeding 100m**
Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection **Setting** (carrier frequency)	14.5kHz or lower	9kHz or lower	4kHz or lower

2) Connect the surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASF-H/FR-BMF-H) to the 55K or lower and the sine wave filter (MT-BSL/BSC) to the 75K or higher on the inverter output side.

●Under IPM motor control

Connect an IPM motor within the total wiring length of 100m.
Use one dedicated IPM motor for one inverter. Multiple IPM motors cannot be connected to an inverter.
To drive a 400V-class motor with an inverter under IPM control, set *Pr.72 PWM frequency selection* according to the wiring length as shown below.

Applied inverter	**Wiring Length**	
	50m or less	**50m to 100m**
FR-F740P-0.75K to 1.5K	0(2kHz) to 15(14kHz)	5(2kHz) or lower
Other	0(2kHz) to 15(14kHz)	9(6kHz) or lower

2

INSTALLATION AND WIRING

━━ **CAUTION** ━━

· Especially for long-distance wiring, the inverter may be affected by a charging current caused by the stray capacitances of the wiring, leading to a malfunction of the overcurrent protective function or fast response current limit function or a malfunction or fault of the equipment connected on the inverter output side. If fast-response current limit function malfunctions, disable this function.

(For *Pr.156 Stall prevention operation selection, refer to Chapter 4 of the* 📖 *Instruction Manual (Applied)*.)

· For details of *Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection , refer to Chapter 4 of* 📖 *the Instruction Manual (Applied)*. (When using an optional sine wave filter (MT-BSL/BSC) for the 75K or higher, set "25" in *Pr.72* (2.5kHz). (Sine wave filter can be only used with a general-purpose motor.)

· The surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASF-H/FR-BMF-H) option and sine wave filter (MT-BSL/BSC) cannot be used under IPM motor control, so do not connect them.

· For explanation of surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASF-H/FR-BMF-H) and sine wave filter (MT-BSL/BSC), refer to the manual of each option.

(4) Cable size of the control circuit power supply (terminal R1/L11, S1/L21)

· Terminal Screw Size: M4
· Cable size: 0.75mm^2 to 2mm^2
· Tightening torque: 1.5N·m

(5) When connecting the control circuit and the main circuit separately to the power supply

<Connection diagram>
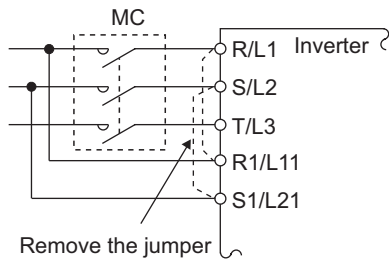
When fault occurs, opening of the electromagnetic contactor (MC) on the inverter power supply side results in power loss in the control circuit, disabling the fault output signal retention. Terminals R1/L11 and S1/L21 are provided for when retention of a fault signal is required. In this case, connect the power supply terminals R1/L11 and S1/L21 of the control circuit to the primary side of the MC.

Do not connect the power cable to incorrect terminals. Doing so may damage the inverter.

• FR-F720P-0.75K to 5.5K, FR-F740P-0.75K to 5.5K

1) Loosen the upper screws.
2) Remove the lower screws.
3) Remove the jumper
4) Connect the separate power supply cable for the control circuit to the lower terminals (R1/L11, S1/L21).

Main circuit terminal block
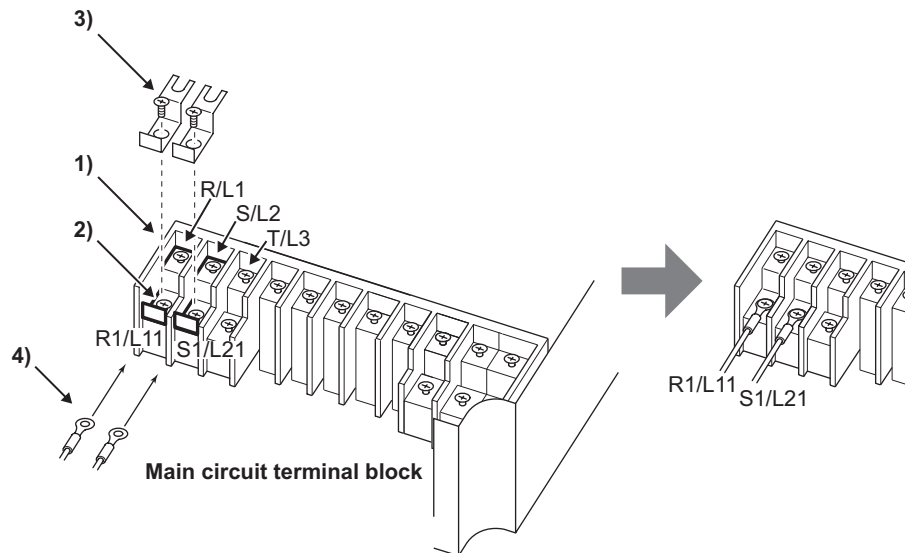
• FR-F720P-7.5K, 11K, FR-F740P-7.5K, 11K

1) Remove the upper screws.
2) Remove the lower screws.
3) Remove the jumper.
4) Connect the separate power supply cable for the control circuit to the <u>upper terminals (R1/L11, S1/L21)</u>.
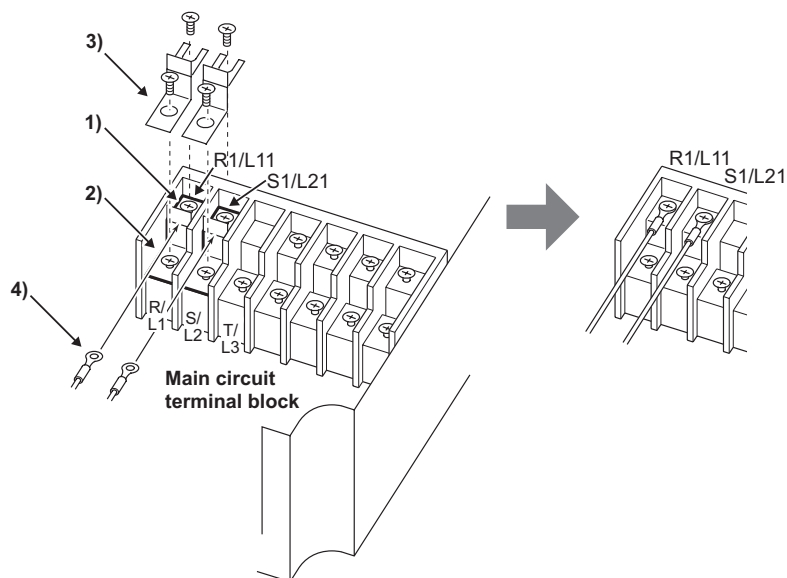
• FR-F720P-15K, FR-F740P-15K or higher

1) Remove the upper screws.
2) Remove the lower screws.
3) Pull the jumper toward you to remove.
4) Connect the separate power supply cable for the control circuit to the <u>upper terminals (R1/L11, S1/L21)</u>.

FR-F720P-15K
FR-F740P-15K, 18.5K

FR-F720P-18.5K to 30K
FR-F740P-22K, 30K

FR-F720P-37K or higher
FR-F740P-37K or higher

Power supply terminal block for the control circuit
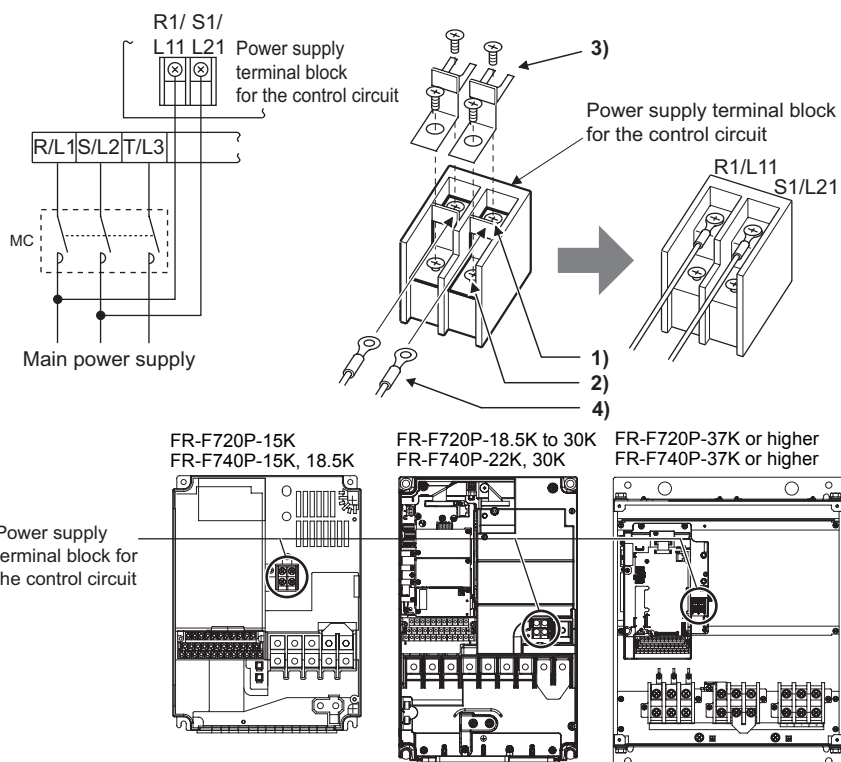
=== **CAUTION** ===

· Be sure to use the inverter with the jumpers across terminals R/L1 and R1/L11, and S/L2 and S1/L21 removed when supplying power from other sources. The inverter may be damaged if you do not remove the jumper.

· The voltage should be the same as that of the main control circuit when the control circuit power is supplied from other than the primary side of the MC.

· The power capacity necessary when separate power is supplied from R1/L11 and S1/L21 differs according to the inverter capacity.

	15K or lower	**18.5K**	**22K or higher**
200V class	60VA	80VA	80VA
400V class	60VA	60VA	80VA

· If the main circuit power is switched OFF (for 0.1s or more) then ON again, the inverter resets and a fault output will not be held.

2.4.5 Control circuit terminals

indicates that terminal functions can be selected using *Pr. 178 to Pr. 196 (I/O terminal function selection) (Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).*)

(1) Input signals

Type	Terminal Symbol	Terminal Name	Description		Rated Specifications	Refer to Page
Contact input	STF	Forward rotation start	Turn ON the STF signal to start forward rotation and turn it OFF to stop.	When the STF and STR signals are turned ON simultaneously, the stop command is given.	Input resistance 4.7kΩ Voltage at opening: 21 to 27VDC Contacts at short-circuited: 4 to 6mADC	61
	STR	Reverse rotation start	Turn ON the STR signal to start reverse rotation and turn it OFF to stop.			
	STOP	Start self-holding selection	Turn ON the STOP signal to self-hold the start signal.			*2
	RH, RM, RL	Multi-speed selection	Multi-speed can be selected according to the combination of RH, RM and RL signals.			65
	JOG	Jog mode selection	Turn ON the JOG signal to select Jog operation (initial setting) and turn ON the start signal (STF or STR) to start Jog operation.			*2
	RT	Second function selection	Turn ON the RT signal to select second function. When the second function such as "second torque boost" and "second V/F (base frequency)" are set, turning ON the RT signal selects these functions.			*2
	MRS	Output stop	Turn ON the MRS signal (20ms or more) to stop the inverter output. Use to shut off the inverter output when stopping the motor by electromagnetic brake.			*2
	RES	Reset	Use to reset fault output provided when fault occurs. Turn ON the RES signal for more than 0.1s, then turn it OFF. In the initial status, reset is set always-enabled. By setting *Pr.75*, reset can be set enabled only at fault occurrence. Inverter recovers about 1s after the reset is released.			116
	AU	Terminal 4 input selection	Terminal 4 is valid only when the AU signal is turned ON. (The frequency setting signal can be set between 0 and 20mADC.) Turning the AU signal ON makes terminal 2 (voltage input) invalid.			69
		PTC input	AU terminal is used as PTC input terminal (thermal protection of the motor). When using it as PTC input terminal, set the AU/PTC switch to PTC.			*2
	CS	Selection of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure	When the CS signal is left ON, the inverter restarts automatically at power restoration. Note that restart setting is necessary for this operation. In the initial setting, a restart is disabled. *(Refer to Pr. 57 Restart coasting time in Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)*			*2
	SD	Contact input common (sink) (initial setting)	Common terminal for contact input terminal (sink logic) and terminal FM.		——	—
		External transistor common (source)	Connect this terminal to the power supply common terminal of a transistor output (open collector output) device, such as a programmable controller, in the source logic to avoid malfunction by undesirable currents.			
		24VDC power supply common	Common output terminal for 24VDC 0.1A power supply (PC terminal). Isolated from terminals 5 and SE.			
	PC	External transistor common (sink) (initial setting)	Connect this terminal to the power supply common terminal of a transistor output (open collector output) device, such as a programmable controller, in the sink logic to avoid malfunction by undesirable currents.		Power supply voltage range 19.2 to 28.8VDC Permissible load current 100mA	24
		Contact input common (source)	Common terminal for contact input terminal (source logic).			
		24VDC power supply	Can be used as 24VDC 0.1A power supply.			

Type	Terminal Symbol	Terminal Name	Description	Rated Specifications	Refer to Page
Frequency setting	10E	Frequency setting power supply	When connecting the frequency setting potentiometer at an initial status, connect it to terminal 10. Change the input specifications of terminal 2 when connecting it to terminal 10E. *(Refer to Pr. 73 Analog input selection in Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)*	10VDC Permissible load current 10mA	*2
	10			5VDC Permissible load current 10mA	59, 67
	2	Frequency setting (voltage)	Inputting 0 to 5VDC (or 0 to 10V, 0 to 20mA) provides the maximum output frequency at 5V (10V, 20mA) and makes input and output proportional. Use *Pr. 73* to switch from among input 0 to 5VDC (initial setting), 0 to 10VDC, and 0 to 20mA. Set the voltage/current input switch in the ON position to select current input (0 to 20mA).*1	Voltage input: Input resistance 10kΩ ± 1kΩ Maximum permissible voltage 20VDC Current input: Input resistance 245Ω ± 5Ω Maximum permissible current 30mA	59, 67
	4	Frequency setting (current)	Inputting 4 to 20mADC (or 0 to 5V, 0 to 10V) provides the maximum output frequency at 20mA (5V, 10V) makes input and output proportional. This input signal is valid only when the AU signal is ON (terminal 2 input is invalid). Use *Pr. 267* to switch from among input 4 to 20mA (initial setting), 0 to 5VDC, and 0 to 10VDC. Set the voltage/current input switch in the OFF position to select voltage input (0 to 5V/0 to 10V).*1 *(Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)*	Voltage/current input switch 4 2 Switch 1 Switch 2	60, 69
	1	Frequency setting auxiliary	Inputting 0 to ±5 VDC or 0 to ±10VDC adds this signal to terminal 2 or 4 frequency setting signal. Use *Pr.73* to switch between the input 0 to ±5VDC and 0 to ±10VDC (initial setting).	Input resistance 10kΩ ± 1kΩ Maximum permissible voltage ± 20VDC	*2
	5	Frequency setting common	Common terminal for frequency setting signal (terminal 2, 1 or 4) and analog output terminal AM. Do not earth (ground).	———	—

*1 Set *Pr. 73*, *Pr. 267*, and a voltage/current input switch correctly, then input an analog signal in accordance with the setting.
Applying a voltage signal with voltage/current input switch ON (current input is selected) or a current signal with switch OFF (voltage input is selected) could cause component damage of the inverter or analog circuit of signal output devices.

*2 *Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).*

(2) Output signals

Type	Terminal Symbol	Terminal Name	Description	Rated Specifications	Refer to Page
Relay	A1, B1, C1	Relay output 1 (Fault output)	1 changeover contact output indicates that the inverter's protective function has activated and the output stopped. Fault: No conduction between B and C (conduction between A and C) Normal: Conduction between B and C (No conduction between A and C)	Contact capacity: 230VAC 0.3A (Power factor=0.4) 30VDC 0.3A	*
Relay	A2, B2, C2	Relay output 2	1 changeover contact output		*
Open collector	RUN	Inverter running	Switched low when the inverter output frequency is equal to or higher than the starting frequency (initial value 0.5Hz). Switched high during stop or DC injection brake operation.	Permissible load 24VDC (27VDC maximum) 0.1A (A voltage drop is 3.4V maximum when the signal is ON.) Low is when the open collector output transistor is ON (conducts). High is when the transistor is OFF (does not conduct).	*
Open collector	SU	Up to frequency	Switched low when the output frequency reaches within the range of ±10% (initial value) of the set frequency. Switched high during acceleration/deceleration and at a stop.		*
Open collector	OL	Overload warning	Switched low when stall prevention is activated by the stall prevention function. Switched high when stall prevention is cancelled.		*
Open collector	IPF	Instantaneous power failure	Switched low when an instantaneous power failure and under voltage protections are activated.		*
Open collector	FU	Frequency detection	Switched low when the inverter output frequency is equal to or higher than the preset detected frequency and high when less than the preset detected frequency.		*
Open collector	SE	Open collector output common	Common terminal for terminals RUN, SU, OL, IPF, FU	——	—
Pulse	FM	For meter	Select one e.g. output frequency from monitor items. (Not output during inverter reset.) The output signal is proportional to the magnitude of the corresponding monitoring item. To set a full-scale value for monitoring the output frequency and the output current, set *Pr.56* and *Pr.158*.	Output item: Output frequency (initial setting) — Permissible load current 2mA 1440 pulse/s at 60Hz (general-purpose motor control) 1440 pulse/s at 90Hz (IPM motor control with 30K or lower) 1440 pulse/s at 120Hz (IPM motor control with 37K or higher)	*
Analog	AM	Analog signal output		Output item: Output frequency (initial setting) — Output signal 0 to 10VDC Permissible load current 1mA (load impedance 10kΩ or more) Resolution 8 bit	*

The Alarm code (4bit) output spans terminals SU, OL, IPF, FU.

* *Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).*

(3) Communication

Type	Terminal Symbol	Terminal Name	Description	Refer to Page
RS-485	—	PU connector	With the PU connector, communication can be established through RS-485. (for connection on a 1:1 basis only) Conforming standard : EIA-485 (RS-485) Transmission format : Multidrop link Communication speed : 4800 to 38400bps Overall length : 500m	26
RS-485 terminals	TXD+	Inverter transmission terminal	With the RS-485 terminals, communication can be established through RS-485. Conforming standard : EIA-485 (RS-485) Transmission format : Multidrop link Communication speed : 300 to 38400bps Overall length : 500m	27
	TXD-			
	RXD+	Inverter reception terminal		
	RXD-			
	SG	Earth (Ground)		

2.4.6 Changing the control logic

The input signals are set to sink logic (SINK) when shipped from the factory.

To change the control logic, the jumper connector on the back of the control circuit terminal block must be moved to the other position.

(The output signals may be used in either the sink or source logic independently of the jumper connector position.)

1) Loosen the two installation screws in both ends of the control circuit terminal block. (These screws cannot be removed.)

 Pull down the terminal block from behind the control circuit terminals.
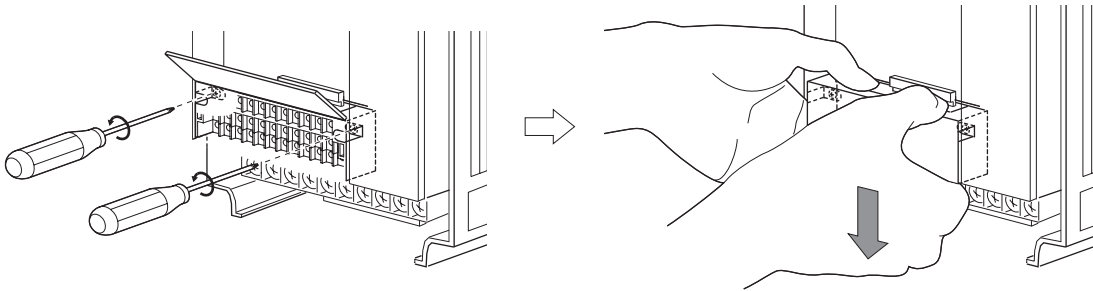
2) Change the jumper connector set to the sink logic (SINK) on the rear panel of the control circuit terminal block to source logic (SOURCE).

Jumper connector
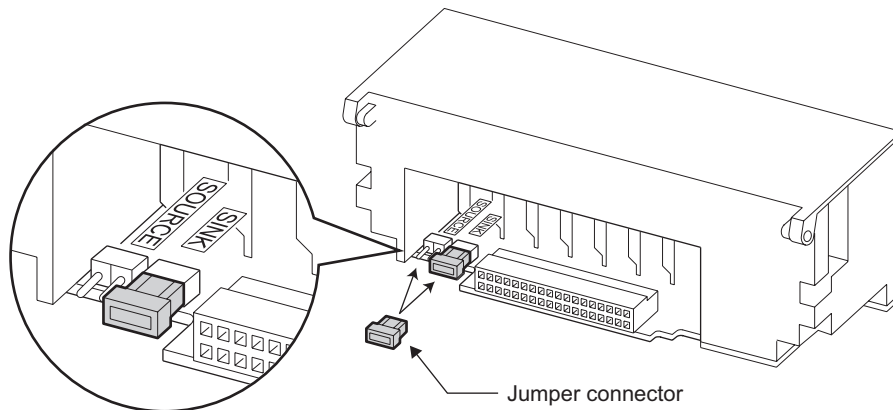
3) Using care not to bend the pins of the inverter's control circuit connector, reinstall the control circuit terminal block and fix it with the mounting screws.
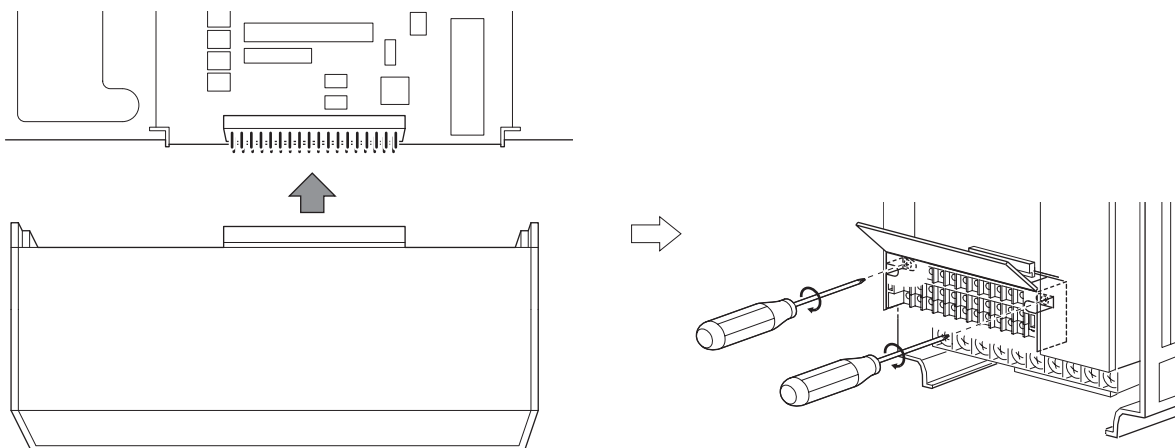
CAUTION

1. Make sure that the control circuit connector is fitted correctly.
2. While power is on, never disconnect the control circuit terminal block.

4) Sink logic and source logic
- In sink logic, a signal switches ON when a current flows from the corresponding signal input terminal.
  Terminal SD is common to the contact input signals. Terminal SE is common to the open collector output signals.
- In source logic, a signal switches ON when a current flows into the corresponding signal input terminal.
  Terminal PC is common to the contact input signals. Terminal SE is common to the open collector output signals.

● **Current flow concerning the input/output signal when sink logic is selected**
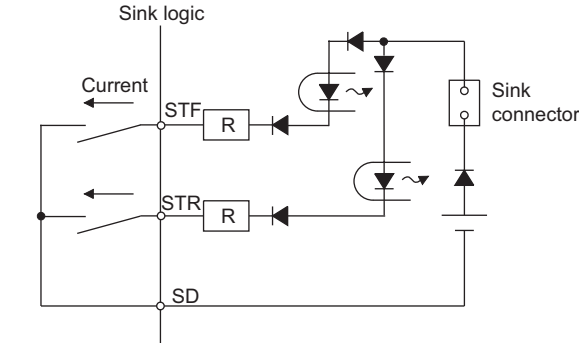
● **Current flow concerning the input/output signal when source logic is selected**
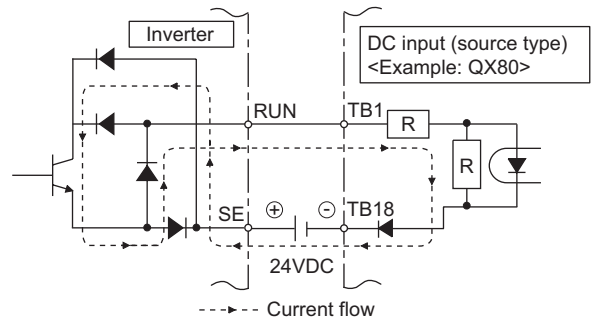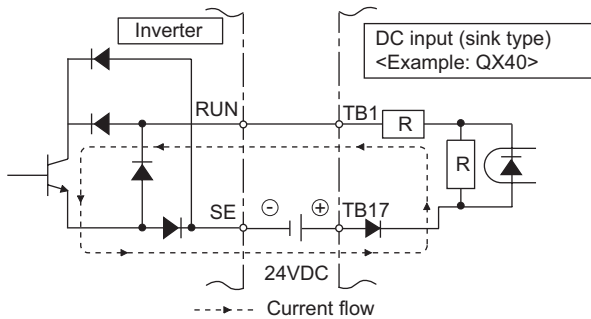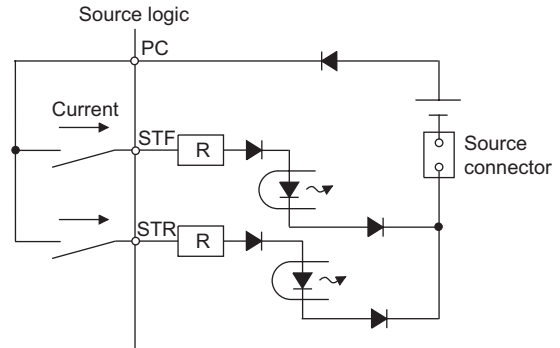
- When using an external power supply for transistor output

· Sink logic type	· Source logic type
Use terminal PC as a common terminal, and perform wiring as shown below. (Do not connect terminal SD of the inverter with terminal 0V of the external power supply. When using terminals PC and SD as a 24VDC power supply, do not install a power supply in parallel in the outside of the inverter. Doing so may cause a malfunction due to undesirable current.)	Use terminal SD as a common terminal, and perform wiring as shown below. (Do not connect terminal PC of the inverter with terminal +24V of the external power supply. When using terminals PC and SD as a 24VDC power supply, do not install an external power supply in parallel with the inverter. Doing so may cause a malfunction in the inverter due to undesirable currents.)

2.4.7   *Wiring of control circuit*

(1)   Control circuit terminal layout

Control circuit terminal
Terminal screw size: M3.5
Tightening torque: 1.2N·m

A1	B1	C1	A2	B2	C2	10E	10	2	5	4
RL	RM	RH	RT	AU	STOP	MRS	RES	SD	FM	AM	1
SE	RUN	SU	IPF	OL	FU	SD	SD	STF	STR	JOG	CS	PC
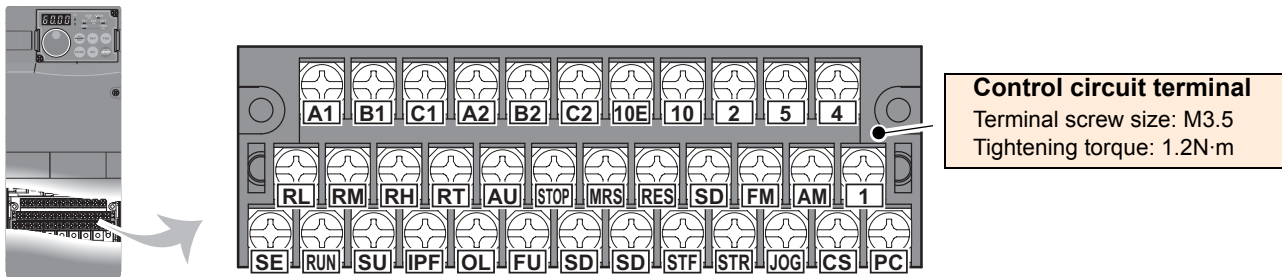
(2)   Common terminals of the control circuit (SD 5, SE)

Terminals SD, 5, and SE are all common terminals (0V) for I/O signals and are isolated from each other. Do not earth(ground) these terminals.

Avoid connecting the terminal SD and 5 and the terminal SE and 5.

Terminal SD is a common terminal for the contact input terminals (STF, STR, STOP, RH, RM, RL, JOG, RT, MRS, RES, AU, CS) and frequency output signal (FM).

The open collector circuit is isolated from the internal control circuit by photocoupler.

Terminal 5 is a common terminal for frequency setting signal (terminal 2, 1 or 4) and analog output terminal AM.

It should be protected from external noise using a shielded or twisted cable.

Terminal SE is a common terminal for the open collector output terminal (RUN, SU, OL, IPF, FU).

The contact input circuit is isolated from the internal control circuit by photocoupler.

(3)   Signal inputs by contactless switches

The contacted input terminals of the inverter (STF, STR, STOP, RH, RM, RL, JOG, RT, MRS, RES, AU, CS) can be controlled using a transistor instead of a contacted switch as shown on the right.

External signal input using transistor
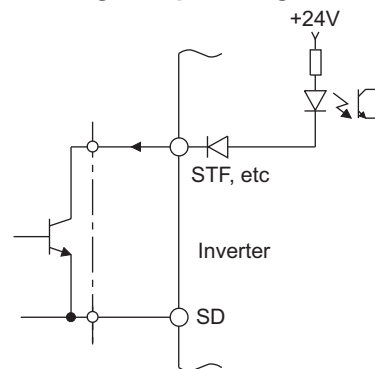
(4)   Wiring instructions

1)   It is recommended to use the cables of 0.75mm^2 gauge for connection to the control circuit terminals.

     If the cable gauge used is 1.25mm^2 or more, the front cover may be lifted when there are many cables running or the cables are run improperly, resulting in an operation panel contact fault.

2)   The maximum wiring length should be 30m (200m for terminal FM).

3)   Use two or more parallel micro-signal contacts or twin contacts to prevent a contact faults when using contact inputs since the control circuit input signals are micro-currents.
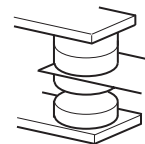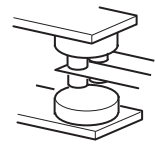
Micro signal contacts   Twin contacts

4)   Use shielded or twisted cables for connection to the control circuit terminals and run them away from the main and power circuits (including the 200V relay sequence circuit).

5)   Do not apply a voltage to the contact input terminals (e.g. STF) of the control circuit.

6)   Always apply a voltage to the fault output terminals (A, B, C) via a relay coil, lamp, etc.

2

INSTALLATION AND WIRING

● **Wiring of the control circuit of the 75K or higher**

For wiring of the control circuit of the 75K or higher, separate away from wiring of the main circuit.
Make cuts in rubber bush of the inverter side and lead wires.

**Rubber bush
(view from the inside)**

Make cuts along the lines inside with
a cutter knife and such.

<Wiring>
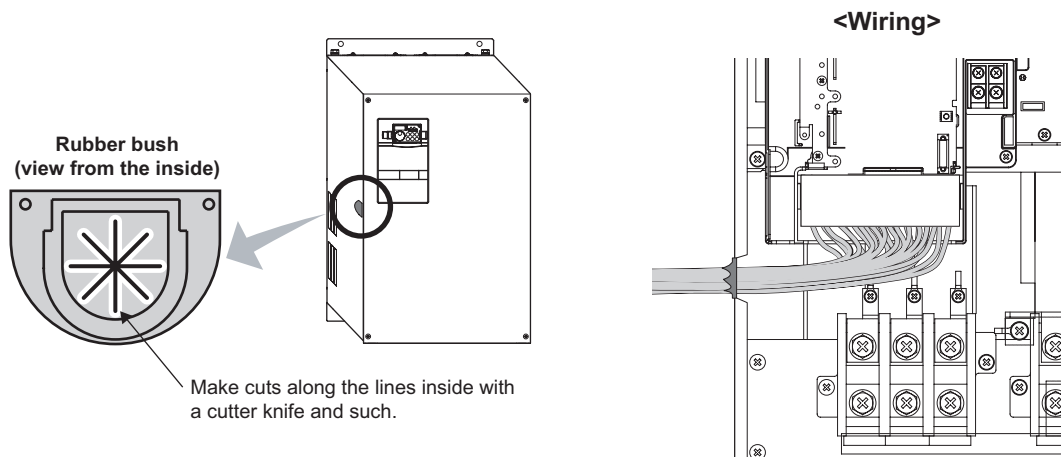
2.4.8   Mounting the operation panel (FR-DU07) on the enclosure surface

Having an operation panel on the enclosure surface is convenient. With a connection cable, you can mount the operation panel (FR-DU07) to the enclosure surface, and connect it to the inverter.
Use the option FR-CB2□□, or the following connector and cable available on the market.
Securely insert one end of connection cable into the PU connector of the inverter and the other end into the connection connector of the operation panel (FR-DU07) along the guides until the stoppers are fixed.

Parameter unit connection cable
(FR-CB2□□)(option)

Operation panel(FR-DU07)

Operation panel connection connector
(FR-ADP)(option)
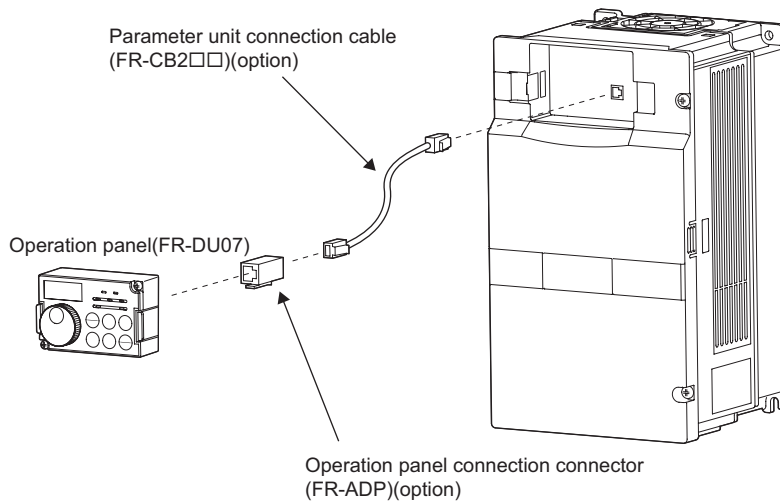
━━ CAUTION ━━

Do not connect the cable to a LAN port of a personal computer, to a fax modem socket, or to a telephone connector. Doing so may damage the inverter and the connected device due to the differences in the electric specifications.

REMARKS

· Refer to *page 6* for removal method of the operation panel.

· When using a commercially available connector and cable as a parameter unit connection cable, *refer to Chapter 2 of* 📖 *the Instruction Manual (Applied)*.

· The inverter can be connected to the computer and FR-PU04/FR-PU07.

2.4.9   RS-485 terminal block

· Conforming standard: EIA-485(RS-485)
· Transmission format: Multidrop link
· Communication speed: MAX 38400bps
· Overall length: 500m
· Connection cable:Twisted pair cable
  (4 pairs)

OPEN

Terminating resistor switch
Factory-set to "OPEN".
Set only the terminating resistor switch of
the remotest inverter to the "100Ω" position.

100Ω

RDA1	RDB1	RDA2	RDB2
RXD1+	(RXD1-)	(RXD2+)	(RXD2-)

RXD

TXD

SDA1	SDB1	SDA2	SDB2
(TXD1+)	(TXD1-)	(TXD2+)	(TXD2-)

P5S	SG	P5S	SG
(VCC)	(GND)	(VCC)	(GND)

VCC
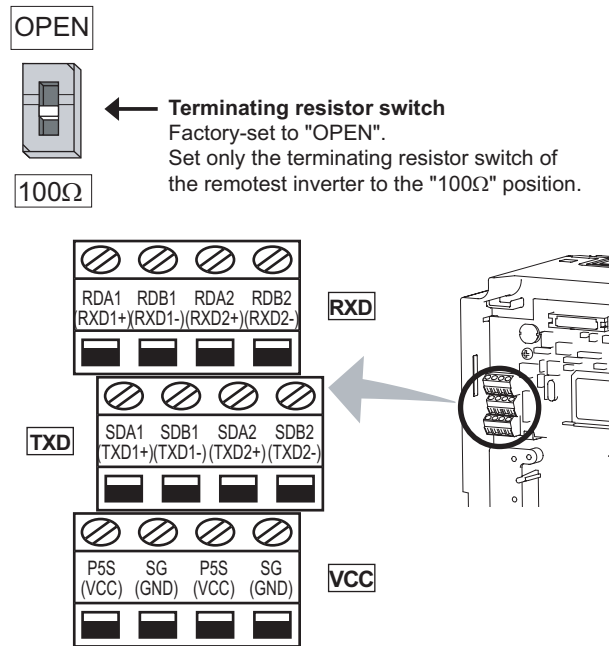
2.4.10   Communication operation

Using the PU connector or RS-485 terminal, you can perform communication operation from a personal computer etc. When the PU connector is connected with a personal, FA or other computer by a communication cable, a user program can run and monitor the inverter or read and write to parameters.
For the Mitsubishi inverter protocol (computer link operation), communication can be performed with the PU connector and RS-485 terminal.
For the Modbus-RTU protocol, communication can be performed with the RS-485 terminal.

For further details, *refer to Chapter 4 of* 📖 *the Instruction Manual (Applied)*.

Programmable controller

Multidrop link

Inverter   Inverter   Inverter

(32 inverters maximum are connectable)

2

INSTALLATION AND WIRING
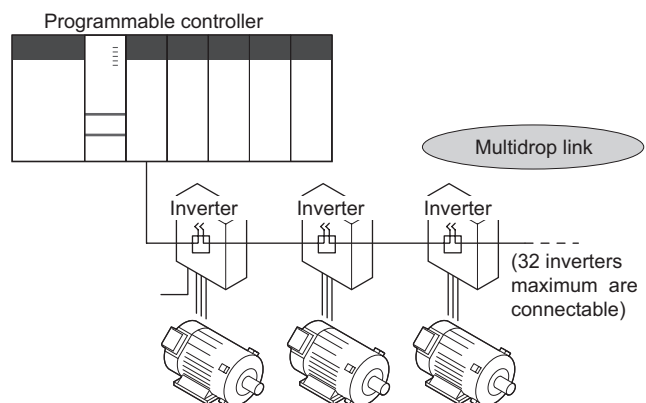
2.5 Connection of stand-alone option units

The inverter accepts a variety of stand-alone option units as required.

Incorrect connection will cause inverter damage or accident. Connect and operate the option unit carefully in accordance with the corresponding option unit manual.

2.5.1 Connection of the brake unit (FR-BU2)

Connect the brake unit (FR-BU2) as shown below to improve the braking capability at deceleration.

(1) Connection example with the GRZG type discharging resistor
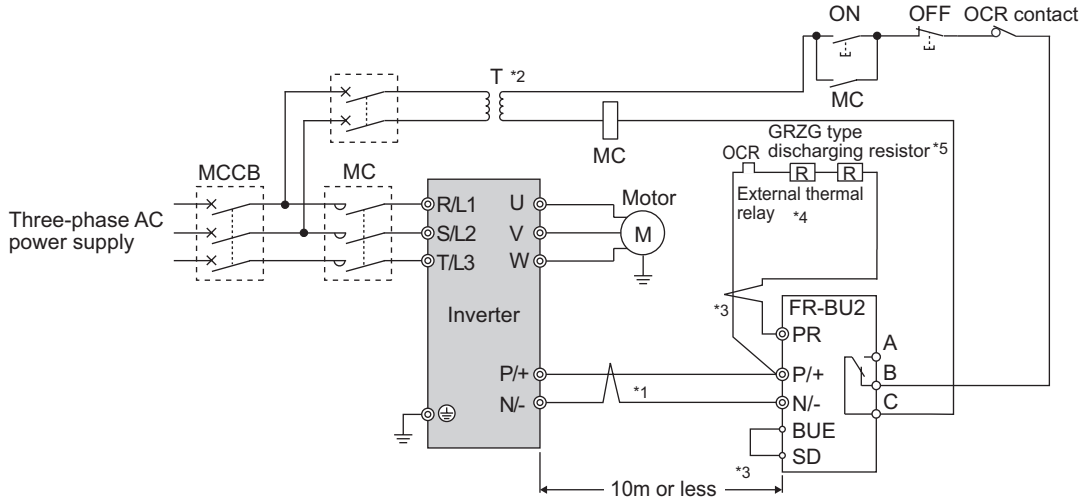
*1   Connect the inverter terminals (P/+, N/-) and brake unit (FR-BU2) terminals so that their terminal names match with each other. (Incorrect connection will damage the inverter and brake unit.)

*2   When the power supply is 400V class, install a step-down transformer.

*3   Keep a wiring distance of within 5m between the inverter, brake unit (FR-BU2) and discharging resistor. Even when the wiring is twisted, the cable length must not exceed 10m. When twisting, twist at least 5 times per meter.
    The brake unit may be damaged if cables are not twisted when the wiring length is 5m or more or the wiring length exceeds 10m or more even if cables are twisted.

*4   It is recommended to install an external thermal relay to prevent overheat of discharging resistors.

*5   Refer to FR-BU2 manual for connection method of discharging resistor.

<Recommended external thermal relay>

Brake Unit	Discharging Resistor	Recommended External Thermal Relay
FR-BU2-1.5K	GZG 300W-50Ω (one)	TH-N20CXHZ 1.3A
FR-BU2-3.7K	GRZG 200-10Ω (three in series)	TH-N20CXHZ 3.6A
FR-BU2-7.5K	GRZG 300-5Ω (four in series)	TH-N20CXHZ 6.6A
FR-BU2-15K	GRZG 400-2Ω (six in series)	TH-N20CXHZ 11A
FR-BU2-H7.5K	GRZG 200-10Ω (six in series)	TH-N20CXHZ 3.6A
FR-BU2-H15K	GRZG 300-5Ω (eight in series)	TH-N20CXHZ 6.6A
FR-BU2-H30K	GRZG 400-2Ω (twelve in series)	TH-N20CXHZ 11A

To the brake unit terminal P/+   To a resistor
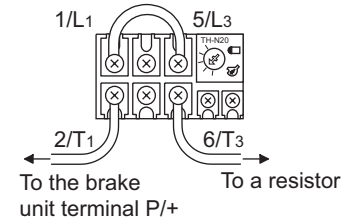
CAUTION

· Set "1" in *Pr. 0 Brake mode selection* of the FR-BU2 to use GRZG type discharging resistor.

· Do not remove a jumper across terminal P/+ and P1 except when connecting a DC reactor.

(2) FR-BR-(H) connection example with resistor unit
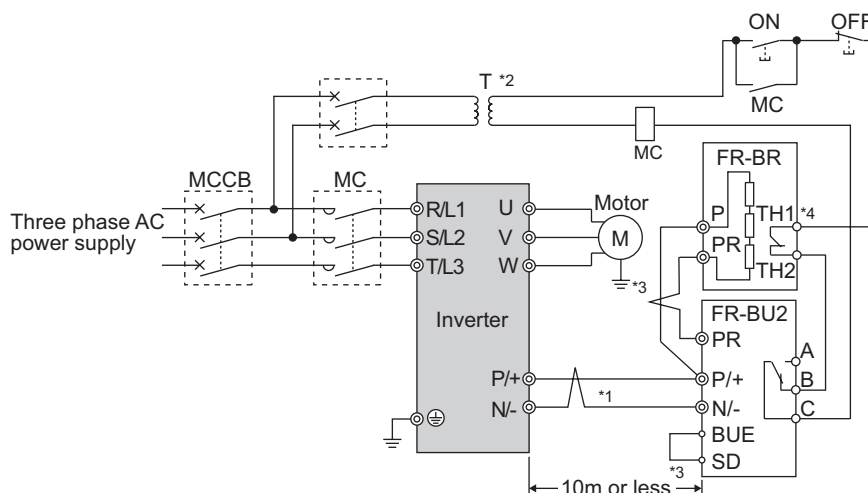
*1 Connect the inverter terminals (P/+, N/-) and brake unit (FR-BU2) terminals so that their terminal names match with each other. (Incorrect connection will damage the inverter and brake unit.)
*2 When the power supply is 400V class, install a step-down transformer.
*3 The wiring distance between the inverter, brake unit (FR-BU) and resistor unit (FR-BR) should be within 5m. Even when the wiring is twisted, the cable length must not exceed 10m.
*4 The contact between TH1 and TH2 is closed in the normal status and is open at a fault.

═══ **CAUTION** ═══
· Do not remove a jumper across terminal P/+ and P1 except when connecting a DC reactor.

(3) Connection example with MT-BR5 type resistor unit

After making sure that the wiring is correct, set the following parameters:
· *Pr. 30 Regenerative function selection* = "1"
· *Pr. 70 Special regenerative brake duty* = "0 (initial value)"
Set *Pr. 0 Brake mode selection* = "2" in the brake unit FR-BU2.
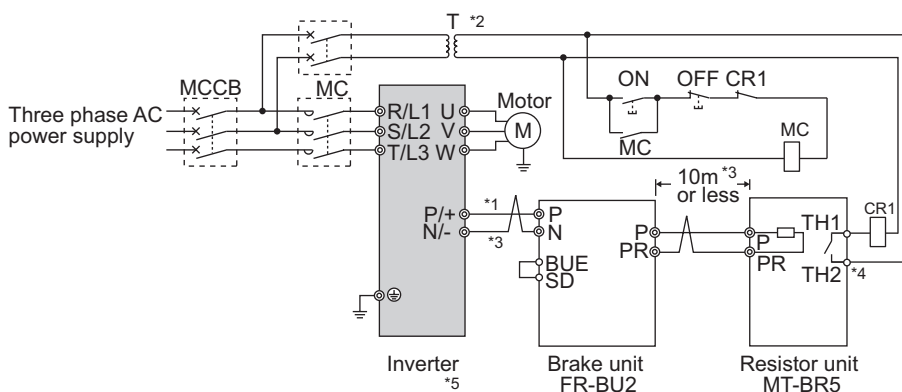
*1 Connect the inverter terminals (P/+, N/-) and brake unit (FR-BU2) terminals so that their terminal names match with each other. (Incorrect connection will damage the inverter and brake unit.)
*2 When the power supply is 400V class, install a step-down transformer.
*3 The wiring distance between the inverter, brake unit (FR-BU2) and resistor unit (MT-BR5) should be within 5m. If twisted wires are used, the distance should be within 10m.
*4 The contact between TH1 and TH2 is open in the normal status and is closed at a fault.
*5 CN8 connector used with the MT-BU5 type brake unit is not used.

═══ **CAUTION** ═══
· The stall prevention (overvoltage), oL, does not occur while *Pr. 30 Regenerative function selection* = "1" and *Pr. 70 Special regenerative brake duty* = "0% (initial setting)."

═══ ♦ **Parameters referred to** ♦ ═══
Pr.30 Regenerative function selection ☞ *Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied)*
Pr.70 Special regenerative brake duty ☞ *Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied)*

2

INSTALLATION AND WIRING

2.5.2 Connection of the brake unit (FR-BU/MT-BU5)

When connecting the brake unit (FR-BU(H)/MT-BU5) to improve the brake capability at deceleration, make connection as shown below.

(1) Connection with the FR-BU (55K or lower)
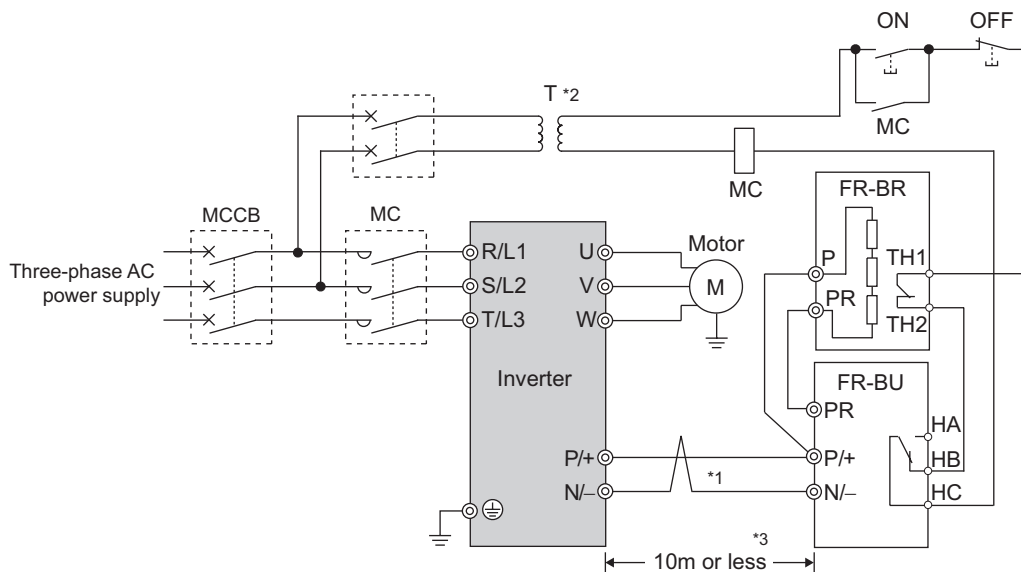
*1   Connect the inverter terminals (P/+, N/-) and brake unit (FR-BU (H)) terminals so that their terminal signals match with each other. (Incorrect connection will damage the inverter.)

*2   When the power supply is 400V class, install a step-down transformer.

*3   The wiring distance between the inverter, brake unit (FR-BU) and resistor unit (FR-BR) should be within 5m. If twisted wires are used, the distance should be within 10m.

=== **CAUTION** ===

· If the transistors in the brake unit should become faulty, the resistor can be unusually hot, causing a fire. Therefore, install a magnetic contactor on the inverter's input side to configure a circuit so that a current is shut off in case of fault.

· Do not remove a jumper across terminal P/+ and P1 except when connecting a DC reactor.

(2) Connection with the MT-BU5 (75K or higher)

After making sure that the wiring is correct, set the following parameters:

· *Pr. 30 Regenerative function selection* = "1"
· *Pr. 70 Special regenerative brake duty* = "10%"
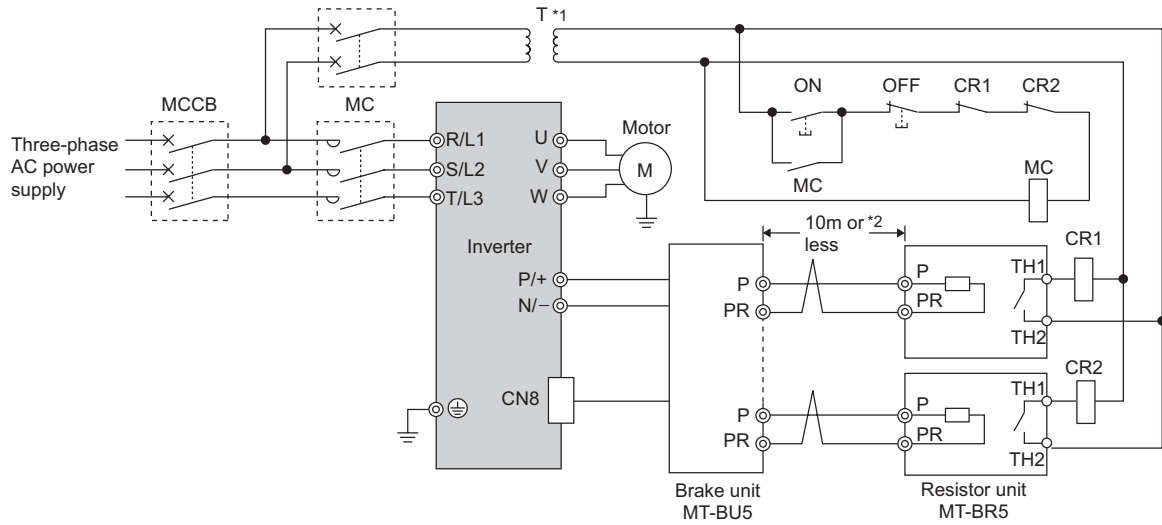
*1 When the power supply is 400V class, install a step-down transformer.
*2 The wiring length between the resistor unit and brake resistor should be 10m maximum when wires are
twisted and 5m maximum when wires are not twisted.

CAUTION

· Install the brake unit in a place where a cooling air reaches the brake unit heatsink and within a distance of the cable supplied with the brake unit reaches the inverter.
· For wiring of the brake unit and inverter, use an accessory cable supplied with the brake unit. Connect the main circuit cable to the inverter terminals P/+ and N/- and connect the control circuit cable to the CN8 connector inside by making cuts in the rubber bush at the top of the inverter for leading the cable.
· The brake unit which uses multiple resistor units has terminals equal to the number of resistor units. Connect one resistor unit to one pair of terminal (P, PR).

<Inserting the CN8 connector>

Make cuts in rubber bush of the upper portion of the inverter and lead a cable.

1) Make cuts in the rubber bush for leading the CN8 connector cable with a nipper or cutter knife.

Rubber bushes

Make cuts in rubber bush
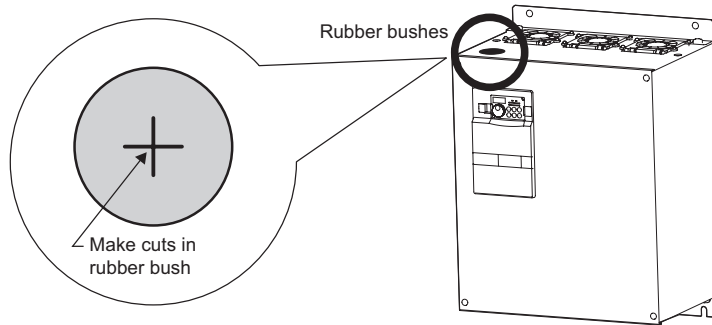
2) Insert a connector on the MT-BU5 side through a rubber bush to connect to a connector on the inverter side.

CN8 connector
Wire clamp

Insert the connector until you hear a click sound.
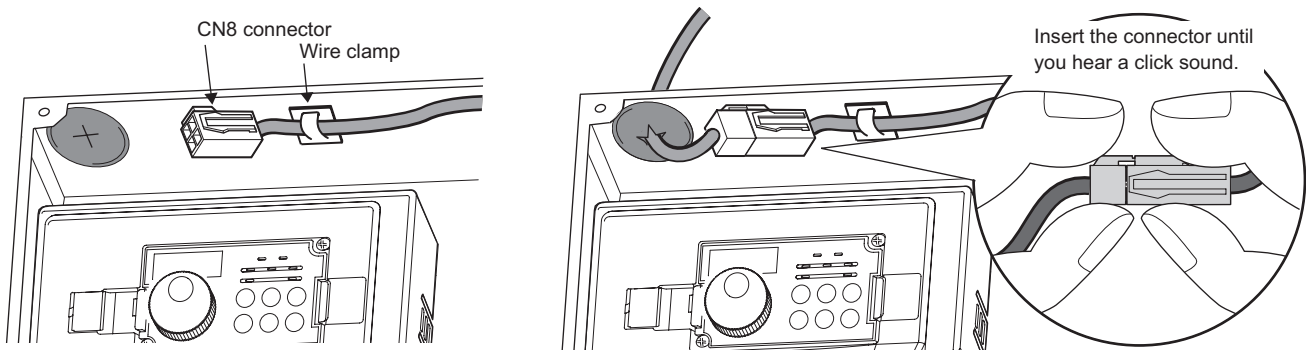
CAUTION

Clamp the CN8 connector cable on the inverter side with a wire clamp securely.

♦ **Parameters referred to** ♦

Pr.30 Regenerative function selection ☞ *Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied)*
Pr.70 Special regenerative brake duty ☞ *Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied)*

2

INSTALLATION AND WIRING

2.5.3   Connection of the brake unit (BU type)

Connect the brake unit (BU type) correctly as shown below. Incorrect connection will damage the inverter. Remove the jumper across terminals HB and PC and terminals TB and HC of the brake unit and fit it to across terminals PC and TB.
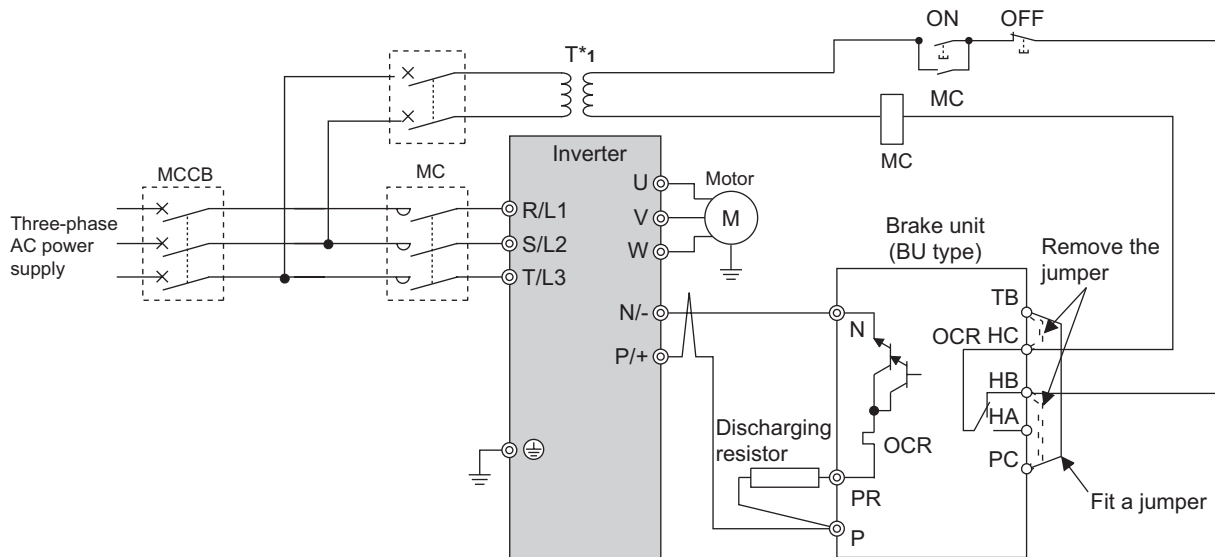
*1   When the power supply is 400V class, install a step-down transformer.

=== CAUTION ===
· The wiring distance between the inverter, brake unit and discharging resistor should be within 2m. If twisted wires are used, the distance should be within 5m.
· If the transistors in the brake unit should become faulty, the resistor can be unusually hot, causing a fire. Therefore, install a magnetic contactor on the inverter's power supply side to shut off a current in case of fault.
· Do not remove a jumper across terminal P/+ and P1 except when connecting a DC reactor.

2.5.4   Connection of the high power factor converter (FR-HC/MT-HC)

When connecting the high power factor converter (FR-HC/MT-HC) to suppress power harmonics, perform wiring securely as shown below. Incorrect connection will damage the high power factor converter and inverter.
After making sure that the wiring is correct, set "2" in *Pr. 30 Regenerative function selection*. *(Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)*
(1)   Connection with the FR-HC (55K or lower)
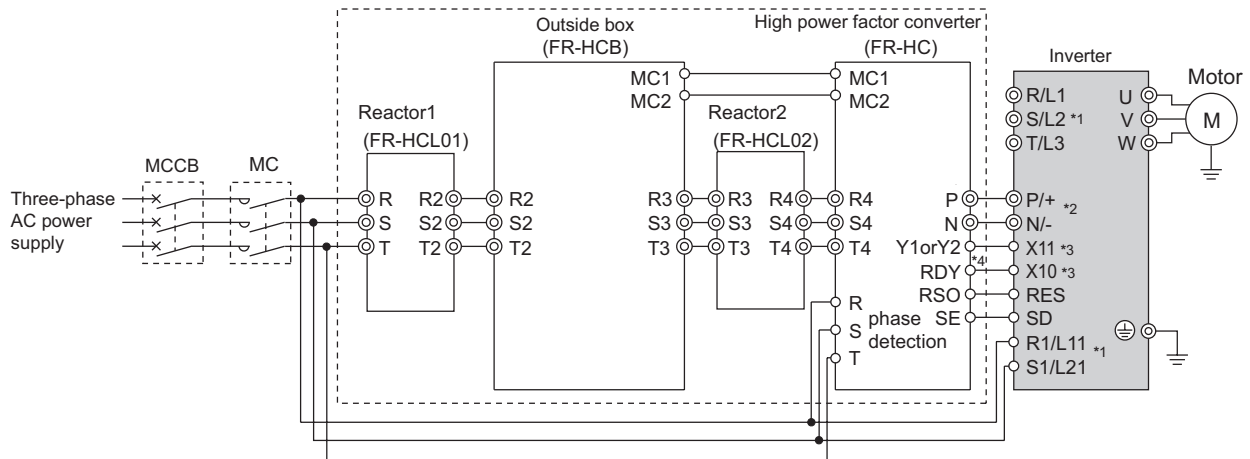
*1   Remove the jumpers across the inverter terminals R/L1 and R1/L11 and terminals S/L2 and S1/L21, and connect the control circuit power supply to the R1/L11 and S1/L21 terminals. Do not connect anything to the power input terminals R/L1, S/L2, and T/L3. Incorrect connection will damage the inverter. (E.OPT (option fault) will occur. (*Refer to page 127.*))
*2   Do not insert the MCCB between terminals P/+ and N/- (P/+ and P/+, N/- and N/-). Opposite polarity of terminals N/-, P/+ will damage the inverter.
*3   Use *Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection)* to assign the terminals used for the X10 (X11) signal. *(Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)*
      For communication where the start command is sent only once, e.g. RS-485 communication operation, use the X11 signal when making setting to hold the mode at occurrence of an instantaneous power failure. *(Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)*
*4   Be sure to connect terminal RDY of the FR-HC to the X10 signal or MRS signal assigned terminal of the inverter, and connect terminal SE of the FR-HC to terminal SD of the inverter. Without proper connecting, FR-HC will be damaged.

=== CAUTION ===
· The voltage phases of terminals R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 and terminals R4, S4, T4 must be matched.
· Use sink logic (initial setting) when the FR-HC is connected. The FR-HC cannot be connected when source logic is selected.
· Do not connect a DC reactor to the inverter when FR-HC is connected.
· Do not remove a jumper across terminal P/+ and P1.

(2) Connection with the MT-HC (75K or higher)
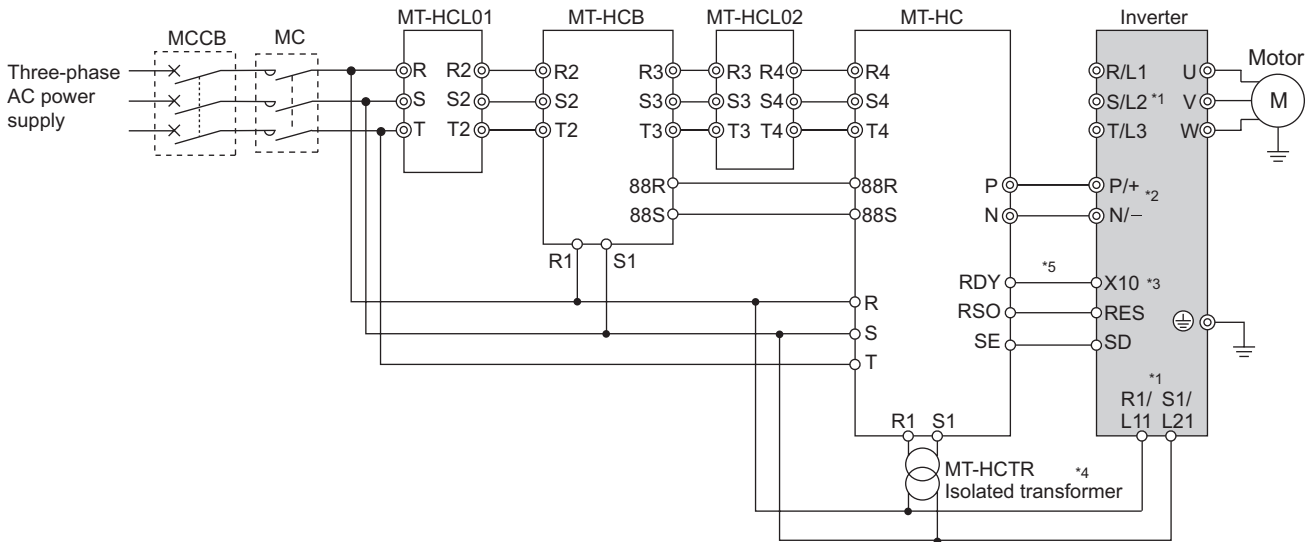
*1 Remove the jumper across terminals R and R1, S and S1 of the inverter, and connect the control circuit power supply to the R1 and S1 terminals. Do not connect anything to the power input terminals R/L1, S/L2, and T/L3. Incorrect connection will damage the inverter. (E.OPT (option fault) will occur. (*Refer to page 127.*)

*2 Do not insert the MCCB between terminals P/+ and N/- (P/+ and P/+, N/- and N/-). Opposite polarity of terminals N, P will damage the inverter.

*3 Use *Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection)* to assign the terminals used for the X10 (X11) signal. (*Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).*) For communication where the start command is sent only once, e.g. RS-485 communication operation, use the X11 signal when making setting to hold the mode at occurrence of an instantaneous power failure. (*Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).*)

*4 Connect the power supply to terminals R1 and S1 of the MT-HC via an isolated transformer.

*5 Be sure to connect terminal RDY of the MT-HC to the X10 signal or MRS signal assigned terminal of the inverter, and connect terminal SE of the MT-HC to terminal SD of the inverter. Without proper connecting, MT-HC will be damaged.

CAUTION

· The voltage phases of terminals R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 and terminals R4, S4, T4 must be matched.
· Use sink logic (initial setting) when the MT-HC is connected. The MT-HC cannot be connected when source logic is selected.
· When connecting the inverter to the MT-HC, do not connect the DC reactor provided to the inverter.

♦ **Parameters referred to** ♦

Pr.30 Regenerative function selection ☞ *Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied)*

2

INSTALLATION AND WIRING

2.5.5 *Connection of the power regeneration common converter (FR-CV) (55K or lower)*

When connecting the power regeneration common converter (FR-CV), make connection so that the inverter terminals (P/+, N/-) and the terminal symbols of the power regeneration common converter (FR-CV) are the same.
After making sure that the wiring is correct, set "2" in *Pr. 30 Regenerative function selection*. *(Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)*
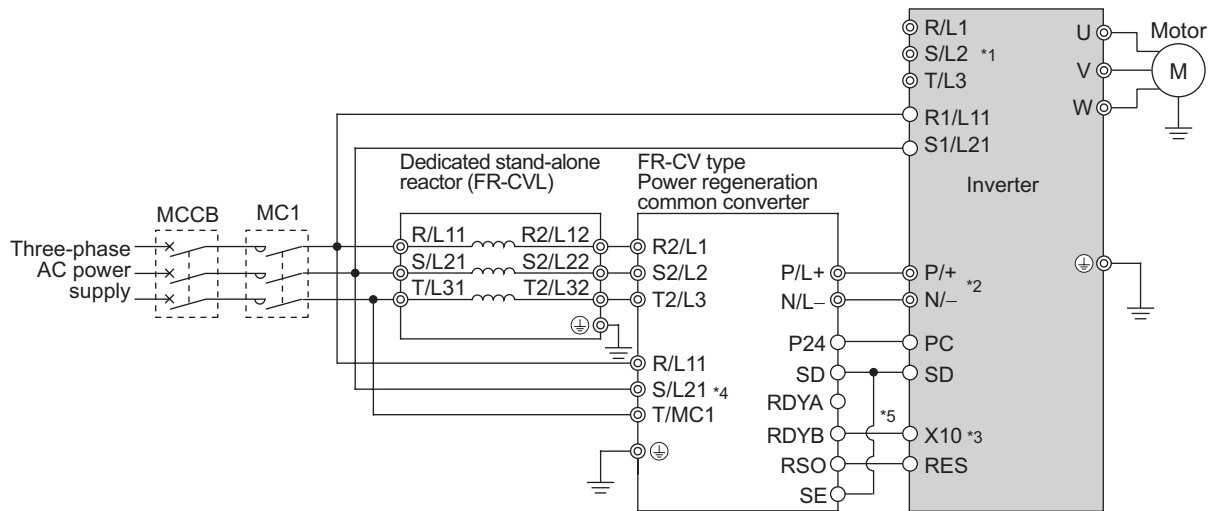
*1 Remove the jumpers across terminals R/L1 and R1/L11 and terminals S/L2 and S1/L21 of the inverter, and connect the control circuit power supply across terminals R1/L11 and S1/L21. Do not connect anything to the power input terminals R/L1, S/L2, T/L3. Incorrect connection will damage the inverter. (E.OPT (option fault) will occur. *(Refer to page 127.)*)

*2 Do not insert the MCCB between the terminals P/+ and N/- (between P/L+ and P/+, between N/L- and N/-). Opposite polarity of terminals N/-, P/+ will damage the inverter.

*3 Assign the terminal for X10 signal using any of *Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection)*. *(Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)*

*4 Be sure to connect the power supply and terminals R/L11, S/L21, T/MC1. Operating the inverter without connecting them will damage the power regeneration common converter.

*5 Be sure to connect terminal RDYB of the FR-CV to the X10 signal or MRS signal assigned terminal of the inverter, and connect terminal SE of the FR-CV to terminal SD of the inverter. Without proper connecting, FR-CV will be damaged.

=== **CAUTION** ===
· The voltage phases of terminals R/L11, S/L21, T/MC1 and terminals R2/L1, S2/L2, T2/L3 must be matched.
· Use sink logic (initial setting) when the FR-CV is connected. The FR-CV cannot be connected when source logic is selected.
· Do not connect a DC reactor to the inverter when FR-CV is connected.
· Do not remove a jumper across terminal P/+ and P1.

♦ **Parameters referred to** ♦
Pr.30 Regenerative function selection ☞ *Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied)*

2.5.6 Connection of the power regeneration converter (MT-RC) (75K or higher)

When connecting a power regeneration converter (MT-RC), perform wiring securely as shown below. Incorrect connection will damage the regeneration converter and inverter. After connecting securely, set "1" in
Pr. 30 Regenerative function selection and "0" in *Pr. 70 Special regenerative brake duty*.
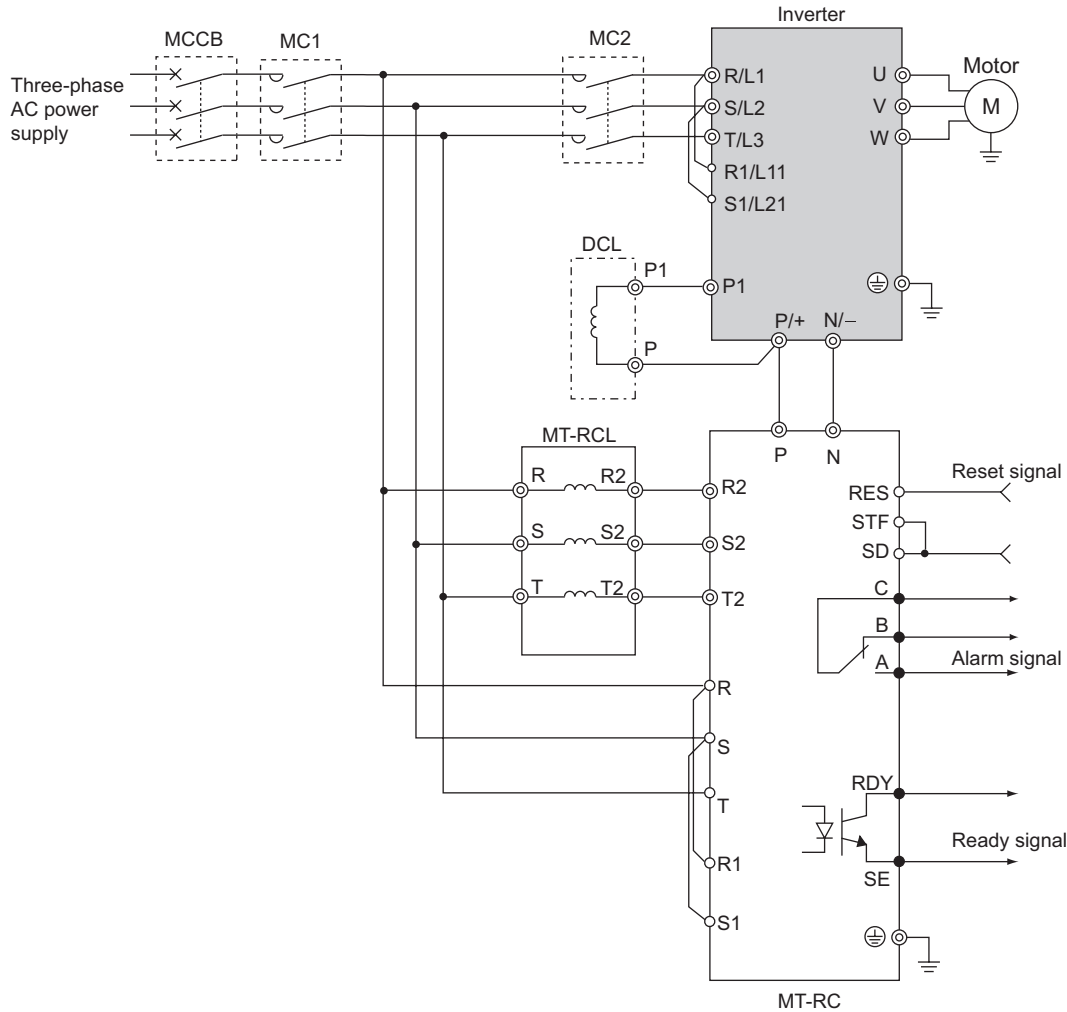
=== **CAUTION** ===

· When using the FR-F700P series together with the MT-RC, install a magnetic contactor (MC) at the input side of the inverter so that power is supplied to the inverter after 1s or more has elapsed after powering ON the MT-RC. When power is supplied to the inverter prior to the MT-RC, the inverter and the MT-RC may be damaged or the MCCB may trip or be damaged.

· Refer to the MT-RC manual for precautions for connecting the power coordination reactor and others.
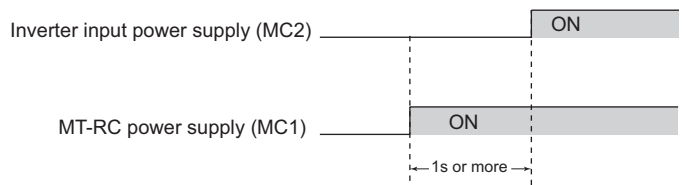
� **Parameters referred to** �

Pr.30 Regenerative function selection ☞ *Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied)*
Pr.70 Special regenerative brake duty ☞ *Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied)*

2

INSTALLATION AND WIRING

2.5.7 Connection of the power factor improving DC reactor (FR-HEL)

(1) Keep the surrounding air temperature within the permissible range (-10°C to +50°C). Keep enough clearance around the reactor because it heats up. (Take 10cm or more clearance on top and bottom and 5cm or more on left and right regardless of the installation direction.)
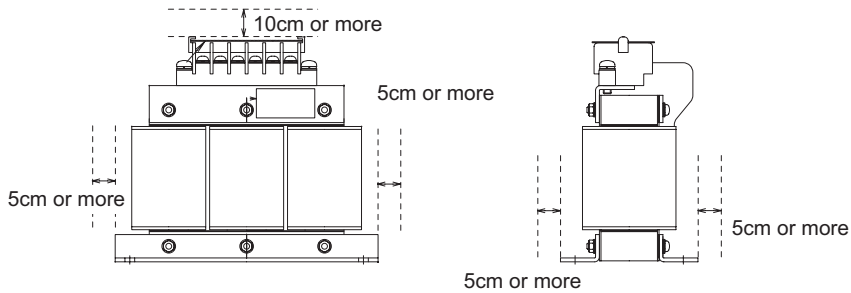
(2) When using the DC reactor (FR-HEL), connect it between terminals P1 and P/+.
For the 55K or lower, the jumper connected across terminals P1 and P/+ must be removed. Otherwise, the reactor will not exhibit its performance.
For the 75K or higher, a DC reactor is supplied. Always install the reactor.
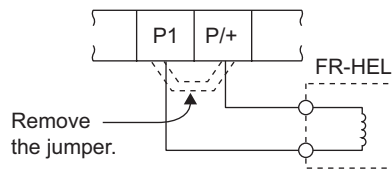
CAUTION

· The wiring distance should be within 5m.
· The size of the cables used should be equal to or larger than that of the power supply cables (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3).*(Refer to page 15)*

2.6 Power-OFF and magnetic contactor (MC)

(1) Inverter input side magnetic contactor (MC)

On the inverter input side, it is recommended to provide an MC for the following purposes.

(Refer to *page 4* for selection.)

1) To release the inverter from the power supply when the fault occurs or when the drive is not functioning (e.g. emergency stop operation).
2) To prevent any accident due to an automatic restart at restoration of power after an inverter stop made by a power failure
3) To separate the inverter from the power supply to ensure safe maintenance and inspection work

The inverter's input side MC is used for the above purpose, select class JEM1038-AC3MC for the inverter input side current when making an emergency stop during normal operation.

REMARKS

Since repeated inrush current at power ON will shorten the life of the converter circuit (switching life is 100 million times (about 500,000 times for the 200V class 37K or higher)), frequent starts/stops must be avoided. Turn ON/OFF the inverter start controlling terminals (STF, STR) to run/stop the inverter.
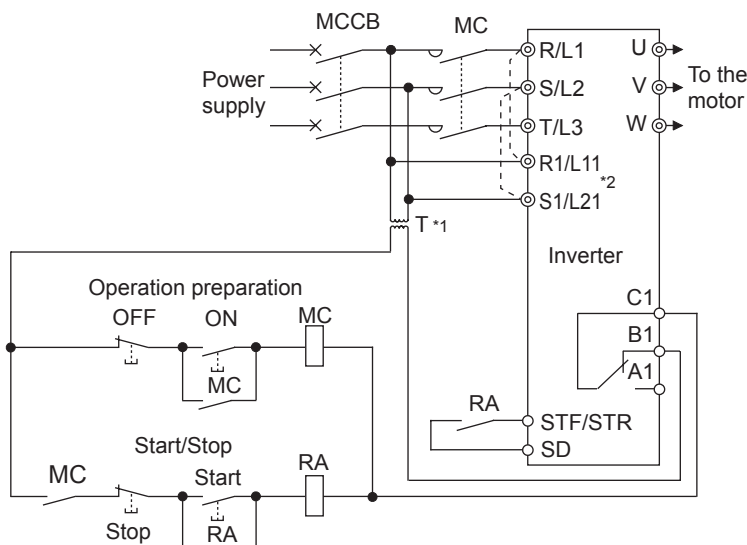
• Inverter start/stop circuit example

As shown on the left, always use the start signal (ON or OFF of STF (STR) signal) to make a start or stop.

*1 When the power supply is 400V class, install a step-down transformer.

*2 Connect the power supply terminals R1/L11, S1/L21 of the control circuit to the primary side of the MC to hold an alarm signal when the inverter's protective circuit is activated. At this time, remove jumpers across terminals R/L1 and R1/L11, and S/L2 and S1/L21. (Refer to *page 18* for removal of the jumper.)

(2) Handling of the inverter output side magnetic contactor

Switch the magnetic contactor between the inverter and general-purpose motor only when both the inverter and motor are at a stop. When the magnetic contactor is turned ON while the inverter is operating, overcurrent protection of the inverter and such will activate. When using a magnetic contactor to switch to a commercial power supply while using a general-purpose motor, it is recommended to use the bypass operation *Pr. 135 to Pr. 139. (Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied))*.

CAUTION

IPM motor is a synchronous motor with high-performance magnets embedded in the rotor. Motor terminals hold high-voltage while the motor is running even after the inverter power is turned OFF. Before wiring or inspection, the motor must be confirmed to be stopped. When the motor is driven by the load in applications such as fan and blower, a low-voltage manual contactor must be connected at the inverter's output side, and wiring and inspection must be performed while the contactor is open. Otherwise you may get an electric shock.

2

INSTALLATION AND WIRING

2.7 Precautions for use of the inverter

The FR-F700P series is a highly reliable product, but incorrect peripheral circuit making or operation/handling method may shorten the product life or damage the product.
Before starting operation, always recheck the following items.

(1) Use crimping terminals with insulation sleeve to wire the power supply and motor.

(2) Application of power to the output terminals (U, V, W) of the inverter will damage the inverter. Never perform such wiring.

(3) After wiring, wire offcuts must not be left in the inverter.
Wire offcuts can cause an alarm, failure or malfunction. Always keep the inverter clean. When drilling mounting holes in an enclosure etc., take care not to allow chips and other foreign matter to enter the inverter.

(4) Use cables of the size to make a voltage drop 2% or less.
If the wiring distance is long between the inverter and motor, a main circuit cable voltage drop will cause the motor torque to decrease especially at the output of a low frequency.
Refer to *page 15* for the recommended cable sizes.

(5) When using a general-purpose motor, the overall wiring length should be 500m or less.
When using an IPM motor, the overall wiring length should be 100m or less.
Especially for long distance wiring, the fast-response current limit function may decrease or the equipment connected to the output side may malfunction or become faulty under the influence of a charging current due to the stray capacity of the wiring. Therefore, note the overall wiring length. (*Refer to page 17*)

(6) Electromagnetic wave interference
The input/output (main circuit) of the inverter includes high frequency components, which may interfere with the communication devices (such as AM radios) used near the inverter. In this case, set the EMC filter valid to minimize interference. *(Refer to page 10)*

(7) Do not install a power factor correction capacitor, surge suppressor or capacitor type filter on the inverter output side.
This will cause the inverter to trip or the capacitor and surge suppressor to be damaged. If any of the above devices is installed, immediately remove it.

(8) For some short time after the power is switched OFF, a high voltage remains in the smoothing capacitor.
When accessing the inverter for inspection, wait for at least 10 minutes after the power supply has been switched OFF, and then make sure that the voltage across the main circuit terminals P/+ and N/- of the inverter is not more than 30VDC using a tester, etc.

(9) A short circuit or earth (ground) fault on the inverter output side may damage the inverter modules.
· Fully check the insulation resistance of the circuit prior to inverter operation since repeated short circuits caused by peripheral circuit inadequacy or an earth (ground) fault caused by wiring inadequacy or reduced motor insulation resistance may damage the inverter modules.
· Fully check the to-earth (ground) insulation and phase to phase insulation of the inverter output side before power-ON. Especially for an old motor or use in hostile atmosphere, securely check the motor insulation resistance etc.

(10) Do not use the inverter input side magnetic contactor to start/stop the inverter.
Since repeated inrush currents at power ON will shorten the life of the converter circuit (switching life is about 1,000,000 times), frequent starts and stops of the MC must be avoided.
Always use the start signal (ON/OFF of STF and STR signals) to start/stop the inverter. *(Refer to page 9)*

(11) Do not apply a voltage higher than the permissible voltage to the inverter I/O signal circuits.
Application of a voltage higher than the permissible voltage to the inverter I/O signal circuits or opposite polarity may damage the I/O devices. Especially check the wiring to prevent the speed setting potentiometer from being connected incorrectly to short terminals 10E and 5.

(12) When driving a general-purpose motor, provide electrical and mechanical interlocks for MC1 and MC2 which are used for bypass operation.
When the wiring is incorrect or if there is an electronic bypass circuit as shown on the right, the inverter will be damaged when the power supply is connected to the inverter U, V, W terminals due to arcs generated at the time of switch-over or chattering caused by a sequence error.
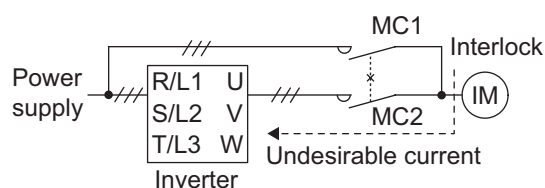
(13) If the machine must not be restarted when power is restored after a power failure, provide a magnetic contactor in the inverter's input side and also make up a sequence which will not switch on the start signal.

If the start signal (start switch) remains on after a power failure, the inverter will automatically restart as soon as the power is restored.

(14) Inverter input side magnetic contactor (MC)

On the inverter input side, connect a MC for the following purposes. (*Refer to page 4* for selection.)

1)To release the inverter from the power supply when a fault occurs or when the drive is not functioning (e.g. emergency stop operation). For example, MC avoids overheat or burnout of the brake resistor when heat capacity of the resistor is insufficient or brake regenerative transistor is damaged with short while connecting an optional brake resistor.

2)To prevent any accident due to an automatic restart at restoration of power after an inverter stop made by a power failure

3)To separate the inverter from the power supply to ensure safe maintenance and inspection work.

The inverter's input side MC is used for the above purpose, select class JEM1038-AC3 MC for the inverter input side current when making an emergency stop during normal operation.

(15) Handling of inverter output side magnetic contactor

Switch the magnetic contactor between the inverter and motor only when both the inverter and motor are at a stop. When the magnetic contactor is turned ON while the inverter is operating, overcurrent protection of the inverter and such will activate. When MC is provided for switching to the commercial power supply, for example, switch it ON/OFF after the inverter and motor have stopped.

IPM motor is a synchronous motor with high-performance magnets embedded in the rotor. Motor terminals hold high-voltage while the motor is running even after the inverter power is turned OFF. Before wiring or inspection, the motor must be confirmed to be stopped. When the motor is driven by the load in applications such as fan and blower, a low-voltage manual contactor must be connected at the inverter's output side, and wiring and inspection must be performed while the contactor is open. Otherwise you may get an electric shock.

(16) Countermeasures against inverter-generated EMI

If electromagnetic noise generated from the inverter causes frequency setting signal to fluctuate and motor rotation speed to be unstable when changing motor speed with analog signal, the following countermeasures are effective.

· Do not run the signal cables and power cables (inverter I/O cables) in parallel with each other and do not bundle them.

· Run signal cables as far away as possible from power cables (inverter I/O cables).

· Use shield cables as signal cables.

· Install a ferrite core on the signal cable (Example: ZCAT3035-1330 TDK).

(17) Instructions for overload operation

When performing an operation of frequent start/stop of the inverter, increase/decrease in the temperature of the transistor element of the inverter may repeat due to a continuous flow of large current, shortening the life from thermal fatigue. Since thermal fatigue is related to the amount of current, the life can be increased by reducing bound current, starting current, etc. Decreasing current may increase the life. However, decreasing current will result in insufficient torque and the motor may not start. A counter action for this is to raise the permissible current level by increasing the inverter capacity (up to 2 ranks) when using a general-purpose motor, and by increasing the inverter and IPM motor capacities when using an IPM motor.

(18) Make sure that the specifications and rating match the system requirements.

2

INSTALLATION AND WIRING

2.8   Failsafe of the system which uses the inverter

When a fault occurs, the inverter trips to output a fault signal. However, a fault output signal may not be output at an inverter fault occurrence when the detection circuit or output circuit fails, etc. Although Mitsubishi assures best quality products, provide an interlock which uses inverter status output signals to prevent accidents such as damage to machine when the inverter fails for some reason and at the same time consider the system configuration where failsafe from outside the inverter, without using the inverter, is enabled even if the inverter fails.

(1) Interlock method which uses the inverter status output signals

By combining the inverter status output signals to provide an interlock as shown below, an inverter alarm can be detected.

No.	Interlock Method	Check Method	Used Signals	Refer to Page
1)	Inverter protective function operation	Operation check of an alarm contact Circuit error detection by negative logic	Fault output signal ALM signal	*Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied)*
2)	Inverter running status	Operation ready signal checks	Operation ready signal (RY signal)	*Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied)*
3)	Inverter running status	Logic check of the start signal and running signal	Start signal (STF signal, STR signal) Running signal (RUN signal)	*Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied)*
4)	Inverter running status	Logic check of the start signal and output current	Start signal (STF signal, STR signal) Output current detection signal Y12 signal	*Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied)*

(2) Backup method outside the inverter

Even if the interlock is provided by the inverter status signal, enough failsafe is not ensured depending on the failure status of the inverter itself. For example, when the inverter CPU fails, even if the interlock is provided using the inverter fault signal, start signal and RUN signal, there is a case where a fault signal is not output and RUN signal is kept output even if an inverter fault occurs.

Provide a speed detector to detect the motor speed and current detector to detect the motor current and consider the backup system such as checking up as below according to the level of importance of the system.

1) Start signal and actual operation check

Check the motor running and motor current while the start signal is input to the inverter by comparing the start signal to the inverter and detected speed of the speed detector or detected current of the current detector. Note that the motor current runs as the motor is running for the period until the motor stops since the inverter starts decelerating even if the start signal turns off. For the logic check, configure a sequence considering the inverter deceleration time. In addition, it is recommended to check the three-phase current when using the current detector.

2) Command speed and actual operation check

Check if there is no gap between the actual speed and commanded speed by comparing the inverter speed command and detected speed of the speed detector.
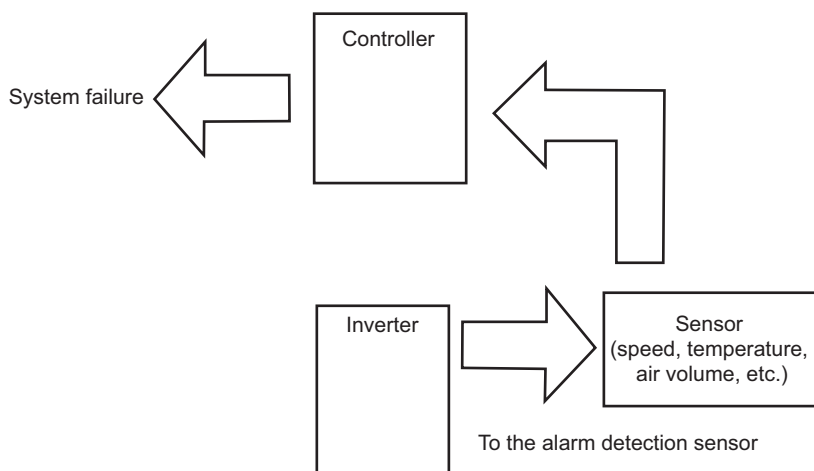
3 DRIVING THE IPM MOTOR IPM

Highly efficient motor control and highly accurate motor speed control can be performed by using the inverter with an IPM motor.

The motor speed is detected by the output voltage and current of the inverter. It does not require a speed detector such as an encoder. The inverter drives the IPM motor with the least required current when a load is applied in order to achieve the highest motor efficiency.

POINT

The following conditions must be met to perform IPM motor control.
· For the motor model, dedicated IPM motor (MM-EFS model or MM-EF model) must be used.
· The motor capacity must be equivalent to the inverter capacity. (The 0.75K inverter can be used with the 0.4kW MM-EF.)
· Single-motor operation (one motor run by one inverter) must be performed.
· The overall wiring length with the motor must be 100m or less.

3.1 Setting procedure of IPM motor control IPM

· This inverter is set for a general-purpose motor in the initial setting. Follow the following procedure to change the setting for the IPM motor control.

Perform IPM parameter initialization by selecting the parameter setting mode (IPM) on the operation panel.* *(Refer to page 42)*

Set "1" or "12" in ¦ ₽₥ (IPM parameter initialization) to select IPM motor control. *Refer to page 42* for the setting method.
Setting value "1": MM-EF
Setting value "12": MM-EFS
P.RUN on the operation panel (FR-DU07) is lit when IPM motor control is set.

Set parameters such as the acceleration/deceleration time and multi-speed setting.

Set parameters such as the acceleration/deceleration time and multi-speed setting as required.

Set the operation command. *(Refer to page 78)*

Select the start command and speed command.

Test run

---

* IPM parameter initialization is performed by setting *Pr. 998 IPM parameter initialization* or by selecting ¦ ₽₥ (IPM parameter initialization) on the operation panel.

To change to the IPM motor control, perform IPM parameter initialization at first. If parameter initialization is performed after setting other parameters, some of those parameters will be initialized too. (*Refer to page 43* for the parameters that are initialized.)

REMARKS

· "Er1" appears if IPM parameter initialization is performed while *Pr.72* = "25."
· To use a 0.4kW MM-EF, set *Pr.80 Motor capacity* = "0.4" before setting IPM parameter initialization.

CAUTION

· For the setting range of a speed command under dedicated IPM motor (MM-EFS 1500r/min specification, MM-EF 1800r/min specification) controls, refer to the output frequency range in *Chapter 8.2 Common specifications (Refer to page 152)*.
· The selectable carrier frequencies under IPM motor control are 2k, 6k, 10k, and 14kHz.
· Constant-speed operation cannot be performed in the low-speed range lower than 150r/min (MM-EFS 1500r/min specification) or 180r/min (MM-EF 1800r/min specification). Generally, speed control can be performed in the range that satisfies the ratio, 1:10.
· During IPM motor control, the RUN signal is output about 100ms after turning ON the start command (STF, STR). The delay is due to the magnetic pole detection.
· The following operations and controls are disabled during IPM motor control: adjustable 5 points V/F, bypass sequence, energy saving operation, Optimum excitation control, and speed smoothing.
· The option surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASF-H/FR-BMF-H) and sine wave filter (MT-BSL/BSC) cannot be used under IPM motor control, so do not connect them.
· When parameter copy is performed from a FR-F700P series inverter, which is set to use MM-EFS under IPM motor control, check that IPM motor control is selected on the operation panel (P.RUN is lit) after the copy. When parameters are copied to a FR-F700P series inverter, which is not compatible with MM-EFS, Simple magnetic flux vector control is selected instead of IPM motor control.

(1) IPM motor control setting by selecting the parameter setting mode on the operation panel (¡ PП)

POINT

· The parameters required to drive an IPM motor are automatically changed as a batch. *(Refer to page 43.)*

Operation example | Initialize the parameter setting for a premium high-efficiency IPM motor (MM-EFS) by selecting the parameter setting mode on the operation panel.

──── Operation ──── ──── Display ────

1. **Screen at power-ON**
   The monitor display appears.

2. **Parameter setting mode**
   Press (MODE) to choose the parameter setting mode.

   (The parameter number read previously appears.)

3. **Selecting the parameter**
   Turn ◯ until ¡ PП (IPM parameter initialization) appears.

4. **Displaying the setting**
   Press (SET) to read the currently set value.
   "0" (initial value) appears.

5. **Selecting the setting**
   Turn ◯ to change it to the set value "12".

6. **Parameter setting**
   Press (SET) to set.

   Flicker ... Parameter setting complete!!
   P.RUN indicator is lit.

   · Turn ◯ to read another parameter.

   · Press (SET) to show the setting again.

   · Press (SET) twice to show the automatic parameter setting (AUTO).

Setting	Description
0	Parameter settings for a general-purpose motor
1	Parameter settings for a high-efficiency IPM motor MM-EF (rotations per minute)
12	Parameter settings for a premium high-efficiency IPM motor MM-EFS (rotations per minute)

REMARKS

· Performing IPM parameter initialization by selecting the parameter setting mode on the operation panel automatically changes the *Pr. 998 IPM parameter initialization* setting.

· The parameter initialization sets the same capacity as the inverter capacity to *Pr. 80 Motor capacity*. To use a 0.4kW MM-EF, set *Pr. 80 Motor capacity* = "0.4" before performing IPM parameter initialization by selecting the parameter setting mode on the operation panel.

· The IPM parameter setting is displayed as "1, 12" in the parameter setting mode even if *Pr.998 IPM parameter initialization* = "101, 112."

(2) IPM motor control display and IPM motor control signal

P.RUN on the operation panel (FR-DU07) is lit and the IPM motor control signal (IPM) is output during IPM motor control. For the terminal to output the IPM motor control signal, assign the function by setting "57 (positive logic)" or "157 (negative logic)" to any of *Pr.190 to Pr.196 (Output terminal function selection)*.

3.2 Initializing the parameters required to drive an IPM motor (Pr.998) `IPM`

- By performing IPM parameter initialization, IPM motor control is selected and the parameters, which are required to drive an IPM motor, are changed. Initial settings and setting ranges of the parameters are adjusted automatically to drive an IPM motor.
- Initialization is performed by setting *Pr.998 IPM parameter initialization* or by choosing the mode on the operation panel.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description	
998 *	IPM parameter initialization	0	0	Parameter settings for a general-purpose motor (frequency)	Initial parameter settings required to drive a general-purpose motor are set.
			1	Parameter settings for a high-efficiency IPM motor MM-EF (rotations per minute)	Initial parameter settings required to drive an IPM motor are set.
			12	Parameter settings for a premium high-efficiency IPM motor MM-EFS (rotations per minute)	
			101	Parameter settings for a high-efficiency IPM motor MM-EF (frequency)	
			112	Parameter settings for a premium high-efficiency IPM motor MM-EFS (frequency)	

*　　This parameter allows its setting to be changed in any operation mode even if "0 (initial value)" is set in *Pr. 77 Parameter write selection*.

(1) *IPM parameter initialization (Pr.998)*

- To use a 0.4kW MM-EF, set *Pr. 80 Motor capacity* = "0.4" before performing IPM parameter initialization. By performing IPM parameter initialization, initial settings required to drive an IPM motor can be set in parameters.
- When *Pr. 998* = "1 or 12," the monitor is displayed and the frequency is set using the motor rotations per minute. To use frequency to display or set, set *Pr. 998* = "101 or 112."
- Set *Pr. 998* = "0" to change the parameter settings from the settings required to drive an IPM motor to the settings required to drive a general-purpose motor.

Pr.998 Setting	Description	Operation in the parameter setting mode
0	Parameter settings for a general-purpose motor (frequency)	"IPM" ⇒ Write "0"
1	Parameter settings for a high-efficiency IPM motor MM-EF (rotations per minute)	"IPM" ⇒ Write "1"
12	Parameter settings for a premium high-efficiency IPM motor MM-EFS (rotations per minute)	"IPM" ⇒ Write "12"
101	Parameter settings for a high-efficiency IPM motor MM-EF (frequency)	Invalid
112	Parameter settings for a premium high-efficiency IPM motor MM-EFS (frequency)	Invalid

REMARKS

- Make sure to set *Pr. 998* before setting other parameters. If the *Pr. 998* setting is changed after setting other parameters, some of those parameters will be initialized too. (Refer to "(2) IPM parameter initialization list" for the parameters that are initialized.)
- To change back to the parameter settings required to drive a general-purpose motor, perform parameter clear or all parameter clear.
- If the setting of *Pr. 998 IPM parameter initialization* is changed from "1, 12 (rotations per minute)" to "101, 112 (frequency)," or from "101, 112" to "1, 12," all the target parameters are initialized.
  The purpose of *Pr. 998* is not to change the display units. Use *Pr. 144 Speed setting switchover* to change the display units between rotations per minute and frequency. *Pr. 144* enables switching of display units between rotations per minute and frequency without initializing the parameter settings.
  Example) Changing the *Pr. 144* setting between "6" and "106" switches the display units between frequency and rotations per minute.

(2) IPM parameter initialization list

By selecting IPM motor control from the parameter setting mode or with *Pr.998 IPM parameter initialization*, the parameter settings in the following table change to the settings required to drive an IPM motor. The changed settings differ according to the IPM motor specification (capacity). Refer to the IPM motor specification list shown below. Performing parameter clear or all parameter clear sets back the parameter settings to the settings required to drive a general-purpose motor.

Parameter	Name	Setting			Setting increments	
		General-purpose motor	IPM motor (rotations per minute)	IPM motor (frequency)		
	Pr.998	0 (Initial setting)	1 (MM-EF), 12 (MM-EFS)	101 (MM-EF), 112 (MM-EFS)	1, 12	0, 101, 112
1	Maximum frequency	120/60Hz *3	Maximum motor rotations per minute	Maximum motor frequency	1r/min	0.01Hz
4	Multi-speed setting (high speed)	60Hz	Rated motor rotations per minute	Rated motor frequency	1r/min	0.01Hz
9	Electronic thermal O/L relay	Rated inverter current	Rated motor current		0.01A/0.1A *3	
13	Starting frequency	0.5Hz	Minimum rotations per minute	Minimum frequency	1r/min	0.01Hz
15	Jog frequency	5Hz	Minimum rotations per minute	Minimum frequency	1r/min	0.01Hz
18	High speed maximum frequency	120/60Hz *3	Maximum motor rotations per minute	Maximum motor frequency	1r/min	0.01Hz
20	Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency	60Hz	Rated motor rotations per minute	Rated motor frequency	1r/min	0.01Hz
22	Stall prevention operation level	120%	Short-time motor torque		0.1%	
37	Speed display	0	0		1	
55	Frequency monitoring reference	60Hz	Rated motor rotations per minute	Rated motor frequency	1r/min	0.01Hz
56	Current monitoring reference	Rated inverter current	Rated motor current		0.01A/0.1A *3	
71	Applied motor	0	120 (when *Pr.998* = "1 or 101") 210 (when *Pr.998* = "12 or 112")		1	
80	Motor capacity	9999	Inverter capacity *2		0.01kW/0.1kW *3	
125 (903)	Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency	60Hz	Rated motor rotations per minute	Rated motor frequency	1r/min	0.01Hz
126 (905)	Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency	60Hz	Rated motor rotations per minute	Rated motor frequency	1r/min	0.01Hz
144	Speed setting switchover	4	Number of motor poles + 100	Number of motor poles	1	
240	Soft-PWM operation selection	1	0		1	
260	PWM frequency automatic switchover	1	1		1	
263	Subtraction starting frequency	60Hz	Rated motor rotations per minute	Rated motor frequency	1r/min	0.01Hz
266	Power failure deceleration time switchover frequency	60Hz	Rated motor rotations per minute	Rated motor frequency	1r/min	0.01Hz
390 *1	% setting reference frequency	60Hz	Rated motor frequency		0.01Hz	
505	Speed setting reference	60Hz	Rated motor frequency		0.01Hz	
557	Current average value monitor signal output reference current	Rated inverter current	Rated motor current		0.01A/0.1A *3	
870	Speed detection hysteresis	0Hz	Speed detection hysteresis rotations per minute	Speed detection hysteresis frequency	1r/min	0.01Hz
885	Regeneration avoidance compensation frequency limit value	6Hz	Minimum rotations per minute	Minimum frequency	1r/min	0.01Hz
893	Energy saving monitor reference (motor capacity)	Rated inverter capacity	Motor capacity *(Pr. 80)*		0.01kW/0.1kW *3	

*1 This parameter can be set when FR-A7NL is mounted.
*2 When *Pr.80 Motor capacity* ≠ "9999," the *Pr.80 Motor capacity* setting is not changed by IPM parameter initialization. IPM parameter initialization is performed by setting *Pr.998 IPM parameter initialization* or the parameter setting mode on the operation panel.
*3 Initial values differ according to the inverter capacity. (55K or lower/75K or higher)

REMARKS

If IPM parameter initialization is performed in rotations per minute (*Pr. 998* = "1" or "12"), the parameters not listed in the table above are also set and displayed in rotations per minute.

[IPM motor specification list]

	MM-EF (30kW or lower)	MM-EF (37kW to 75kW)	MM-EF (90kW or higher)	MM-EFS (15kW or lower)	MM-EFS (18.5kW to 55kW)
Rated motor frequency (rotations per minute)	90Hz (1800r/min)	120Hz (1800r/min)	120Hz (1800r/min)	75Hz (1500r/min)	100Hz (1500r/min)
Maximum motor frequency (rotations per minute)	135Hz (2700r/min)	180Hz (2700r/min)	160Hz (2400r/min)	112.5Hz (2250r/min)	150Hz (2250r/min)
Number of motor poles	6	8	8	6	8
Short-time motor torque	120%	120%	120%	120%	120%
Minimum frequency (rotations per minute)	9Hz (180r/min)	12Hz (180r/min)	12Hz (180r/min)	7.5Hz (150r/min)	10Hz (150r/min)
Speed detection hysteresis frequency (rotations per minute)	0.5Hz (10r/min)	0.5Hz (8r/min)	0.5Hz (8r/min)	0.5Hz (10r/min)	0.5Hz (8r/min)

3

DRIVING THE IPM MOTOR <IPM>

4 DRIVING THE MOTOR

4.1 Operation panel (FR-DU07)

4.1.1 Component of the operation panel (FR-DU07)

To mount the operation panel (FR-DU07) on the enclosure surface, *refer to page 26*.

(a) Unit indicator		(g) Monitor indicator
(b) Monitor (4-digit LED)		(h) IPM motor control indicator
(c) Setting dial		(i) Operation mode indicator
(d) PU/EXT key		(j) Rotation direction indicator
(e) MODE key		(k) FWD key, REV key
(f) SET key		(l) STOP/RESET key
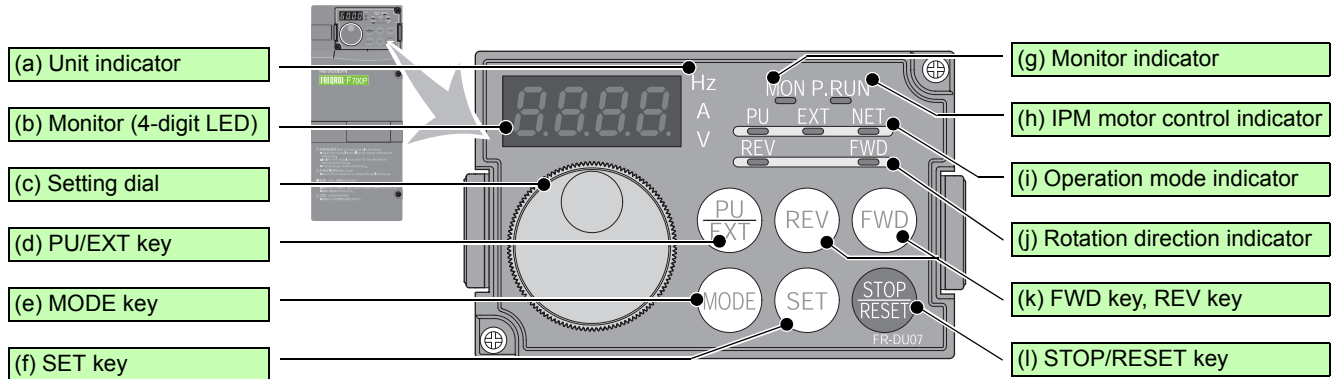
No.	Component	Name	Description
(a)	Hz A V	Unit indicator	Hz: Lit to indicate frequency. (Flickers when the set frequency monitor is displayed.) A: Lit to indicate current. V: Lit to indicate voltage.
(b)	(4-digit LED)	Monitor (4-digit LED)	Shows the frequency, parameter number, etc. (To monitor the output power, set frequency and other items, set *Pr.52*.)
(c)	(dial)	Setting dial	The dial of the Mitsubishi inverters. The setting dial is used to change the frequency and parameter settings. Press the setting dial to perform the following operations: • To display a set frequency in the monitor mode • To display the present setting during calibration • To display a fault history number in the faults history mode
(d)	PU/EXT	PU/EXT key	Used to switch between the PU and External operation modes. To use the External operation mode (operation using a separately connected frequency setting potentiometer and start signal), press this key to light up the EXT indicator. (Press MODE simultaneously (0.5s), or change the *Pr.79* setting to change to the combined operation mode.) PU: PU operation mode EXT: External operation mode Used to cancel the PU stop also.
(e)	MODE	MODE key	Used to switch among different setting modes. Pressing PU/EXT simultaneously changes the operation mode. Holding this key for 2 seconds locks the operation. The key lock is invalid when *Pr.161*="0 (initial setting)." (*Refer to page 104.*)
(f)	SET	SET key	Used to enter a setting. If pressed during the operation, monitored item changes as the following: Output frequency → Output current → Output voltage* * Energy saving monitor is displayed when the energy saving monitor is set with *Pr. 52*.
(g)	MON	Monitor indicator	Lit to indicate the monitor mode.
(h)	P.RUN	IPM motor control indicator	Lit to indicate IPM motor control. Flickers to indicate IPM motor test operation.
(i)	PU EXT NET REV FWD	Operation mode indicator	PU: Lit to indicate the PU operation mode. EXT: Lit to indicate the External operation mode. (EXT is lit at power-ON in the initial setting.) NET: Lit to indicate the Network operation mode. PU and EXT: Lit to indicate EXT/PU combined operation mode 1 and 2
(j)	REV FWD	Rotation direction indicator	FWD: Lit to indicate the forward rotation. REV: Lit to indicate the reverse rotation. Lit: When the forward/reverse operation is being performed. Flickers: When the frequency command is not given even if the forward/reverse command is given. When the frequency command is lower than the starting frequency. When the MRS signal is being input.
(k)	FWD REV	FWD key, REV key	FWD key: Used to give a start command in forward rotation. REV key: Used to give a start command in reverse rotation.
(l)	STOP RESET	STOP/RESET key	Used to stop operation commands. Used to reset a fault when the protective function (fault) is activated.

4.1.2 Basic operation (factory setting)

Operation mode switchover

At power-ON (External operation mode)

0.00 Hz MON P.RUN EXT REV FWD

JOG Hz MON PU EXT NET REV FWD

PU Jog operation mode

0.00 Hz MON PU EXT NET REV FWD

PU operation mode (output frequency monitor)

(Refer to page 51)

Value change

60.00

(Example)

F   60.00

F and frequency flicker.

Frequency setting has been written and completed!!

0.00 A — Output current monitor

0.0 V — Output voltage monitor

Monitor/frequency setting

P. 0 Hz MON PU EXT NET REV FWD

Parameter setting mode

P. 79

Displays the present setting: **0**

(Example)

2   P. 79

Parameter and a setting value flicker alternately.

Parameter write is completed!!

Value change: **2**

Parameter setting

Pr.CL — Parameter clear

ALLC — All parameter clear

Er.CL — Fault clear

Pr.CH — Initial value change list

PCPY — Parameter copy

AUTO — Automatic parameter setting

IPM — IPM parameter initialization

Faults history

E ---

[Operation for displaying faults history]

The past eight faults can be displayed. *(Refer to page 132)*

(The latest fault is ended by ".".)

When no fault history exists, **E 0** is displayed.

While a fault is displayed:
- The display shifts as follows by pressing (SET): Output frequency at the fault → Output current → Output voltage → Energization time.
  (After Energization time, it goes back to a fault display.)
- Pressing the setting dial shows the fault history number.

4

DRIVING THE MOTOR

4.1.3 Easy operation mode setting (easy setting mode)

Setting of *Pr. 79 Operation mode selection* according to combination of the start command and speed command can be easily made.

| Operation example | Start command by the external signal (STF/STR), frequency command by ⊙ . |

———— Operation ————   ———— Display ————

1. Screen at power-ON
   The monitor display appears.

   `0.00` Hz MON P.RUN / PU EXT NET

2. Press $\dfrac{PU}{EXT}$ and MODE for 0.5s.

   PU/EXT MODE ⇨ `79 - -` Hz MON / PU

3. Turn ⊙ until `79 - 3` appears.

   (Refer to the table below for other settings)

   ⟳ ⇨ `79 - 3` Hz MON P.RUN / PU EXT NET
   Flickering

Operation Panel Indication	Operation Method	
	Start command	Frequency command
`79 - 1` PU Flickering	(FWD), (REV)	⊙ *
`79 - 2` EXT Flickering	External (STF, STR)	Analog voltage input
`79 - 3` PU EXT Flickering	External (STF, STR)	⊙ *
`79 - 4` PU EXT Flickering	(FWD), (REV)	Analog voltage input

* To use ⊙ as a potentiometer, refer to *page 56*.

4. Press SET to set.

   SET ⇨ `79 - 3` `79 - -`

   Flicker ··· Parameter setting complete!!
   ⇨ **The monitor display appears after 3s.**

   `0.00` Hz MON P.RUN / PU EXT NET

REMARKS

? $Er\ 1$ is displayed ... Why?

☞ *Pr. 79* is not registered in user group with "1" in *Pr. 160 User group read selection*.

☞ Parameter write is disabled with "1" set in *Pr. 77*.

? $Er\ 2$ is displayed ... Why?

☞ Setting cannot be changed during operation. Turn the start command ((FWD) or (REV), STF or STR) OFF.

• If MODE is pressed before pressing SET , the easy setting mode is terminated and the display goes back to the monitor display. If the easy setting mode is terminated while *Pr.79* = "0 (initial setting)," the operation mode switches between the PU operation mode and the External operation mode. Check the operation mode.

• Reset can be made with STOP/RESET .

• The priorities of the frequency commands when *Pr. 79* = "3" are "Multi-speed operation (RL/RM/RH/REX) > PID control (X14) > terminal 4 analog input (AU) > digital input from the operation panel".

4.1.4 Operation lock (Press [MODE] for an extended time (2s))

Operation using the setting dial and key of the operation panel can be invalid to prevent parameter change, and unexpected start or frequency setting.

· Set "10 or 11" in *Pr. 161*, then press (MODE) for 2s to make the setting dial and key operation invalid.

· When the setting dial and key operation are invalid, **HOL d** appears on the operation panel.

If dial and key operation is attempted while dial and key operation are invalid, **HOL d** appears. (When dial or key is not touched for 2s, the monitor display appears.)

· To make the setting dial and key operation valid again, press (MODE) for 2s.

POINT

Set "0" (extended mode parameter valid) in *Pr.160 User group read selection*.
Set "10 or 11" (key lock valid) in *Pr.161 Frequency setting/key lock operation selection*.

—————— Operation ——————　　—— Display ——

1. Screen at power-ON
   The monitor display appears.

2. Press (PU/EXT) to choose the PU operation mode.

   PU indicator is lit.

3. Press (MODE) to choose the parameter setting mode.

   The parameter number read previously appears.

4. Turn ⟳ until *P.160* (*Pr. 160*) appears.

5. Press (SET) to read the currently set value. "*9999*"(initial value) appears.

6. Turn ⟳ to change it to the setting value of "*0*".

7. Press (SET) to set.

   Flicker … Parameter setting complete!!

8. Change Pr. 161 to the setting value of "*10*" in the similar manner.
   (Refer to step 4 to 7.)

   Flicker … Parameter setting complete!!

9. Press (MODE) for 2s to show the key lock.

   Press for 2s.

Functions valid even in the operation lock status

Stop and reset with (STOP/RESET) .

CAUTION

Release the operation lock to release the PU stop by key operation.

4.1.5 Monitoring of output current and output voltage

> **POINT**
>
> Monitor display of output frequency, output current and output voltage can be changed by pushing (SET) during monitoring mode.

——— Operation ———   ——— Display ———

1. Press (MODE) during operation to choose the output frequency monitor

2. Independently of whether the inverter is running in any operation mode or at a stop, the output current monitor appears by pressing (SET).

3. Press (SET) to show the output voltage monitor.

> **REMARKS**
> · Monitored item can be changed from output voltage to other items such as output power and set frequency by setting *Pr.52*. *Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).*

4.1.6 First priority monitor

Hold down (SET) for 1s to set monitor description to be appeared first in the monitor mode.

(To return to the output frequency monitor, hold down (SET) for 1s after displaying the output frequency monitor.)

4.1.7 Displaying the set frequency

Press the setting dial (   ) in the PU operation mode or in the External/PU combined operation mode 1 (*Pr. 79* = "3") to show the set frequency.

4.1.8 Changing the parameter setting value

Changing example | Change the *Pr. 1 Maximum frequency* .

——— Operation ———   ——— Display ———

1. Screen at power-ON
   The monitor display appears.

2. Press (PU/EXT) to choose the PU operation mode.

 PU indicator is lit.

3. Press (MODE) to choose the parameter setting mode.

 The parameter number read previously appears.

4. Turn 〇 until *P.* *1* (*Pr. 1*) appears.

5. Press (SET) to read the present set value.
   " *120.0* "(initial value) appears.

6. Turn 〇 to change it to the set value " *60.00* ".

7. Press (SET) to set.

Flicker ··· Parameter setting complete!!

· Turn 〇 to read another parameter.
· Press (SET) to show the setting again.
· Press (SET) twice to show the next parameter.
· Press (MODE) twice to return the monitor to frequency monitor.

? *Er 1* to *Er 4* appear ... Why?

☞ *Er 1* appears. ......Write disable error
   Er 2 appears. ......Write error during operation
   Er 3 appears. ......Calibration error
   Er 4 appears. ......Mode designation error

For details refer to *page 118*.

REMARKS

· The number of digits displayed on the operation panel (FR-DU07) is four. Only the upper four digits of values can be displayed and set. If the values to be displayed have five digits or more including decimal places, the fifth or later numerals cannot be displayed nor set.

(Example) When *Pr.1*
When 60Hz is set, 60.00 is displayed.
When 120Hz is set, 120.0 is displayed. The second decimal places cannot be displayed nor set.

POINT

When *Pr.77 Parameter write selection* = "0 (initial setting)," the parameter setting change is only available while the inverter is stopped under the PU operation mode.
To enable the parameter setting change while the inverter is running or under the operation mode other than PU operation mode, change the *Pr.77* setting

4

DRIVING THE MOTOR

4.2 Overheat protection of the motor by the inverter (Pr. 9)

Set the rated motor current in *Pr. 9 Electronic thermal O/L relay* to protect the motor from overheat.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range *2		Description
9	**Electronic thermal O/L relay**	Rated inverter current *1 *3	55K or lower	0 to 500A	Set the rated motor current.
			75K or higher	0 to 3600A	

*1   *Refer to page 150* for the rated inverter current value.
*2   The minimum setting increments are 0.01A for the 55K or lower and 0.1A for the 75K or more.
*3   Performing IPM parameter initialization changes the settings. *(Refer to page 43)*

| Changing example | Change the *Pr. 9 Electronic thermal O/L relay* setting to 2.0A according to the motor rated current. (FR-F740P-0.75K)

─────── Operation ───────   ─────── Display ───────

1. Screen at power-ON
   The monitor display appears.

2. Press (PU/EXT) to choose the PU operation mode.

   PU indicator is lit.

3. Press (MODE) to choose the parameter setting mode.

   The parameter number read previously appears.

4. Turn ◯ until "P. 9"(*Pr. 9 Electronic thermal O/L relay)* appears.

5. Press (SET) to show the present set value. (2.1A for FR-740P-0.75K)

   Refer to *page 150* for initial value of the inverter rated current.

6. Turn ◯ to change the set value to "2.00". (2.0A)

7. Press (SET) to set.

   Flicker ··· Parameter setting complete!!

· By turning ◯ , you can read another parameter.

· Press (SET) to show the setting again.

· Press (SET) twice to show the next parameter.

═══ **CAUTION** ═══

· Protective function by electronic thermal relay function is reset by inverter power reset and reset signal input. Avoid unnecessary reset and power-OFF.
· When two or more motors are connected to the inverter, they cannot be protected by the electronic thermal relay function. Install an external thermal relay to each motor.
· When the difference between the inverter and motor capacities is large and the setting is small, the protective characteristics of the electronic thermal relay function will be deteriorated. In this case, use an external thermal relay.
· A special motor cannot be protected by the electronic thermal relay function. Use an external thermal relay.
· PTC thermistor output built-in the motor can be input to the PTC signal (AU terminal). For details, *refer to Chapter 4 of* 📖 *the Instruction Manual (Applied)*.

4.3 When the rated motor frequency is 50Hz (Pr. 3) V/F S MFVC

First, check the motor rating plate. If a frequency given on the rating plate is "50Hz" only, always set *Pr. 3 Base frequency* to "50Hz". If it remains at "60Hz", the voltage may become too low and torque shortage occurs, resulting in an overload trip. It may result in an inverter trip (E.OC□) due to overload.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
3	**Base frequency**	60Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency when the motor rated torque is generated.

Changing example Change *Pr. 3 Base frequency* to 50Hz according to the motor rated frequency.

———— Operation ————   ———— Display ————

1. Screen at power-ON
   The monitor display appears.

2. Press (PU/EXT) to choose the PU operation mode.

   PU indicator is lit.

3. Press (MODE) to choose the parameter setting mode.

   The parameter number read previously appears.

4. Turn ◯ until *Pr. 3 Base frequency* appears.

5. Press (SET) to show the present set value. (60Hz)

6. Turn ◯ to change the set value to "*50.00*". (50Hz)

7. Press (SET) to set.

   Flicker ··· Parameter setting complete!!

· By turning ◯, you can read another parameter.

· Press (SET) to show the setting again.

· Press (SET) twice to show the next parameter.

4

DRIVING THE MOTOR

4.4 Start/stop from the operation panel (PU operation mode)

> **POINT**
>
> From where is the frequency command given?
> · **Operation at the frequency set in the frequency setting mode of the operation panel** →*Refer to 4.4.1 (Refer to page 54)*
> · **Operation using the setting dial as the potentiometer**→*Refer to 4.4.2 (Refer to page 56)*
> · **Change of frequency with ON/OFF switches connected to terminals** →*Refer to 4.4.3 (Refer to page 57)*
> · **Frequency setting using voltage input signal**→*Refer to 4.4.4 (Refer to page 59)*
> · **Frequency setting using current input signal**→*Refer to 4.4.5 (Refer to page 60)*

4.4.1 Setting the set frequency to operate (example: performing operation at 30Hz)

> **POINT**
>
> Use the operation panel (FR-DU07) to give both of frequency and start commands in PU operation.
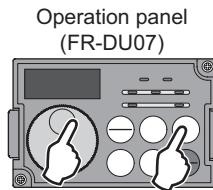
Operation panel
(FR-DU07)

| Operation example | Performing operation at 30Hz.

─────── Operation ───────   ─────── Display ───────

1. **Screen at power-ON**

   The monitor display appears.

2. **Operation mode setting**

   Press (PU/EXT) to choose the PU operation mode.

   PU indicator is lit.

3. **Running frequency setting**

   Turn ⊙ to show the frequency "`30.00`" (30.00Hz) you want to set.
   The frequency flickers for about 5s.

   Flickers for about 5s

   While the value is flickering, press (SET) to set the frequency.

   `30.00 F`

   (If you do not press (SET), the value flickers for about 5s and the display then returns to "`0.00`" (0.00Hz). At this time, return to "Step 3" and set the frequency again. After the value flickered for about 3s, the display returns to "`0.00`" (monitor display).

   Flicker ··· Frequency setting complete!!
   ⬇ After 3s, the monitor display appears.

4. **Start → acceleration → constant speed**

   Press (FWD) or (REV) to start running.
   The frequency on the display increases in the *Pr. 7 Acceleration time*, and "`30.00`" (30.00Hz) appears.
   To change the set frequency, perform the operation in above step 3. (Starting from the previously set frequency.)

5. **Deceleration → Stop**

   Press (STOP/RESET) to stop.
   The frequency on the display decreases in the *Pr. 8 Deceleration time*, and the motor stops rotating with "`0.00`" (0.00Hz) displayed.

   Stop

? Operation cannot be performed at the set frequency ... Why?

    ☞ Did you carry out step 4 within 5s after step 3? (Did you press (SET) within 5s after turning ⊙ ?)

? The frequency does not change by turning ⊙ ... Why?

    ☞ Check to see if the operation mode selected is the External operation mode. (Press (PU/EXT) to change to the PU operation mode.)

? Operation does not change to the PU operation mode ... Why?

    ☞ Check that "0" (initial value) is set in *Pr. 79 Operation mode selection*.

    ☞ Check that the start command is not on.

? Change acceleration time   ☞*Pr. 7 (Refer to page 75)*

? Change deceleration time   ☞*Pr. 8 (Refer to page 75)*

? For example, limit the motor speed to 60Hz maximum.   ☞Set "60Hz" in *Pr. 1. (Refer to page 74)*

REMARKS

· Press ⊙ to show the set frequency.

· ⊙ can also be used like a potentiometer to perform operation. *(Refer to page 56)*

4

DRIVING THE MOTOR

4.4.2 Using the setting dial like a potentiometer at the operation

┌─ **POINT** ──┐
Set "0" (extended mode parameter valid) in *Pr. 160 User group read selection*.
Set "1" (setting dial potentiometer mode) in *Pr. 161 Frequency setting/key lock operation selection*.
└───┘

| Operation example | Change the frequency from 0Hz to 60Hz during operation |

─────── Operation ───────   ─────── Display ───────

1. **Screen at power-ON**
   The monitor display appears.

   ```
   0.00  Hz  MON P.RUN
              PU EXT NET
              REV    FWD
   ```

2. **Operation mode setting**
   Press (PU/EXT) to choose the PU operation mode.

   PU indicator is lit.
   ```
   0.00   PU EXT NET
   ```

3. Press (MODE) to choose the parameter setting mode.

   ```
   P.   0
   ```
   (The parameter number read previously appears.)

4. Turn ◯ until *P. 160* (*Pr. 160*) appears.

   ```
   P. 160
   ```

5. Press (SET) to read the present set value.
   " *9999* " (initial value) appears.

   ```
   9999
   ```

6. Turn ◯ to change it to the setting value of " *0* ".

   ```
   0
   ```

7. Press (SET) to set.

   ```
   0 ⇄ P. 160
   ```
   Flicker ··· Parameter setting complete!!

8. Change *Pr. 161* to the setting value of " *1* " in the similar manner. (Refer to step 4 to 7.)

   ```
   1 ⇄ P. 161
   ```
   Flicker ··· Parameter setting complete!!

9. **Mode/monitor check**
   Press (MODE) twice to choose monitor/frequency monitor.

   ```
   0.00  Hz  MON P.RUN
              PU EXT NET
   ```

10. **Start**
    Press (FWD) (or (REV)) to start the inverter.

    ```
    0.00  Hz  MON P.RUN
               PU EXT NET
                      FWD
    ```

11. Turn ◯ until " *60.00* " appears.
    The flickering frequency is the set frequency.
    You need not press (SET).

    ```
    0 → 60.00
    ```
    The frequency flickers for about 5s.

┌─ **REMARKS** ──┐
· If flickering "60.00" turns to "0.0", the *Pr. 161 Frequency setting/key lock operation selection* setting may not be "1".

· Independently of whether the inverter is running or at a stop, the frequency can be set by simply turning ◯ .
└───┘

═══ **CAUTION** ═══
· When using the setting dial, the frequency goes up to the set value of *Pr. 1 Maximum frequency* (In the initial setting, it is 120Hz (55K or lower) or 60Hz (75K or higher) under general-purpose motor control, and it is the maximum motor speed (frequency) under IPM motor control.)
  Adjust *Pr. 1 Maximum frequency* setting according to the application.

4.4.3 Setting the frequency by switches (three-speed setting)

POINT

· Use (FWD) or (REV) on the operation panel (FR-DU07) to give a start command.
· Switch ON the RH, RM, or RL signal to give a frequency command. (Three-speed setting)
· Set "4" (External/PU combination operation mode 2) in *Pr. 79 Operation mode selection*.

[Connection diagram]
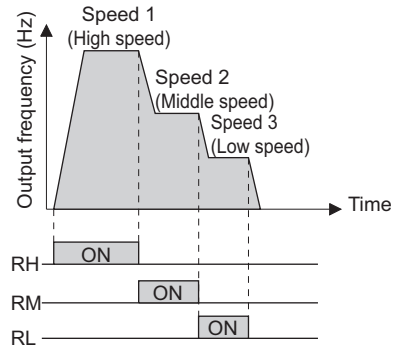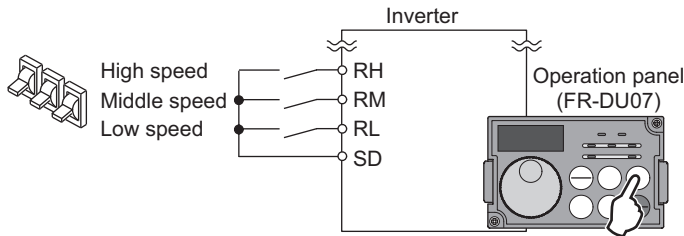
| Operation example | Operate in low-speed (10Hz) |

—————— Operation ——————   —————— Display ——————

1. Screen at power-ON.

The monitor display appears.

2. Operation mode setting

Set "4" in *Pr.79*.
[PU] indicator and [EXT] indicator are lit.
(To change the set value, *refer to page 48*)

3. Start

Turn ON the low-speed switch (RL).
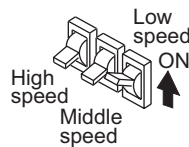
4. Acceleration → constant speed

Press (FWD) or (REV) to start.

The frequency on the display increases in the *Pr. 7 Acceleration time*, and " 10.00 " (10.00Hz) appears.
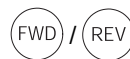
5. Deceleration

Press (STOP/RESET) to stop.

The frequency on the display decreases in the *Pr. 8 Deceleration time*, and the motor stops rotating with " 0.00 " (0.00Hz) displayed.

6. Stop

Turn OFF the low-speed switch (RL).

4
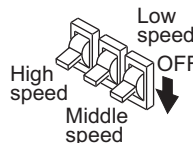
DRIVING THE MOTOR

? 60Hz for the RH, 30Hz for the RM and 10Hz for the RL are not output when they are turned ON ... Why?
    ☞ Check for the setting of *Pr. 4*, *Pr. 5*, and *Pr. 6* once again.
    ☞ Check for the setting of *Pr. 1 Maximum frequency* and *Pr. 2 Minimum frequency* once again. *(Refer to page 74.)*
    ☞ Check that *Pr. 180 RL terminal function selection* = "0", *Pr. 181 RM terminal function selection* = "1", *Pr. 182 RH terminal function selection* = "2", and *Pr. 59 Remote function selection* = "0". (all are initial values)

? [FWD (or REV)] lamp is not lit ... Why?
    ☞ Check that wiring is correct. Check the wiring once again.
    ☞ Check for the *Pr. 79* setting once again. (*Pr. 79* must be set to "4".) *(Refer to page 78.)*

? Change the frequency of the terminal RL, RM, and RH. ... How?
    ☞ Refer to *page 65* to change the running frequency at each terminal in *Pr. 4 Multi-speed setting (high speed), Pr. 5 Multi-speed setting (middle speed),* and *Pr. 6 Multi-speed setting (low speed)*.

REMARKS

· Initial value of terminal RH, RM, and RL are 60Hz, 30Hz, and 10Hz. (To change, set *Pr. 4*, *Pr. 5*, and *Pr. 6*.)
· In the initial setting, when two or more of multi-speed settings are simultaneously selected, priority is given to the set frequency of the lower signal. For example, when RH and RM signals turn ON, RM signal (*Pr. 5*) has a higher priority.
· Maximum of 15-speed operation can be performed. *(Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)*

4.4.4 Setting the frequency by analog input (voltage input)

POINT

· Use (FWD) or (REV) on the operation panel (FR-DU07) to give a start command.

· Use the potentiometer (by connecting terminal 2 and 5) to give a frequency command.

· Set "4" (External/PU combination operation mode 2) in *Pr. 79 Operation mode selection*.

[Connection diagram]
(The inverter supplies 5V of power to the frequency setting potentiometer.(Terminal 10))
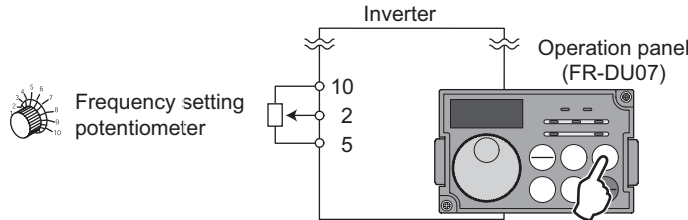
| Operation example | Performing operation at 60Hz. |

──────Operation──────   ──────Display──────

1. Screen at power-ON

The monitor display appears.

2. Operation mode setting

Set "4" in *Pr.79*.
[PU] indicator and [EXT] indicator are lit.
(To change the set value, *refer to page 48*)

3. Start

Press (FWD) or (REV).

[FWD] or [REV] is flickering as no frequency command is given.

Flickering

4. Acceleration → constant speed

Turn the potentiometer (frequency setting potentiometer) clockwise slowly to full.
The frequency value on the display increases according to *Pr. 7 Acceleration time* until "60.00 "(60Hz) is displayed.

5. Deceleration

Turn the potentiometer (frequency setting potentiometer) counter-clockwise slowly to full. The frequency on the display decreases in the *Pr. 8 Deceleration time*, and the motor stops rotating with "0.00 " (0.00Hz) displayed.

[FWD] indicator or [REV] indicator flickers.

Stop

Flickering

6. Stop

Press (STOP RESET)

[FWD] indicator or [REV] indicator turns OFF.

? Change the frequency (60Hz) of the maximum value of potentiometer (at 5V)
☞ Adjust the frequency in *Pr. 125 Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency. (Refer to page 68.)*

? Change the frequency (0Hz) of the minimum value of potentiometer (at 0V)
☞ Adjust the frequency in *calibration parameter C2 Terminal 2 frequency setting bias frequency. (Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)*

4

DRIVING THE MOTOR

4.4.5 Setting the frequency by analog input (current input)

┌─ **POINT** ───┐

· Use (FWD) or (REV) on the operation panel (FR-DU07) to give a start command.

· Use the current signal source (4 to 20mA) (by connecting terminal 4 and 5) to give a frequency command.
· Switch ON the AU signal.
· Set "4" (External/PU combination operation mode 2) in *Pr. 79 Operation mode selection*.

└──┘

[Connection diagram]
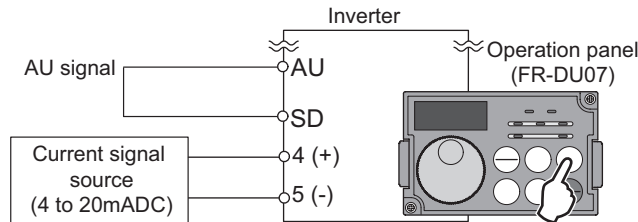
Operation example | Performing operation at 60Hz.

────Operation──── ────Display────

1. Screen at power-ON

The monitor display appears.

2. Operation mode setting

Set "4" in *Pr.79*.
[PU] indicator and [EXT] indicator are lit.
(To change the set value, *refer to page 48*)

3. Start

Check that the terminal 4 input selection signal (AU) is ON.

Press (FWD) or (REV)

[FWD] or [REV] is flickering as no frequency command is given.

Flickering

4. Acceleration → constant speed

Perform 20mA input.
The frequency on the display increases in the *Pr. 7 Acceleration time*, and "60.00" (60.00Hz) appears.

Current signal source (20mADC)

5. Deceleration

Input 4mA or less.
The frequency on the display decreases in the *Pr. 8 Deceleration time*, and the motor stops rotating with "0.00" (0.00Hz) displayed. [FWD] indicator or [EXT] indicator flickers.

Current signal source (4mADC)
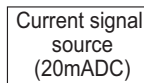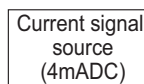
Stop
Flickering

6. Stop

Press STOP/RESET

[FWD] indicator or [REV] indicator turns OFF.

┌─ **REMARKS** ─┐

Pr. 184 AU terminal function selection must be set to "4" (AU signal) (initial value). *(Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)*

? Change the frequency (60Hz) at the maximum current input (at 20mA, initial value)
☞ Adjust the frequency in *Pr. 126 Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency. (Refer to page 70.)*

? Change the frequency (0Hz) at the minimum current input (at 4mA, initial value)
☞ Adjust the frequency in *calibration parameter C5 Terminal 4 frequency setting bias frequency. (Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)*

4.5 Start/stop using terminals (External operation)

> **POINT**
>
> From where is the frequency command given?
> - **Operation at the frequency set in the frequency setting mode of the operation panel** → *Refer to 4.5.1(Refer to page 61)*
> - **Give a frequency command by switch (multi-speed setting)** → *Refer to 4.5.3 (Refer to page 65)*
> - **Perform frequency setting using voltage input signal** → *Refer to 4.5.4 (Refer to page 67)*
> - **Perform frequency setting using current input signal** → *Refer to 4.5.6 (Refer to page 69)*

4.5.1 Setting the frequency by the operation panel (Pr. 79 = 3)

> **POINT**
>
> - Switch ON the STF (STR) signal to give a start command.
> - Use (◯) on the operation panel (FR-DU07) to give a frequency command.
> - Set "3" (External/PU combination operation mode 1) in *Pr. 79 Operation mode selection*.

[Connection diagram]

Operation panel
(FR-DU07)
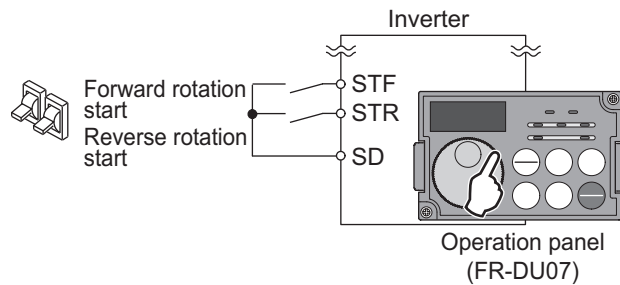
| Operation example | Performing operation at 30Hz. |

——————— Operation ———————

1. **Screen at power-ON**

   The monitor display appears.

2. **Operation mode setting**

   Set "3" in *Pr.79*.
   [PU] indicator and [EXT] indicator are lit.
   (To change the set value, *refer to page 48*)

3. **Running frequency setting**

   Turn ◯ to show the selected frequency, " *30.00* "
   (30.00Hz). The frequency flickers for about 5s.

4. While the value is flickering, press (SET) to set the

   frequency.

   (If you do not press (SET), the value flickers for about 5s

   and the display then returns to " *0.00* " (display) Hz. At this

   time, return to "Step 8" and set the frequency again.)

   After about 3s of flickering of the value, the display goes

   back to " *0.00* " (monitor display).

——————— Display———————

Flickers for about 5s

Flicker ··· Frequency setting complete!!
After 3s, the monitor display
appears.

4

DRIVING THE MOTOR

———— Operation ————   ——— Display ———

5. Start → acceleration → constant speed

Turn ON the start switch (STF or STR).

The frequency on the display increases in the *Pr.7*

Acceleration time setting, and " 30.00 " (30.00Hz) appears.

[FWD] indicator is lit during forward rotation, and [REV]

indicator is lit during reverse rotation.

Forward rotation Reverse rotation

ON

30.00 **Hz** MON P.RUN PU EXT NET REV FWD
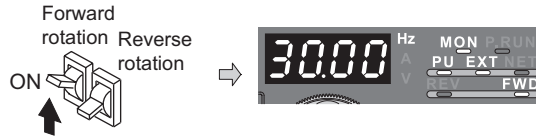
CAUTION

When both of STF and STR signals are turned ON, the motor cannot start. If both are turned ON while the motor is running, the motor decelerates to a stop.

6. To change the set frequency, perform the operation in above steps 3 and 4.
(Starting from the previously set frequency.)

7. Deceleration → Stop

Turn OFF the start switch (STF or STR).

The frequency on the display decreases in the *Pr. 8*

Deceleration time, and the motor stops rotating with " 0.00 "

(0.00Hz) displayed.

Forward rotation Reverse rotation

OFF

0.00 **Hz** MON P.RUN PU EXT NET REV FWD

Stop

REMARKS

· *Pr. 178 STF terminal function selection* must be set to "60" (or *Pr. 179 STR terminal function selection* must be set to "61"). (All are initial values)
· When *Pr. 79 Operation mode selection* is set to "3", multi-speed operation (refer to *page 65*) is also valid.

? When the inverter is stopped by (STOP/RESET) of the operation panel (FR-DU07), PS and 0.00 **Hz** MON P.RUN PU EXT NET FWD are

Flickering

displayed alternately.
☞ 1. Turn the start switch (STF or STR) OFF.

2. The display can be reset by (PU/EXT).

? When the setting dial is used as a potentiometer.
☞ 1. Set *Pr.160 User group read selection* = "0"(Extended mode parameters valid).
2. Set *Pr.161 Frequency setting/key lock operation selection* = "1" (setting dial potentiometer). (*Refer to page 56.*)

4.5.2 Switching between the automatic operation and the manual operation (operation by the multi-speed setting and the operation panel) (Pr.79=3)

POINT

· Use terminal STF (STR) to give a start command.
· Use terminal RH, RM, and RL to set a frequency (automatic operation) in the normal operation.
· Use the operation panel (FR-DU07) (○) to set a frequency manually (manual operation) during maintenance, etc.
· Set "3" (External/PU combined operation mode 1) in *Pr.79*.
· The priority for the frequency setting is "multi-speed setting > operation panel."

[Connection diagram]
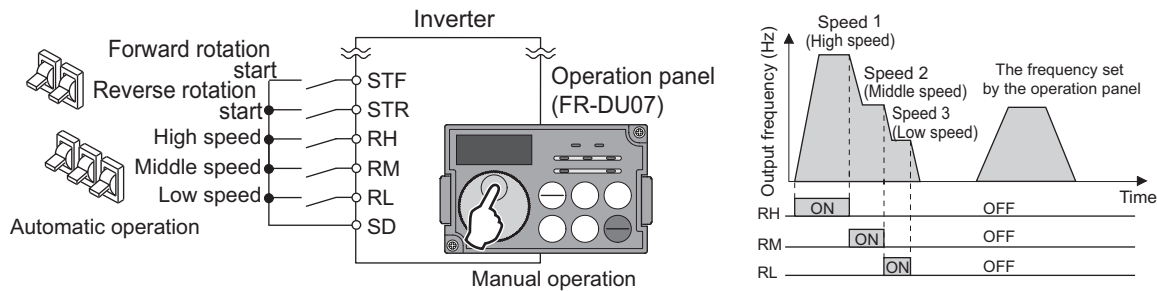
| Operation example | Operate at the high-speed (60Hz) (automatic operation) in the normal operation. Operate at 30Hz (manual operation) using the operation panel for an adjustment. |

───── Operation ─────   ─── Display ───

1. **Screen at power-ON**

   The monitor display appears.

2. **Operation mode setting**

   Set "3" in *Pr.79*.
   [PU] indicator and [EXT] indicator are lit.
   (To change the set value, refer to *page 48*.)

3. **Frequency setting for the automatic operation**

   Turn ON the high-speed switch (RH).

4. **Start → acceleration → constant speed**

   Turn ON the start switch (STF or STR).
   The frequency on the display increases in the *Pr. 7 Acceleration time* setting, and "60.00" (60.00Hz) appears.
   [FWD] indicator is lit during the forward rotation and [REV] indicator is lit during the reverse rotation.
   ● If RM has been turned ON, 30Hz is displayed. If RL has been turned ON, 10Hz is displayed.
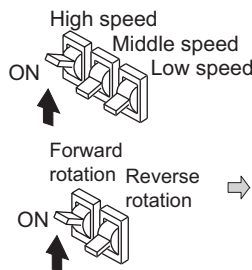
   ══ **CAUTION** ══
   When both of STF and STR signals are turned ON, the motor cannot start.
   If both are turned ON while the motor is running, the motor decelerates to a stop.

5. **Deceleration → stop**

   Turn OFF the start switch (STF or STR).
   The frequency on the display decreases in the *Pr. 8 Deceleration time* setting, and the motor stops rotating with "0.00" (0.00Hz) displayed.
   [FWD] or [REV] indicator turns OFF.

Stop

4

DRIVING THE MOTOR

─────── Operation ───────   ─────── Display ───────

6. Cancelling the automatic operation

Turn OFF the high-speed switch (RH).

High speed
Middle speed
Low speed
OFF
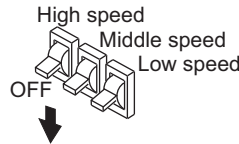
7. Frequency setting in the manual operation

Turn ⊙ to show the selected frequency, "30.00" (30.00Hz).The frequency flickers for about 5s.

30.00 ⟩Flickers for about 5s⟨

While the value is flickering, press (SET) to set the frequency.
(If you do not press (SET), the value flickers for about 5s and the display then returns to "0.00" (0.00Hz in the monitor display). In that case, turn ⊙ again and set the frequency.)

(SET) ⇨ 30.00 F

Flicker···Frequency setting complete!!
After 3s, the monitor display
⬇ appears.

The value flickers for about 3s and the display then returns to "0.00" (monitor display).

0.00 Hz MON P.RUN
A PU EXT NET
V REV FWD

8. Start → acceleration → constant speed

Turn ON the start switch (STF or STR).
The frequency on the display increases in the *Pr. 7 Acceleration time* setting, and "30.00" (30.00Hz) appears.
[FWD] indicator is lit during the forward rotation and [REV] indicator is lit during the reverse rotation.
To change the set frequency, perform the operation in above "Step 7"(starting from the previously set frequency).
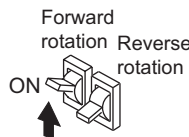
Forward rotation Reverse rotation
ON

30.00 Hz MON P.RUN
A PU EXT NET
V FWD

9. Deceleration → stop

Turn OFF the start switch (STF or STR).
The frequency on the display decreases in the *Pr. 8 Deceleration time* setting, and the motor stops rotating with "0.00" (0.00Hz) displayed.

Forward rotation Reverse rotation
OFF

0.00 Hz MON P.RUN
A PU EXT NET
V REV FWD

Stop
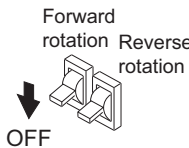
REMARKS

· *Pr. 178 STF terminal function selection* must be set to "60" (or *Pr. 179 STR terminal function selection* must be set to "61"). (All are initial values.)
· External analog current input (4 to 20mA) can be used to set a frequency instead of the three-speed setting. Turn ON the terminal 4 input selection signal (AU) to use the analog current input.

❓ When the inverter is stopped by (STOP RESET) of the operation panel (FR-DU07), PS ⇄ 0.00 Hz MON P.RUN / A PU EXT / V FWD are

displayed alternately. *Flickering*
☞ 1.Turn OFF the start switch (STF or STR).

2.The display can be reset by (PU EXT).

4.5.3 Setting the frequency by switches (three-speed setting) (Pr. 4 to Pr. 6)

POINT

· Switch ON the STF (STR) signal to give a start command.
· Switch ON the RH, RM, or RL signal to give a frequency command.

· [EXT] must be lit. (When [PU] is lit, switch it to [EXT] with $\left(\frac{PU}{EXT}\right)$.)

· The initial values of the terminals RH, RM, and RL are 60Hz, 30Hz, and 10Hz. (Use *Pr. 4*, *Pr. 5 and Pr. 6* to change.)

· Operation at 7-speed can be performed by turning two (or three) terminals simultaneously. *(Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)*

[Connection diagram]
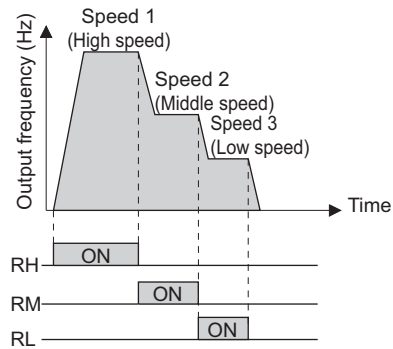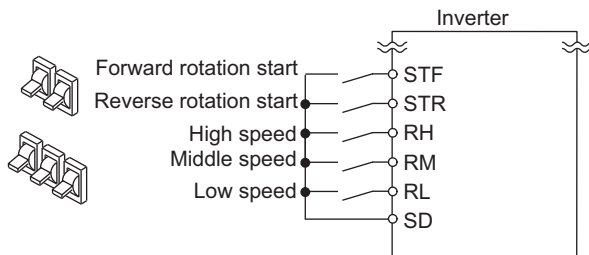
| Changing example | Operation at high speed (60Hz). |

— Operation — / — Display —

1. Screen at power-ON

The monitor display appears.

2. Start

Turn ON the high-speed switch (RH).

3. Acceleration → constant speed

Turn ON the start switch (STF or STR). The frequency on the display increases in the *Pr. 7 Acceleration time*, and "60.00" (60.00Hz) appears.

[FWD] indicator is lit during forward rotation, and [REV] indicator is lit during reverse rotation.

●When RM is turned ON, 30Hz is displayed. When RL is turned ON, 10Hz is displayed.

CAUTION

When both of STF and STR signals are turned ON, the motor cannot start.
If both are turned ON while the motor is running, the motor decelerates to a stop.

---

4. Deceleration

Turn OFF the start switch (STF or STR).

The frequency on the display decreases in the *Pr. 8 Deceleration time*, and the motor stops rotating with "0.00" (0.00Hz) displayed.

[FWD] indicator or [REV] indicator turns OFF.

5. Stop

Turn OFF the high-speed switch (RH).

4

DRIVING THE MOTOR
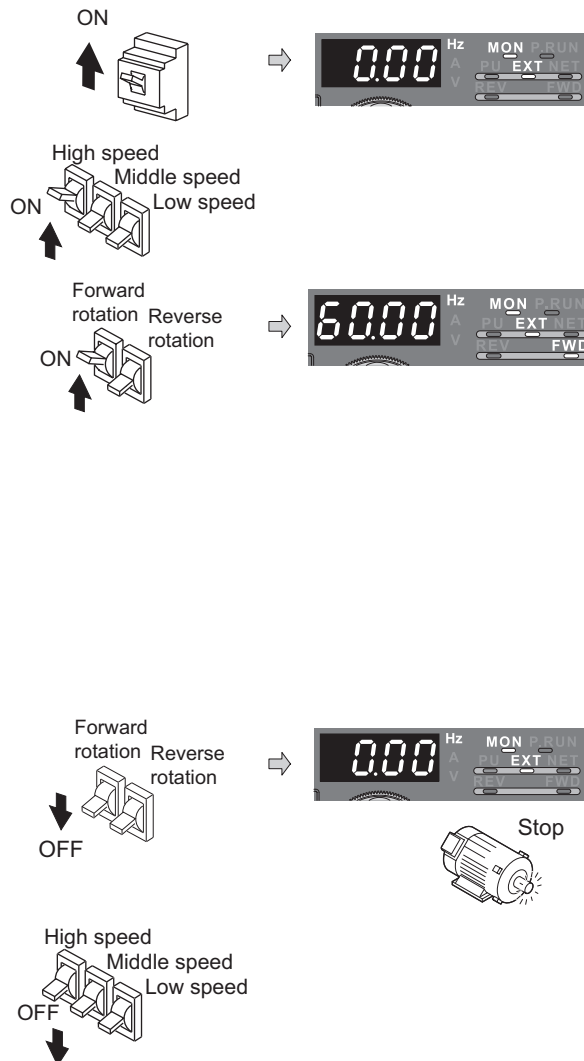
? [EXT] is not lit even when (PU/EXT) is pressed ... Why?

☞ Switchover of the operation mode with (PU/EXT) is valid when *Pr. 79* = "0" (initial value).

? 60Hz, 30Hz and 10Hz are not output from RH, RM and RL respectively when they are turned ON. ... Why?

☞ Check for the setting of *Pr. 4*, *Pr. 5*, *and Pr. 6* once again.

☞ Check for the setting of *Pr. 1 Maximum frequency* and *Pr. 2 Minimum frequency* once again. *(Refer to page 74)*

☞ Check for the *Pr. 79* setting once again. (*Pr. 79* must be set to "0" or "2".) *(Refer to page 78)*

☞ Check that *Pr. 180 RL terminal function selection* = "0", *Pr. 181 RM terminal function selection* = "1", *Pr. 182 RH terminal function selection* = "2" and *Pr. 59 Remote function selection* = "0". (all are initial values)

? [FWD (or REV)] is not lit. ... Why?

☞ Check that wiring is correct. Check it again.

☞ Check that "60" is set in *Pr. 178 STF terminal function selection* (or "61" is set in *Pr. 179 STR terminal function selection)*?
(all are initial values)

? How is the frequency setting from 4 to 7 speed ?

☞ In the initial setting, when two or more of multi-speed settings are simultaneously selected, priority is given to the set frequency of the lower signal. For example, when RH and RM signals turn ON, the RM signal (*Pr. 5*) has a higher priority. By setting *Pr. 24* to *Pr. 27* (multi-speed setting), up to 7- speed can be set by combinations of RH, RM, and RL signals. *Refer to Chapter 4 of 📖 the Instruction Manual (Applied).*

? Perform multi-speed operation more than 8 speed. ... How?

☞ Use the REX signal to perform the operation. Maximum of 15-speed operation can be performed. *Refer to Chapter 4 of 📖 the Instruction Manual (Applied).*

REMARKS

· External operation is fixed by setting "2" (External operation mode) in *Pr. 79 Operation mode selection* when you do not want to take time pressing (PU/EXT) or when you want to use the current start command and frequency command. *(Refer to page 78)*

4.5.4 Setting the frequency by analog input (voltage input)

> **POINT**
>
> · Switch ON the STF (STR) signal to give a start command.
> · Use the potentiometer (by connecting terminal 2 and 5 (voltage input)) to give a frequency command.

[Connection diagram]

(The inverter supplies 5V of power to frequency setting potentiometer. (Terminal 10))
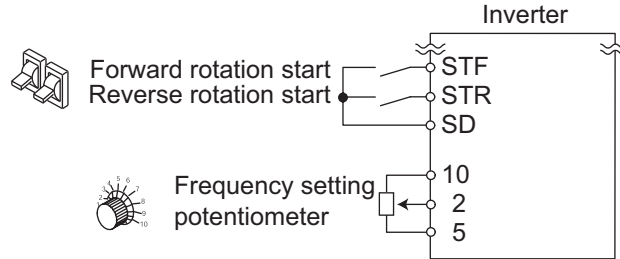
| Operation example | Performing operation at 60Hz. |

──────────── Operation ────────────   ──── Display ────

1. Screen at power-ON

The monitor display appears.
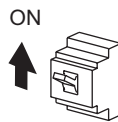
2. Start

Turn the start switch (STF or STR) ON.
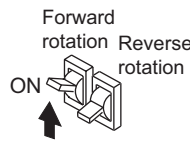
[FWD] or [REV] is flickering as no frequency command is given.

> **CAUTION**
>
> When both of STF and STR signals are turned ON, the motor cannot start.
> If both are turned ON while the motor is running, the motor decelerates to a stop.

3. Acceleration → constant speed

Turn the potentiometer (frequency setting potentiometer) clockwise slowly to full.

The frequency on the display increases in the *Pr.7 Acceleration time*, and "$6 0.0 0$" (60.00Hz) appears. [FWD] indicator is lit during forward rotation, and [REV] indicator is lit during reverse rotation.

4. Deceleration

Turn the potentiometer (frequency setting potentiometer) counterclockwise slowly to full.

The frequency on the display decreases in the *Pr. 8 Deceleration time*, and the motor stops rotating with "$0.0 0$" (0.00Hz) displayed. [FWD] indicator or [EXT] indicator flickers.

5. Stop

Turn the start switch (STF or STR) OFF.

[FWD] indicator or [REV] indicator turns OFF.

> **REMARKS**
>
> *Pr. 178 STF terminal function selection* must be set to "60" (or *Pr. 179 STR terminal function selection* must be set to "61").
> (all are initial values)

4

DRIVING THE MOTOR

? The motor will not rotate ... Why?

   ☞ Check that [EXT] is lit.
      [EXT] is valid when *Pr. 79* = "0" (initial value).

      Use $\left(\frac{PU}{EXT}\right)$ to lit [EXT].

   ☞ Check that wiring is correct. Check once again.

? Change the frequency (0Hz) of the minimum value of potentiometer (at 0V)

   ☞Adjust the frequency in *calibration parameter C2 Terminal 2 frequency setting bias frequency*. *(Refer to Chapter 4 of* 📖 *the Instruction Manual (Applied).)*

☝ When you want to compensate frequency setting, use terminal 1.
For details, refer to *Chapter 4 of* 📖 *the Instruction Manual (Applied).*

4.5.5 Changing the output frequency (60Hz, initial value) at the maximum voltage input (5V, initial value)

<How to change the maximum frequency>

| Changing example | When you use the 0 to 5VDC input to change frequency at 5V from 60Hz (initial value) to 50Hz, set "50Hz" in *Pr. 125*. |

─────── Operation ───────   ─────── Display ───────

1. Turn 🔘 until *P. 125* (*Pr. 125*) appears.

       ⇨ `P.125`

2. Press (SET) to show the present set value. " *60.00* "(60.00Hz)

       ⇨ `60.00` Hz

3. Turn 🔘 to change the set value to " *50.00* ". (50.00Hz)

       ⇨ `50.00` Hz

4. Press (SET) to set.

       ⇨ `50.00  P.125`

       Flicker ⋯ 50Hz output at 5V input complete!!

5. Mode/monitor check

   Press (MODE) twice to choose the monitor/frequency monitor.

       ⇨ `0.00` Hz MON P.RUN / PU EXT NET

6. To check the setting, turn the start switch (STF or STR) ON and input 5V (turn the potentiometer clockwise slowly to full.) (Refer to 4.5.4 steps 2 to 5)
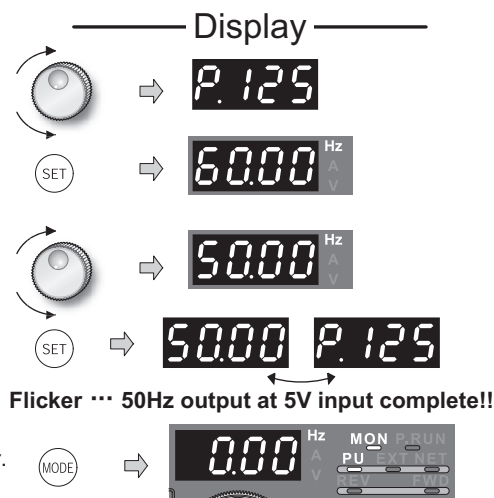
? The monitor on the operation panel or the frequency meter (indicator) connected across terminals FM and SD does not indicate exactly 50Hz.... Why?

   ☞ The indicated value can be adjusted by the calibration parameter *C4 Terminal 2 frequency setting gain (Refer to Chapter 4 of* 📖 *the Instruction Manual (Applied).)*

   ☞ The frequency meter (indicator) connected across terminals FM and SD can be adjusted by the calibration parameter *C0 FM terminal calibration*. *(Refer to Chapter 4 of* 📖 *the Instruction Manual (Applied).)*

? Set frequency at 0V using *calibration parameter C2*.

(Refer to Chapter 4 of 📖 *the Instruction Manual (Applied).)*

? How can I operate at a frequency higher than 120Hz.

☞Additionally set *Pr.18 High speed maximum frequency*.

(Refer to Chapter 4 of 📖 *the Instruction Manual (Applied).)*

Output frequency (Hz)

60Hz — Initial value

Gain *Pr.125*

Bias
C2
(Pr. 902)

	0	100%
Frequency setting signal	0	5V
	0	10V
	0	20mA
	C3 (Pr. 902)	C4 (Pr. 903)
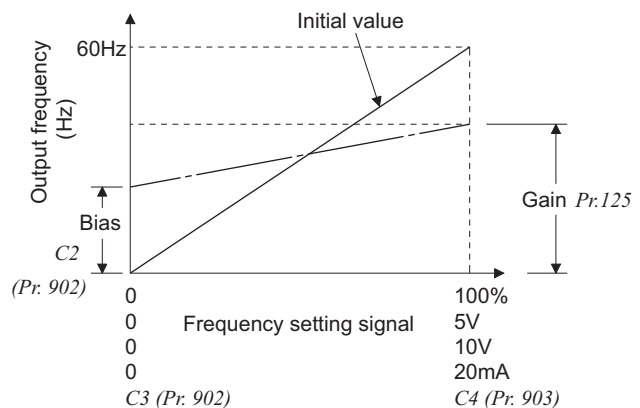
REMARKS

As other adjustment methods of frequency setting voltage gain, there are methods to adjust with a voltage applied to across terminals 2 and 5 and adjust at any point without a voltage applied.

(Refer to *Chapter 4 of* 📖 *the Instruction Manual (Applied) .*)

4.5.6 Setting the frequency by analog input (current input)

┌─ **POINT** ───┐
- Switch ON the STF (STR) signal to give a start command.
- Switch ON the AU signal.
- Set "2" (External operation mode) in *Pr. 79 Operation mode selection*.
└──┘
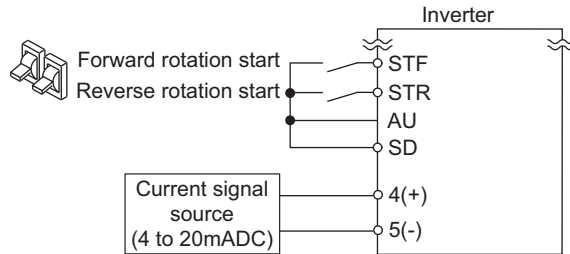
[Connection diagram]

Inverter

Forward rotation start ── STF
Reverse rotation start ── STR
AU
SD
Current signal source (4 to 20mADC) ── 4(+)
5(−)

| Operation example | Performing operation at 60Hz. |

─── Operation ───

─── Display ───

1. Screen at power-ON

The monitor display appears.

ON
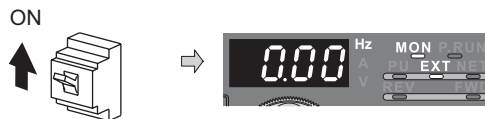
2. Start

Check that the terminal 4 input selection signal (AU) is ON.

Turn the start switch (STF or STR) ON.

[FWD] or [REV] is flickering as no frequency

Forward rotation   Reverse rotation

ON

Flickering

═══ **CAUTION** ═══

When both of STF and STR signals are turned ON, the motor cannot start.

If both are turned ON while the motor is running, the motor decelerates to a stop.

3. Acceleration → constant speed

Perform 20mA input.

The frequency on the display increases in the *Pr.7 Acceleration time*, and "*60.00*" (60.00Hz) appears.

[FWD] indicator is lit during forward rotation, and [REV] indicator is lit during reverse rotation.

Current signal source (20mADC)

4. Deceleration

Input 4mA or less.

The frequency on the display decreases in the *Pr. 8 Deceleration time* setting, and the motor stops rotating with "*0.00*" (0.00Hz) displayed.

[FWD] indicator or [EXT] indicator flickers.

Current signal source (4mADC)

Flickering

Stop

5. Stop

Turn the start switch (STF or STR) OFF.

[FWD] indicator or [REV] indicator turns OFF.

Forward rotation   Reverse rotation

OFF

┌─ **REMARKS** ──┐
Pr. 184 AU terminal function selection must be set to "4" (AU signal) (initial value). *(Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)*
└──┘

4

DRIVING THE MOTOR

? The motor will not rotate ... Why?

   ☞ Check that [EXT] is lit.
   [EXT] is valid when *Pr. 79* = "0" (initial value).

   Use $\left(\frac{PU}{EXT}\right)$ to lit [EXT].

   ☞ Check that the AU signal is ON.
   Turn the AU signal ON.

   ☞ Check that wiring is correct. Check it again.

? Change the frequency (0Hz) of the minimum value of potentiometer (at 4mA)

   ☞ Adjust the frequency in *calibration parameter C5 Terminal 4 frequency setting bias frequency*.

   (Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)

4.5.7 Changing the output frequency (60Hz, initial value) at the maximum current input (at 20mA, initial value)

<How to change the maximum frequency>

Changing example | When you use the 4 to 20mA input and want to change the frequency at 20mA from 60Hz (initial value) to 50Hz, set "50Hz" in *Pr. 126*.

——— Operation ——— ——— Display ———

1. Turn ◯ until *P. 126* (*Pr. 126*) appears.

   ⇨ *P. 126*

2. Press (SET) to show the present set value.
   "*60.00*" (60.00Hz)

   (SET) ⇨ *60.00* Hz

3. Turn ◯ to change the set value to "*50.00*".
   (50.00Hz)

   ⇨ *50.00* Hz

   (SET) ⇨ *50.00 P. 126*

   Flicker ··· 50Hz output at 20mA input complete!!

4. Press (SET) to set the value.

5. Mode/monitor check

   Press (MODE) twice to choose the monitor/frequency monitor.

   (MODE) ⇨ *0.00* Hz MON P.RUN PU EXT NET

6. To check the setting, turn the start switch (STF or STR) on and input 20mA. (Refer to 4.5.6 steps 2 to 5)

? The frequency meter (indicator) connected across terminals FM and SD does not indicate exactly 50Hz ... Why?

   ☞ The indicated value can be adjusted by the calibration parameter *C7 Terminal 4 frequency setting gain*
   (Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)

   ☞ The frequency meter (indicator) connected across terminals FM and SD can be adjusted by the calibration parameter *C0 FM terminal calibration*.
   (Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)

? Set frequency at 4mA using *calibration parameter C5*.

   (Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)

? How can I operate at a frequency higher than 120Hz.

   ☞ Additionally set *Pr.18 High speed maximum frequency*.

   (Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)

Output frequency (Hz)

60Hz — Initial value

Bias
C5
(Pr. 904)

Gain *Pr. 126*

0	20	100%
0	4 Frequency setting signal	20mA
0	1	5V
0	2	10V
	C6 (Pr. 904)	C7 (Pr. 905)
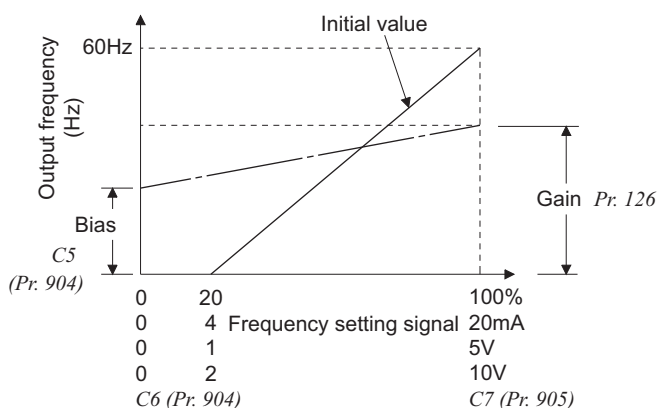
REMARKS

As other adjustment methods of frequency setting voltage gain, there are methods to adjust with a voltage applied to across terminals 4 and 5 and adjust at any point without a voltage applied.

(Refer to *Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied)* for the setting method of *calibration parameter C7*.)

5 ADJUSTMENT

5.1 Simple mode parameter list

For simple variable-speed operation of the inverter, the initial setting of the parameters may be used as they are. Set the necessary parameters to meet the load and operational specifications. Parameter setting, change and check can be made from the operation panel (FR-DU07). For details of parameters, refer to *Chapter 4 of* 📖 *the Instruction Manual (Applied).*

POINT

Only simple mode parameters are displayed by the initial setting of *Pr. 160 User group read selection*. Set *Pr. 160 User group read selection* as required. *(Refer to page 51 for parameter change.)*

Pr. 160	Description
9999 (Initial Value)	Only the simple mode parameters can be displayed.
0	Simple mode and extended mode parameters can be displayed.
1	Only the parameters registered in the user group can be displayed.

Parameter Number	Name	Increments	Initial Value	Range	Applications	Refer to
0 V/F	Torque boost	0.1%	6/4/3/2/ 1.5/1% *1	0 to 30%	Set to increase a starting torque or when the motor with a load will not rotate, resulting in an alarm [OL] and a trip [OC1]	73
1	Maximum frequency	0.01Hz	120/ 60Hz *2, *3	0 to 120Hz	Set when the maximum output frequency need to be limited.	74
2	Minimum frequency	0.01Hz	0Hz	0 to 120Hz	Set when the minimum output frequency need to be limited.	
3 V/F S-MFVC	Base frequency	0.01Hz	60Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set when the rated motor frequency is 50Hz. Check the motor rating plate.	53
4	Multi-speed setting (high speed)	0.01Hz	60Hz *3	0 to 400Hz	Set when changing the preset speed in the parameter with a terminal.	65
5	Multi-speed setting (middle speed)	0.01Hz	30Hz	0 to 400Hz		
6	Multi-speed setting (low speed)	0.01Hz	10Hz	0 to 400Hz		
7	Acceleration time	0.1s	5/15s *4	0 to 3600s	Acceleration/deceleration time can be set.	75
8	Deceleration time	0.1s	10/30s *4	0 to 3600s		
9	Electronic thermal O/L relay	0.01/ 0.1A *5	Rated inverter current *3	0 to 500/ 0 to 3600A *5	Protect the motor from overheat by the inverter. Set the rated motor current.	52
60 V/F	Energy saving control selection	1	0	0, 4, 9	The inverter output voltage is minimized when using for fan and pump applications.	76
79	Operation mode selection	1	0	0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7	Select the start command location and frequency setting location.	78
125	Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency	0.01Hz	60Hz *3	0 to 400Hz	Frequency for the maximum value of the potentiometer (at 5V) can be changed.	68
126	Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency	0.01Hz	60Hz *3	0 to 400Hz	Frequency at 20mA input can be changed.	70
160	User group read selection	1	9999	0, 1, 9999	Make extended parameters valid	—

Parameter Number	Name	Increments	Initial Value	Range	Applications	Refer to
998	IPM parameter initialization	1	0	0, 1, 12, 101, 112	By performing IPM parameter initialization, IPM motor control is selected and the parameters, which are required to drive an IPM motor, are changed.	43
999	Automatic parameter setting	1	9999	10, 11, 20, 21, 30, 31, 9999	Parameter settings are changed as a batch. Those include communication parameter settings for a Mitsubishi human machine interface (GOT) connection, rated frequency settings of 50Hz/60Hz, and acceleration/deceleration time increment settings.	115

*1   Initial values differ according to the inverter capacity. (0.75K/1.5K to 3.7K/5.5K, 7.5K/11K to 37K/45K, 55K/75K or higher)
*2   Initial values differ according to the inverter capacity. (55K or lower/75K or higher)
*3   Performing IPM parameter initialization changes the settings. *(Refer to page 43)*
*4   Initial values differ according to the inverter capacity. (7.5K or lower/11K or higher)
*5   Setting increments and setting range differ according to the inverter capacity. (55K or lower/75K or higher)

5.2 Increasing the starting torque (Pr. 0) `V/F`

Set this parameter when "the motor with a load will not rotate", "an alarm [OL] is output, resulting in an inverter trip due to [OC1], etc.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value		Setting Range	Description
0	Torque boost	0.75K	6%	0 to 30%	Motor torque in the low-frequency range can be adjusted to the load to increase the starting motor torque.
		1.5K to 3.7K	4%		
		5.5K, 7.5K	3%		
		11K to 37K	2%		
		45K, 55K	1.5%		
		75K or higher	1%		

Changing example | When the motor with a load will not rotate, increase the *Pr. 0* value 1% by 1% unit by looking at the motor movement. (The guideline is for about 10% change at the greatest.)
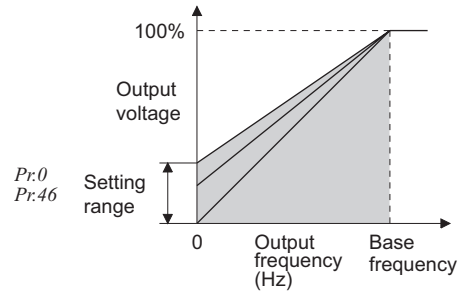
Pr:0
Pr:46 Setting range

Output voltage — 100%

0 Output frequency (Hz)   Base frequency

——— Operation ———

1. Screen at power-ON
   The monitor display appears.

2. Operation mode setting
   Press (PU/EXT) to choose the PU operation mode.

3. Press (MODE) to choose the parameter setting mode.

4. Turn ⊙ until *P. 0* (*Pr. 0*) appears.

5. Press (SET) to read the present set value. "*6.0*" (initial value is 6% for the 0.75K) appears.

6. Turn ⊙ to change it to the set value "*7.0*".

7. Press (SET) to set.

——— Display ———

`0.00` Hz MON P.RUN EXT

PU indicator is lit.
`0.00` PU EXT NET

`P. 0` The parameter number read previously appears.

`P. 0`

`6.0` The initial value differs according to the capacity.

`7.0`

`7.0`   `P. 0`

Flicker ··· Parameter setting complete!!

· By turning ⊙, you can read another parameter.

· Press (SET) to show the setting again.

· Press (SET) twice to show the next parameter.

REMARKS

· Setting *Pr.0* too high may cause the motor to overheat, resulting in an overcurrent trip (OL (overcurrent alarm) then E.OC1 (Overcurrent trip during acceleration)), thermal trip (E.THM (Motor overload trip), and E.THT (Inverter overload trip)).
When a fault (E.OC1) occurs, release the start command, and decrease the *Pr. 0* value 1% by 1% to reset. *(Refer to page 122.)*

POINT

If the inverter still does not operate properly after taking the above measures, set *Pr. 80 Motor capacity* and select the Simple magnetic flux vector control [extended mode]. *(Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)*

5

ADJUSTMENT

5.3 Limiting the maximum and minimum output frequency (Pr. 1, Pr. 2)

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value		Setting Range	Description
1	Maximum frequency	55K or lower	120Hz*	0 to 120Hz	Set the upper limit of the output frequency.
		75K or higher	60Hz*		
2	Minimum frequency	0Hz		0 to 120Hz	Set the lower limit of the output frequency.

* Performing IPM parameter initialization changes the settings. *(Refer to page 43)*

Changing example Limit the frequency set by the potentiometer, etc. to 60Hz maximum. (Set "60"Hz in *Pr. 1 Maximum frequency*.)
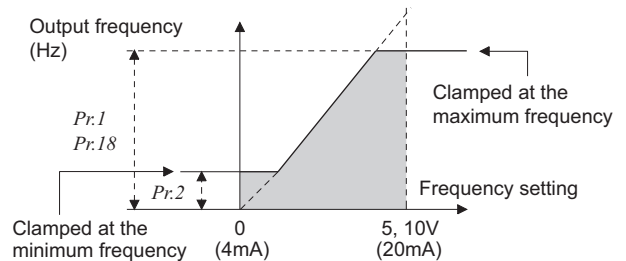
——— Operation ——— ——— Display ———

1. **Screen at power-ON**
   The monitor display appears.

2. **Operation mode setting**
   Press (PU/EXT) to choose the PU operation mode.

   PU indicator is lit.

3. Press (MODE) to choose the parameter setting mode.

   The parameter number read previously appears.

4. Turn ◯ until *P. 1* (*Pr. 1*) appears.

5. Press (SET) to read the present set value. "120.0"(initial value) appears.

6. Turn ◯ to change it to the set value "60.00".

7. Press (SET) to set.

Flicker ··· Parameter setting complete!!

· By turning ◯, you can read another parameter.
· Press (SET) to show the setting again.
· Press (SET) twice to show the next parameter.

REMARKS
· The output frequency is clamped by the *Pr. 2* setting even if the set frequency is lower than the *Pr. 2* setting (The frequency will not decrease to the *Pr. 2* setting.)
  Note that *Pr. 15 Jog frequency* has higher priority than the minimum frequency.
· When the *Pr. 1* setting is changed, frequency higher than the *Pr. 1* setting cannot be set by ◯.
· When performing a high speed operation at 120Hz or more, setting of *Pr. 18 High speed maximum frequency* is necessary. Even if a value higher than the maximum frequency *(refer to page 45)* is set in *Pr.18* under IPM motor control, the high speed maximum frequency is limited to the maximum motor frequency. *(Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)*

⚠ CAUTION

⚠ If the *Pr. 2* setting is higher than the *Pr. 13 Starting frequency* value, note that the motor will run at the set frequency according to the acceleration time setting by merely switching the start signal ON, without entry of the command frequency.

5.4 Changing acceleration and deceleration time (Pr. 7, Pr. 8)

Set in *Pr. 7 Acceleration time* a larger value for a slower speed increase and a smaller value for a faster speed increase.
Set in *Pr. 8 Deceleration time* a larger value for a slower speed decrease and a smaller value for a faster speed decrease.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value		Setting Range	Description
7	Acceleration time	7.5K or lower	5s	0 to 3600/ 360s *	Set the motor acceleration time.
		11K or higher	15s		
8	Deceleration time	7.5K or lower	10s	0 to 3600/ 360s *	Set the motor deceleration time.
		11K or higher	30s		

* Depends on the *Pr. 21 Acceleration/deceleration time increments* setting. The initial value for the setting range is "0 to 3600s" and setting increments is "0.1s".

| Changing example | Change the *Pr. 7 Acceleration time* setting from "5s" to "10s". |
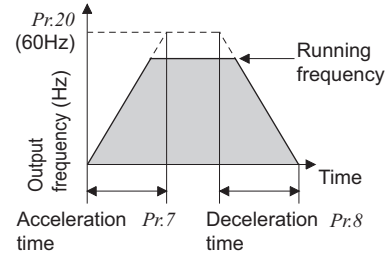
───── Operation ───── ───── Display ─────

1.Screen at power-ON
The monitor display appears.

2.Operation mode setting
Press (PU/EXT) to choose the PU operation mode.

PU indicator is lit.

3.Press (MODE) to choose the parameter setting mode.

P. 0

The parameter number read previously appears.

4.Turn ⊙ until *P. 7* (*Pr. 7*) appears.

P. 7

5.Press (SET) to read the present set value. "*5.0*"(initial value) appears.

5.0

The initial value differs according to the capacity.

6.Turn ⊙ to change it to the set value "*10.0*".

10.0

7.Press (SET) to set.

10.0 P. 7

Flicker ··· Parameter setting complete!!

· By turning ⊙ , you can read another parameter.

· Press (SET) to show the setting again.

· Press (SET) twice to show the next parameter.

REMARKS

If torque is required in low-speed range (rated motor frequency *(refer to page 44)* /10), set *Pr.791 Acceleration time in low-speed range* and *Pr.792 Deceleration time in low-speed range* higher than the *Pr.7* and *Pr.8* settings so that the slow acceleration/ deceleration is performed in the low-speed range. *(Refer to the Instruction Manual (Applied) for Pr.791 and Pr.792)*

5

ADJUSTMENT

5.5 Energy saving operation (Pr. 60) _{V/F}

> Without a detailed parameter setting, the inverter can automatically perform energy saving operation.
> This operation is appropriate for fan and pump applications.
> Use Optimum excitation control when connecting one motor to one inverter. Use Energy saving operation when connecting several motors to one inverter.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Remarks
60	**Energy saving control selection**	0	0	Normal operation
			4	Energy saving operation
			9	Optimum excitation control

5.5.1 Energy saving operation (setting "4")

· When "4" is set in *Pr. 60*, the inverter performs the energy saving operation.
· In the energy saving operation, the inverter automatically controls the output voltage to minimize the inverter output voltage during a constant operation.

REMARKS

· For applications a large load torque is applied to or machines repeat frequent acceleration/deceleration, an energy saving effect is not expected.

5.5.2 Optimum excitation control (setting "9")

· When "9" is set in *Pr. 60*, the inverter performs the Optimum excitation control.
· The Optimum excitation control is a control method which controls excitation current to improve the motor efficiency to maximum and determines output voltage as an energy saving method.

REMARKS

· When the motor capacity is too small as compared to the inverter capacity or two or more motors are connected to one inverter, the energy saving effect is not expected.

=== CAUTION ===

· When the energy saving operation and Optimum excitation control are selected, deceleration time may be longer than the setting value. Since overvoltage alarm tends to occur as compared to the constant-torque load characteristics, set a longer deceleration time.
· The energy saving operation and Optimum excitation control are available only under V/F control.
  When a value other than "9999" is set in *Pr. 80 Motor capacity*, the energy saving operation and Optimum excitation control are not available.

(For Simple magnetic flux vector control, *refer to Chapter 4 of* 📖 *the Instruction Manual (Applied)*.)

POINT

To check the energy saving effect, *refer to Chapter 4 of* 📖 *the Instruction Manual (Applied)* and check the energy saving effect monitor.

| Changing example | Set "9" (Optimum excitation control) in *Pr. 60 Energy saving control selection*.

──────── Operation ────────   ──── Display ────

1. Screen at power-ON
   The monitor display appears.

2. Operation mode setting
   Press (PU/EXT) to choose the PU operation mode.

   PU indicator is lit.

3. Press (MODE) to choose the parameter setting mode.

   The parameter number read previously appears.

4. Turn ◯ until *P. 60* (*Pr. 60*) appears.

5. Press (SET) to read the present set value. "*0*"(initial value) appears.

6. Turn ◯ to change it to the set value "*9*".

7. Press (SET) to set.

   Flicker ··· Parameter setting complete!!

8. Perform normal operation.
   When you want to check the energy saving effect, refer to *Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied)* to check the energy saving effect monitor.

   · By turning ◯ , you can read another parameter.

   · Press (SET) to show the setting again.

   · Press (SET) twice to show the next parameter.

5

ADJUSTMENT
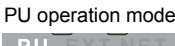
5.6 Selection of the start command and frequency command sources (Pr. 79)

Select the start command source and frequency command source.

POINT

Setting value "1" to "4" can be changed in the easy setting mode. *(Refer to page 48)*

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range
79	Operation mode selection	0	0 to 4, 6, 7

Pr.79 Setting	Description			LED Indication ⊏: OFF ⊏: ON	Refer to
0	External/PU switchover mode (press (PU/EXT) to switch between the PU and External operation mode.) At power ON, the inverter is in the External operation mode.			PU operation mode **PU** EXT NET External operation mode PU **EXT** NET NET operation mode PU EXT **NET**	*Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied)*
	Operation mode	**Frequency command**	**Start command**		
1	PU operation mode (fixed)	Setting by the operation panel (FR-DU07) and PU (FR-PU04/FR-PU07)	Input by (FWD) and (REV) on PU (FR-DU07/FR-PU04/FR-PU07)	PU operation mode **PU** EXT NET	*Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied)*
2	External operation mode (fixed) The operation can be performed by switching between the External and NET operation modes.	External signal input (from terminal 2, 4, and 1, JOG, multi-speed selection, etc.)	External signal input (from terminal STF and STR)	External operation mode PU **EXT** NET NET operation mode PU EXT **NET**	*Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied)*
3	External/PU combined operation mode 1	PU (FR-DU07/FR-PU04/FR-PU07) setting or external signal input (multi-speed setting, across terminals 4 and 5 (valid when AU signal turns ON)). *1	External signal input (from terminal STF and STR)	External/PU combined operation mode **PU** **EXT** NET	*Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied)*
4	External/PU combined operation mode 2	External signal input (Terminal 2, 4, 1, JOG, multi-speed selection, etc.)	Input by (FWD) and (REV) on PU (FR-DU07/FR-PU04/FR-PU07)		*Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied)*
6	Switchover mode Switch among PU operation, External operating, and NET operation while keeping the same operating status.			PU operation mode **PU** EXT NET	*Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied)*
7	External operation mode (PU operation interlock) X12 signal ON *2 Operation mode can be switched to the PU operation mode. (output stop during external operation) X12 signal OFF *2 Operation mode cannot be switched to the PU operation mode.			External operation mode PU **EXT** NET NET operation mode PU EXT **NET**	*Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied)*

*1 The priorities of the frequency commands when *Pr. 79* = "3" are "Multi-speed operation (RL/RM/RH/REX) > PID control (X14) > terminal 4 analog input (AU) > digital input from the operation panel".

*2 For the terminal used for the X12 signal (PU operation interlock signal) input, set "12" in *Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection)* to assign functions. For *Pr. 178 to Pr. 189*, *refer to Chapter 4 of* 📖 *the Instruction Manual (Applied)*.
When the X12 signal is not assigned, function of the MRS signal switches from MRS (output stop) to PU operation interlock signal.

REMARKS

If switching of the operation mode is invalid even though *Pr.79* is set, *refer to page 138*.

5.7　Parameter clear, all parameter clear

POINT

· Set "1" in *Pr. CL parameter clear, ALLC All parameter clear* to initialize parameters. (Parameters are not cleared when "1" is set in *Pr. 77 Parameter write selection*.)
· Refer to the parameter list *on page 87* for the parameters to be cleared with this operation.

———— Operation ————　　　———— Display ————

1.Screen at power-ON
The monitor display appears.

2.Operation mode setting
Press to choose the PU operation mode.

PU indicator is lit.

3.Press (MODE) to choose the parameter setting mode.

The parameter number read previously appears.

4.Turn until "*Pr.CL*", "*ALLC*" appears.

Parameter clear　All parameter clear

5.Press (SET) to read the currently set value. "*0*"(initial value) appears.

6.Turn to change it to the setting value " *1*".

Parameter clear All parameter clear

7.Press (SET) to set.
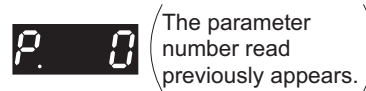
Flicker ··· Parameter setting complete!!

· Turn to read another parameter.
· Press (SET) to show the setting again.
· Press (SET) twice to show the next parameter.

? and *Er4* are displayed alternately ... Why?

☞ The inverter is not in the PU operation mode.

1. Press .

PU is lit and the monitor (4-digit LED) displays "0" (*Pr. 79* = "0" (initial value)).
2. Carry out operation from step 6 again.

5

ADJUSTMENT

5.8   Parameter copy and parameter verification

PCPY Setting	Description
0	Cancel
1	Copy the source parameters to the operation panel.
2	Write the parameters copied to the operation panel into the destination inverter.
3	Verify parameters in the inverter and operation panel. *(Refer to page 81.)*

REMARKS

· When the copy destination inverter is not the FR-F700(P) series or parameter copy write is performed after parameter copy read is stopped, "model error ($r E 4$)" is displayed.

· Refer to the parameter list on *page 87* and later for availability of parameter copy.

· When the power is turned OFF or an operation panel is disconnected, etc. during parameter copy write, perform write again or check the values by parameter verification.

· Initial settings of certain parameters are different for different capacities, so some parameter settings may be automatically changed when parameter copy is performed from a different-capacity inverter. After performing a parameter copy from a different-capacity inverter, check the parameter settings. Especially under IPM motor control, check the *Pr.80 Motor capacity* setting before starting the operation. (Refer to the parameter list *(page 87)* for the parameters with different initial settings for different capacities.)

5.8.1   *Parameter copy*

Parameter settings can be copied to multiple inverters.

─────── Operation ───────

1. Connect the operation panel to the copy source inverter.
   • **Connect it during a stop.**

2. Press (MODE) to choose the parameter setting mode.

3. Turn ⊙ until $PCPY$ (parameter copy) appears.

4. Press (SET) to read the present set value. " 0 "(initial value) appears.

5. Turn ⊙ to change it to the setting value " 1 ".

6. Press (SET) to copy the source parameters to the operation panel.

7. Connect the operation panel to the copy source inverter.

8. After performing steps 2 to 5, turn ⊙ to change it to " 2 ".

9. Press (SET) to write the parameters copied to the operation panel to the destination inverter.

10. When copy is completed, " 2 " and " $PCPY$ " flicker.

11. After writing the parameter values to the copy destination inverter, always reset the inverter, e.g. switch power OFF once, before starting operation.

─────── Display ───────

P. 0 (The parameter number read previously appears.)

PCPY

0

1

1   The frequency flickers for about 30s

About 30s later ⇒ 1 PCPY

Flicker ⋯ Parameter copy complete!!

2

2   The frequency flickers for about 30s

2 PCPY

Flicker ⋯ Parameter copy complete!!
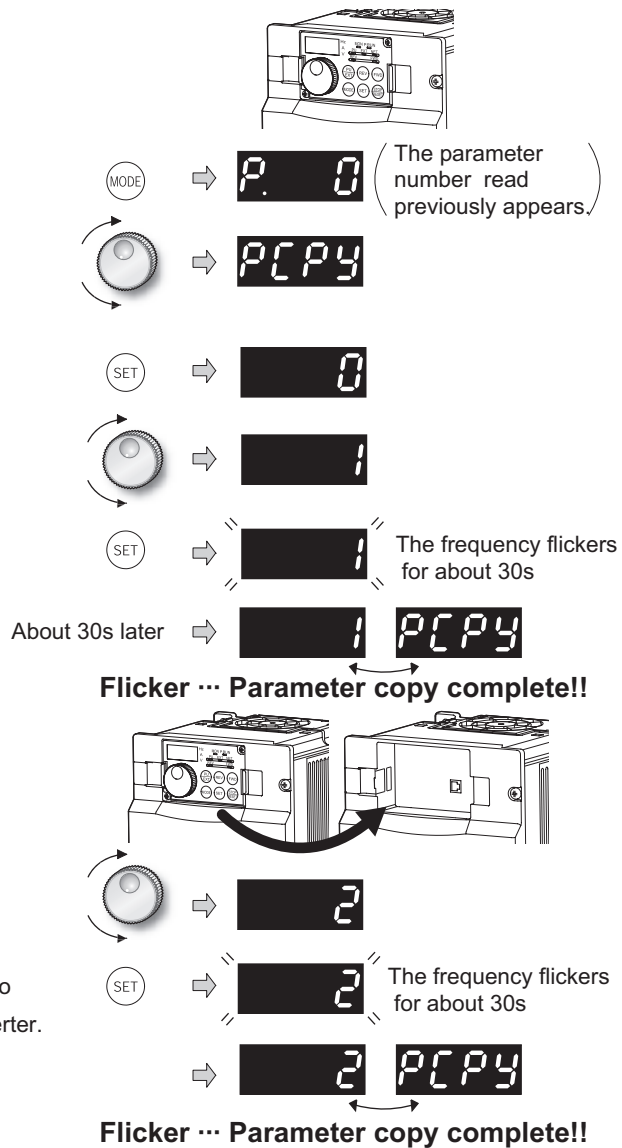
? *rE1* appears...Why? ☞ Parameter read error. Perform operation from step 3 again.

? *rE2* appears...Why? ☞ Parameter write error. Perform operation from step 8 again.

? **CP** and **0.00** flicker alternately

☞ Appears when parameters are copied between the inverter of 55K or lower and 75K or higher.
1. Set "0" in *Pr. 160 User group read selection*.
2. Set the following setting (initial value) in *Pr. 989 Parameter copy alarm release*.

	55K or lower	75K or higher
Pr. 989 Setting	10	100

3. Reset *Pr. 9, Pr. 30, Pr. 51, Pr. 52, Pr. 54, Pr. 56, Pr. 57, Pr. 70, Pr. 72, Pr. 80, Pr. 90, Pr. 158, Pr. 190 to Pr. 196, Pr. 557, Pr. 893*.

5.8.2 Parameter verification

Whether same parameter values are set in other inverters or not can be checked.

——— Operation ———   ——— Display ———

1. Move the operation panel to the inverter to be verified.
   • **Move it during a stop.**
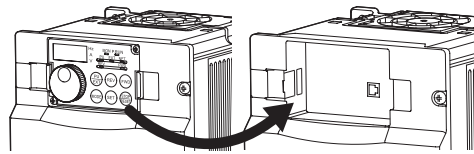
2. Screen at power-ON
   The monitor display appears.

3. Operation mode setting
   Press (PU/EXT) to choose the PU operation mode.

   PU indicator is lit.

4. Press (MODE) to choose the parameter setting mode.

   P. 0
   (The parameter number read previously appears.)

5. Turn ○ until *PCPY* (parameter copy) appears.

   PCPY

6. Press (SET) to read the present set value.
   "*0*"(initial value) appears.

   0
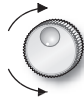
7. Turn ○ to change it to the set value "*3*"(parameter copy verification mode).

   3
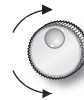
8. Press (SET) to read the parameter setting of the verified inverter to the operation panel.

   3 The frequency flickers for about 30s

   • If different parameters exist, different parameter numbers and *rE3* flicker.

   P 1 ↔ *rE3*

   • Hold down (SET) to verify.

   3 Flickering

9. If there is no difference, *PCPY* and *3* flicker to complete verification.

   3 ↔ *PCPY*

   Flicker ⋯ Parameter verification complete!!

? *rE3* flickers ... Why?

☞ Set frequencies, etc. may be different. Check set frequencies.

5

ADJUSTMENT

5.9 Initial value change list

Displays and sets the parameters changed from the initial value.

———— **Operation** ————	———— **Display** ————

1. Screen at power-ON

The monitor display appears.

2. Operation mode setting

Press $\left(\frac{PU}{EXT}\right)$ to choose the PU operation mode.

PU indicator is lit.

3. Press (MODE) to choose the parameter setting
mode.

PRM indicator is lit.

P. 0

(The parameter number read previously appears.)

4. Turn ⊙ until *Pr.CH* appears.

Pr.CH

5. Pressing (SET) changes to the initial value
change list screen.

P.- - -

6. Turning ⊙ displays the parameter number
changed.

P. 7

● Press (SET) to read the present set value.

3.0

Turn ⊙ and press (SET) to change the
setting
(refer to step 6 and 7 *on page 51)*

4.0   *P. 7*

Flicker ··· Frequency setting complete!!

● Turn ⊙ to read another parameter.

P. 11

● The display returns to *P.- - -* after all
parameters are displayed.

P.- - -

7. Pressing (SET) in *P.- - -* status returns to
the parameter setting mode.

Pr.CH

• Turning ⊙ sets other parameters.

• Pressing (SET) displays the change list again.

REMARKS

- Calibration parameters *(C0 (Pr. 900) to C7 (Pr. 905), C42 (Pr. 934) to C45 (Pr. 935))* are not displayed even they are changed from the initial settings.
- Only simple mode parameter is displayed when simple mode is set (*Pr. 160* = 9999 (initial value))
- Only user group is displayed when user group is set (*Pr. 160* = "1").
- *Pr. 160* is displayed independently of whether the setting value is changed or not.

5.10 Parameter list

5.10.1 List of parameters classified by the purpose

Set the parameters according to the operating conditions.
The following list indicates purpose of use and corresponding parameters.

Purpose of Use	Function (Parameter Number)	Page
Acceleration/deceleration time/pattern adjustment	— Acceleration/deceleration patterns and backlash measures (Pr.29, Pr.140 to Pr.143)	*91*
	— Acceleration/deceleration time setting (Pr.7, Pr.8, Pr.20, Pr.21, Pr.44, Pr.45, Pr.147, Pr.791, Pr.792)	*88*
	— Regenerative avoidance operation (Pr.665, Pr.882 to Pr.886)	*112*
	— Starting frequency (Pr.13, Pr.571)	*89*
Adjusting the output torque (current) of the motor	— Manual torque boost (Pr.0, Pr.46)	*87*
	— Simple magnetic flux vector control (Pr.90)	*98*
	— Simple magnetic flux vector control and IPM motor control (Pr.80)	*98*
	— Slip compensation (Pr.245 to Pr.247)	*106*
	— Stall prevention (Pr.22, Pr.23, Pr.48, Pr.49, Pr.66, Pr.148, Pr.149, Pr.154, Pr.156, Pr.157)	*90*
Communication operation and command source	— Selection of the NET operation mode command source (Pr.550)	*108*
	— Selection of the PU operation mode command source (Pr.551)	*108*
Communication operation and setting	— Control of parameter write by communication (Pr.342)	*108*
	— Control of parameter write by communication (Pr.342)	*99*
	— Initial setting of RS-485 communication (Pr.117 to Pr.124, Pr.551)	*99*
	— Initial setting of RS-485 communication (Pr.331 to Pr.343, Pr.502, Pr.539, Pr.549 to Pr.551, Pr.779)	*108*
Detection of output frequency and current	— Detection of output current (Y12 signal) and zero current (Y13 signal) (Pr.150 to Pr.153, Pr.166, Pr.167)	*103*
	— Detection of output frequency (SU, FU, and FU2 signals) (Pr.41 to Pr.43, Pr.50, Pr.870)	*92*
Energy saving operation	— Energy saving control selection (Pr.60)	*95*
Frequency setting by analog input	— Analog input selection, override function, analog input compensation (Pr.73, Pr.242, Pr.243, Pr.252, Pr.253, Pr.267)	*96*
	— Bias and gain for the frequency setting voltage (current) (Pr.125, Pr.126, Pr.241, C2(Pr.902) to C7(Pr.905))	*100*
	— Noise elimination at the analog input (Pr.74)	*97*
Frequency setting with terminals (contact input)	— Compensation of multi speed and remote setting inputs (Pr.28)	*90*
	— Jog operation (Pr.15, Pr.16)	*89*
	— Multi-speed setting operation (Pr.4 to Pr.6, Pr.24 to Pr.27, Pr.232 to Pr.239)	*87*

5

ADJUSTMENT

5

ADJUSTMENT

5.10.2 Display of the extended parameters

——— Operation ———   ——— Display ———

1. **Screen at power-ON**
   The monitor display appears.

   0.00 Hz MON P.RUN EXT

2. **Operation mode setting**
   Press $\frac{PU}{EXT}$ to choose
   the PU operation mode.

   $\frac{PU}{EXT}$ ⇨ PU indicator is lit.

   0.00 PU EXT NET

3. Press (MODE) to choose the parameter
   setting mode.

   (MODE) ⇨ *P.   0* (The parameter number read previously appears.)

4. Turn ◯ until *P.160* (*Pr. 160*)
   appears.

   ⇨ *P.160*

5. Press (SET) to read the currently set value.
   "*9999*" (initial value) appears.

   (SET) ⇨ *9999*

6. Turn ◯ to change it to the set value
   "*0*".

   ⇨ *0*

7. Press (SET) to set.

   (SET) ⇨ *0 P.160*

   ↔

   Flicker ··· Parameter setting complete!!

   · By turning ◯ , you can read another parameter.

   · Press (SET) to show the setting again.

   · Press (SET) twice to show the next parameter.

   After parameter setting is completed, press (MODE) once to show the fault history and
   press (MODE) twice to return to the monitor display. To change settings of other parameters,
   perform the operation in above steps 3 to 7.

REMARKS
If the setting has not been changed, the value does not flicker and the next parameter number appears.

Pr. 160	Description
9999 (Initial Value)	Only the simple mode parameters can be displayed.
0	Simple mode and extended mode parameters can be displayed.
1	Only the parameters registered in the user group can be displayed.

5.10.3 Parameter list

◎ indicates simple mode parameters.

Parameter		Name	Incre-ments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
Related parameters							○: enabled ×: disabled		
Adjusting the output torque (current) of the motor — Manual torque boost (Pr.0, Pr.46)							V/F		
0◎		Torque boost	0.1%	6/4/3/2/ 1.5/1% *	0 to 30%	Set the output voltage at 0Hz as %.	○	○	○
46		Second torque boost	0.1%	9999	0 to 30%	Set the torque boost when the RT signal is on.	○	○	○
					9999	Without second torque boost			

* Initial values differ according to the inverter capacity. (0.75K / 1.5K to 3.7K / 5.5K, 7.5K / 11K to 37K / 45K, 55K / 75K or higher)

Limiting the output frequency — Maximum/minimum frequency (Pr.1, Pr.2, Pr.18)									
1◎		Maximum frequency	0.01Hz	120/ 60Hz *1, *2	0 to 120Hz	Set the upper limit of the output frequency.	○	○	○
2◎		Minimum frequency	0.01Hz	0Hz	0 to 120Hz	Set the lower limit of the output frequency.	○	○	○
18		High speed maximum frequency	0.01Hz	120/ 60Hz *1, *2	120 to 400Hz *3	Set when performing the operation at 120Hz or more.	○	○	○

*1 The setting depends on the inverter capacity. (55K or lower/75k or higher)
*2 Performing IPM parameter initialization changes the settings. *(Refer to page 43)*
*3 Even if a value higher than the maximum frequency *(refer to page 44)* is set in *Pr.18* under IPM motor control, the high speed maximum frequency is limited to the maximum motor frequency.

V/F pattern setting — Base frequency and voltage (Pr.3, Pr.19, Pr.47)							V/F S MFVC		
3◎		Base frequency	0.01Hz	60Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency when the motor rated torque is generated. (50Hz/60Hz)	○	○	○
19		Base frequency voltage	0.1V	9999	0 to 1000V	Set the base voltage.	○	○	○
					8888	95% of power supply voltage			
					9999	Same as power supply voltage			
47		Second V/F (base frequency)	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 400Hz	Set the base frequency when the RT signal is ON.	○	○	○
					9999	Second V/F is invalid			

Frequency setting with terminals (contact input) — Multi-speed setting operation (Pr.4 to Pr.6, Pr.24 to Pr.27, Pr.232 to Pr.239)									
4◎		Multi-speed setting (high speed)	0.01Hz	60Hz *	0 to 400Hz	Set frequency when the RT signal is ON.	○	○	○
5◎		Multi-speed setting (middle speed)	0.01Hz	30Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set frequency when the RM signal is ON.	○	○	○
6◎		Multi-speed setting (low speed)	0.01Hz	10Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set frequency when the RL signal is ON.	○	○	○
24 to 27		Multi-speed setting (4 speed to 7 speed)	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999	Frequency from 4 speed to 15 speed can be set according to the combination of the RH, RM, RL and REX signals. 9999: not selected	○	○	○
232 to 239		Multi-speed setting (8 speed to 15 speed)	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999		○	○	○

* Performing IPM parameter initialization changes the settings. *(Refer to page 43)*

Parameter		Name	Incre-ments	Initial Value	Range	Description		Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
Related parameters								O: enabled		
								×: disabled		

Acceleration/deceleration time/pattern adjustment — Acceleration/deceleration time setting (Pr.7, Pr.8, Pr.20, Pr.21, Pr.44, Pr.45, Pr.147, Pr.791, Pr.792)

Related parameters	Name	Incre-ments	Initial Value	Range	Description		Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
7◎	Acceleration time	0.1/0.01s	5/15s *1	0 to 3600/360s	Set the motor acceleration time.		O	O	O
8◎	Deceleration time	0.1/0.01s	10/30s *1	0 to 3600/360s	Set the motor deceleration time.		O	O	O
20	Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency	0.01Hz	60Hz *2	1 to 400Hz	Set the frequency referenced as acceleration/deceleration time. Set the frequency change time from stop to *Pr. 20* for acceleration/deceleration time.		O	O	O
21	Acceleration/deceleration time increments	1	0	0	Increments: 0.1s Range: 0 to 3600s	Increments and setting range of acceleration/deceleration time setting can be changed.	O	O	O
				1	Increments: 0.01s Range: 0 to 360s				
44	Second acceleration/deceleration time	0.1/0.01s	5s	0 to 3600/360s	Set the acceleration/deceleration time when the RT signal is ON.		O	O	O
45	Second deceleration time	0.1/0.01s	9999	0 to 3600/360s	Set the deceleration time when the RT signal is ON.		O	O	O
				9999	Acceleration time = deceleration time				
147	Acceleration/deceleration time switching frequency	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 400Hz	Frequency when automatically switching to the acceleration/deceleration time of *Pr. 44* and *Pr. 45*.		O	O	O
				9999	No function				
791 (IPM)	Acceleration time in low-speed range	0.1/0.01s	9999	0 to 3600/360s	Acceleration time in the low-speed range (rated motor frequency/10 or lower) is set.		O	O	O
				9999	The acceleration time set in *Pr.7* is applied.				
792 (IPM)	Deceleration time in low-speed range	0.1/0.01s	9999	0 to 3600/360s	Deceleration time in the low-speed range (rated motor frequency/10 or lower) is set.		O	O	O
				9999	The deceleration time set in *Pr.8* is applied.				

*1 Initial values differ according to the inverter capacity. (7.5K or lower/11K or higher)
*2 Performing IPM parameter initialization changes the settings. *(Refer to page 43)*

Selection and protection of a motor — Motor protection from overheat (electronic thermal relay function) (Pr.9, Pr.51)

Related parameters	Name	Incre-ments	Initial Value	Range	Description		Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
9◎	Electronic thermal O/L relay	0.01/0.1A *1	Rated inverter current *2	0 to 500/0 to 3600A *1	Set the rated motor current.		O	O	O
51 (V/F) (S-MFVC)	Second electronic thermal O/L relay	0.01/0.1A *1	9999	0 to 500A/0 to 3600A *1	Valid when the RT signal is ON. Set the rated motor current.		O	O	O
				9999	Second electronic thermal O/L relay invalid				

*1 The setting depends on the inverter capacity (55K or lower/75k or higher)
*2 Performing IPM parameter initialization changes the settings. *(Refer to page 43)*

Parameter		Name	Incre-ments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
	Related parameters						O: enabled × : disabled		

Motor brake and stop operation — DC injection brake (Pr.10 to Pr.12)

10		DC injection brake operation frequency	0.01Hz	3Hz	0 to 120Hz *1	Set the operation frequency of the DC injection brake.	O	O	O
					9999	Operate when the output frequency becomes less than or equal to *Pr.13 Starting frequency*.			
11		DC injection brake operation time	0.1s	0.5s	0	DC injection brake disabled	O	O	O
					0.1 to 10s	Set the operation time of the DC injection brake.			
12	V/F S-MFVC	DC injection brake operation voltage	0.1%	4/2/1% *2	0	DC injection brake disabled	O	O	O
					0.1 to 30%	Set the DC injection brake voltage (torque).			

*1 Under IPM motor control, the frequency is fixed at 0Hz even if *Pr.11* ≠ "0."
*2 Initial values differ according to the inverter capacity. (7.5K or lower/11K to 55K/75K or higher)

Acceleration/deceleration time/pattern adjustment — Starting frequency (Pr.13, Pr.571)

13		Starting frequency	0.01Hz	0.5Hz *	0 to 60Hz	Starting frequency can be set. If the set frequency is set higher than the start frequency under IPM motor control, the output starts at 0.01Hz.	O	O	O
571	V/F S-MFVC	Holding time at a start	0.1s	9999	0.0 to 10.0s	Set the holding time of *Pr.13 Starting frequency*.	O	O	O
					9999	Holding function at a start is invalid			

* Performing IPM parameter initialization changes the settings. *(Refer to page 43)*

V/F pattern setting — V/F pattern suitable for the application (Pr.14) 〔V/F〕

| 14 | | Load pattern selection | 1 | 1 | 0 | For constant-torque load | O | O | O |
| | | | | | 1 | For reduced-torque load | | | |

Frequency setting with terminals (contact input) — Jog operation (Pr.15, Pr.16)

| 15 | | Jog frequency * | 0.01Hz | 5Hz * | 0 to 400Hz | Set the frequency for jog operation. | O | O | O |
| 16 | | Jog acceleration/ deceleration time | 0.1/ 0.01s | 0.5s | 0 to 3600/ 360s | Set the acceleration/deceleration time for jog operation. Set the time taken to reach the frequency set in *Pr.20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency* for acceleration/deceleration time. (Initial value is 60Hz *) In addition, acceleration/deceleration time cannot be set separately. | O | O | O |

* Performing IPM parameter initialization changes the settings. *(Refer to page 43)*

Function assignment of external terminal and control — Logic selection of the output stop signal (MRS) (Pr.17)

17		MRS input selection	1	0	0	Open input always	O	O	O
					2	Normally closed input (NC contact input specifications)			
					4	External terminal:Normally closed input (NC contact input specifications) Communication: Normally open input			
18		Refer to *Pr.1 and Pr.2*.							
19		Refer to *Pr.3*.							
20, 21		Refer to *Pr.7 and Pr.8*.							

Parameter		Name	Incre-ments	Initial Value	Range		Description		Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
Related parameters									○: enabled		
									×: disabled		

Adjusting the output torque (current) of the motor — Stall prevention (Pr.22, Pr.23, Pr.48, Pr.49, Pr.66, Pr.148, Pr.149, Pr.154, Pr.156, Pr.157)

Parameter		Name	Incre-ments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
22		Stall prevention operation level	0.1%	120% *	0	Stall prevention operation selection becomes invalid.	○	○	○
					0.1 to 150%	Set the current value at which stall prevention operation is started.			
					9999	Analog variable			
23 V/F S.MFVC		Stall prevention operation level compensation factor at double speed	0.1%	9999	0 to 200%	The stall operation level can be reduced when operating at a high speed above the rated frequency.	○	○	○
					9999	Constant according to *Pr. 22*			
	48	Second stall prevention operation current	0.1%	120%	0	Second stall prevention operation invalid	○	○	○
					0.1 to 150%	The stall prevention operation level can be set.			
	49	Second stall prevention operation frequency	0.01Hz	0Hz	0	Second stall prevention operation invalid	○	○	○
					0.01 to 400Hz	Set the frequency at which stall prevention operation of *Pr. 48* is started.			
					9999	*Pr. 48* is valid when the RT signal is ON.			
	66 V/F S.MFVC	Stall prevention operation reduction starting frequency	0.01Hz	60Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency at which the stall operation level is started to reduce.	○	○	○
	148	Stall prevention level at 0V input	0.1%	120%	0 to 150%	Stall prevention operation level can be changed by the analog signal input to terminal 1.	○	○	○
	149	Stall prevention level at 10V input	0.1%	150%	0 to 150%		○	○	○
	154 V/F S.MFVC	Voltage reduction selection during stall prevention operation	1	1	0	With voltage reduction — You can select whether to use output voltage reduction during stall prevention operation or not.	○	○	○
					1	Without voltage reduction			
	156	Stall prevention operation selection	1	0	0 to 31, 100, 101	*Pr. 156* allows you to select whether to use stall prevention or not according to the acceleration/deceleration status.	○	○	○
	157	OL signal output timer	0.1s	0s	0 to 25s	Set the output start time of the OL signal output when stall prevention is activated.	○	○	○
					9999	Without the OL signal output			

* Performing IPM parameter initialization changes the settings. *(Refer to page 43)*

24 to 27	Refer to *Pr. 4 to Pr. 6*.

Frequency setting with terminals (contact input) — Compensation of multi speed and remote setting inputs (Pr.28)

Parameter	Name	Incre-ments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
28	Multi-speed input compensation selection	1	0	0	Without compensation	○	○	○
				1	With compensation			

Parameter		Name	Incre-ments	Initial Value	Range		Description		Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
	Related parameters								○: enabled × : disabled		

Acceleration/deceleration time/pattern adjustment — Acceleration/deceleration patterns and backlash measures (Pr.29, Pr.140 to Pr.143)

Parameter	Related parameters	Name	Incre-ments	Initial Value	Range	Description			Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
29		Acceleration/ deceleration pattern selection	1	0	0		Linear acceleration/ deceleration		○	○	○
					1		S-pattern acceleration/deceleration A				
					2		S-pattern acceleration/deceleration B				
					3		Backlash measures				
					6 V/F S MFVC		Variable-torque acceleration/deceleration				
	140	Backlash acceleration stopping frequency	0.01Hz	1Hz	0 to 400Hz				○	○	○
	141	Backlash acceleration stopping time	0.1s	0.5s	0 to 360s	Set the stopping frequency and time for backlash measures. Valid when *Pr.29* = "3"			○	○	○
	142	Backlash deceleration stopping frequency	0.01Hz	1Hz	0 to 400Hz				○	○	○
	143	Backlash deceleration stopping time	0.1s	0.5s	0 to 360s				○	○	○

Motor brake and stop operation — Regeneration unit selection (Pr.30, Pr.70)

Parameter	Related parameters	Name	Incre-ments	Initial Value	Range	Description		Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
30		Regenerative function selection	1	0	0	Inverter without regenerative function, brake unit (FR-BU2 *2, FR-BU, BU)		○	○	○
					1 *1	Brake unit (FR-BU2 *3, MT-BU5), power regeneration converter (MT-RC)				
					2	High power factor converter (FR-HC, MT-HC), power regeneration common converter (FR-CV)				
					10	Inverter without regenerative function, brake unit (FR-BU2 *2, FR-BU, BU)	DC feeding mode 1 (operated by DC feeding only)			
					11 *1	Brake unit (FR-BU2 *3, MT-BU5), power regeneration converter (MT-RC)				
					20	Inverter without regenerative function, brake unit (FR-BU2 *2, FR-BU, BU)	DC feeding mode 2 (operated by switching between AC and DC)			
					21 *1	Brake unit (FR-BU2 *3, MT-BU5), power regeneration converter (MT-RC)				
	70	Special regenerative brake duty	0.1%	0%	0 to 10%	Set this parameter when a brake unit or power regeneration converter is used. (Setting can be made for the 75K or higher.)		○	○	○

*1 *Pr.30* can be set to "1, 11, or 21" for 75K or higher.
*2 Used in combination with GZG, GRZG, or FR-BR.
*3 Used in combination with MT-BR5.

Parameter list

5

ADJUSTMENT

Parameter		Name	Incre-ments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
	Related parameters						○: enabled		
							× : disabled		

Limiting the output frequency — Avoiding the mechanic resonance points (frequency jump) (Pr.31 to Pr.36)

31		Frequency jump 1A	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999		○	○	○
32		Frequency jump 1B	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999		○	○	○
33		Frequency jump 2A	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999	1A to 1B, 2A to 2B, 3A to 3B is frequency jumps	○	○	○
34		Frequency jump 2B	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999	9999: Function invalid	○	○	○
35		Frequency jump 3A	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999		○	○	○
36		Frequency jump 3B	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999		○	○	○

Monitor display and monitor output signal — Speed display and speed setting (Pr.37, Pr.144, Pr.505)

37		Speed display	1	0 *1	0	Frequency display, setting	○	○	○
					1 to 9998	Set the machine speed of *Pr. 505*.			
	144	Speed setting switchover	1	4 *2	0, 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 102,104, 106,108, 110	Set the number of motor poles when displaying the motor speed.	○	○	○
	505	Speed setting reference	0.01Hz	60Hz *2	1 to 120Hz	Set the frequency that will be the basis of machine speed display.	○	○	○

*1   Performing IPM parameter initialization sets back the settings to the initial settings. *(Refer to page 43)*
*2   Performing IPM parameter initialization changes the settings. *(Refer to page 43)*

Detection of output frequency and current — Detection of output frequency (SU, FU, and FU2 signals)
(Pr.41 to Pr.43, Pr.50, Pr.870)

41		Up-to-frequency sensitivity	0.1%	10%	0 to 100%	Set the level where the SU signal turns ON.	○	○	○
42		Output frequency detection	0.01Hz	6Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency where the FU signal turns ON.	○	○	○
43		Output frequency detection for reverse rotation	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency where the FU signal turns ON in reverse rotation.	○	○	○
					9999	Same as *Pr.42* setting			
	50	Second output frequency detection	0.01Hz	30Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency where the FU2 signal turns ON.	○	○	○
	870	Speed detection hysteresis	0.01Hz	0Hz *	0 to 5Hz	The hysteresis range for the detected frequency is set.	○	○	○

*   Performing IPM parameter initialization changes the settings. *(Refer to page 43)*

44, 45	Refer to *Pr. 7 and Pr. 8*.
46	Refer to *Pr. 0*.
47	Refer to *Pr. 3*.
48, 49	Refer to *Pr. 22 and Pr. 23*.
50	Refer to *Pr. 41 to Pr. 43*.
51	Refer to *Pr. 9*.

Parameter		Name	Incre-ments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
	Related parameters						O: enabled ×: disabled		

Monitor display and monitor output signal — Changing DU/PU monitored items and clearing cumulative monitors (Pr.52, Pr.170, Pr.171, Pr.268, Pr.563, Pr.564, Pr.891)

Parameter	Related parameters	Name	Incre-ments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
52		DU/PU main display data selection	1	0	0, 5, 6, 8 to 14, 17, 20, 23 to 25, 50 to 57, 100	Select the monitor to be displayed on the operation panel and parameter unit. The setting value of "9" is available only for the 75K or higher.	O	O	O
	170	Watt-hour meter clear	1	9999	0	Set "0" to clear the watt-hour meter monitor.	O	×	O
					10	Set the maximum value when monitoring from communication to 0 to 9999kWh.			
					9999	Set the maximum value when monitoring from communication to 0 to 65535kWh.			
	171	Operation hour meter clear	1	9999	0, 9999	Set "0" to clear the operation time monitor. Setting "9999" has no effect.	×	×	×
	268	Monitor decimal digits selection	1	9999	0	Displays the monitor as integral value.	O	O	O
					1	Displays the monitor in increments of 0.1.			
					9999	No fixed decimal position			
	563	Energization time carrying-over times	1	0	(0 to 65535)	The numbers of cumulative energization time monitor exceeded 65535h is displayed. Reading only	×	×	×
	564	Operating time carrying-over times	1	0	(0 to 65535)	The numbers of operation time monitor exceeded 65535h is displayed. Reading only	×	×	×
	891	Cumulative power monitor digit shifted times	1	9999	0 to 4	Set the number of times to shift the cumulative power monitor digit. Clamps the monitor value at maximum.	O	O	O
					9999	No shift Clears the monitor value when it exceeds the maximum value.			

Monitor display and monitor output signal — Changing the monitored item to be output from terminal FM/AM (Pr.54 to Pr.56, Pr.158, Pr.867)

Parameter	Related parameters	Name	Incre-ments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
54		FM terminal function selection	1	1	1 to 3, 5, 6, 8 to 14, 17, 21, 24, 50, 52, 53	Select the monitor output to terminal FM. The setting value of "9" is available only for the 75K or higher.	O	O	O
55		Frequency monitoring reference	0.01Hz	60Hz *2	0 to 400Hz	Set the full-scale value to output the output frequency monitor value to terminal FM and AM.	O	O	O
56		Current monitoring reference	0.01/ 0.1A *1	Rated inverter current *2	0 to 500/ 0 to 3600A *1	Set the full-scale value to output the output current monitor value to terminal FM and AM.	O	O	O
	158	AM terminal function selection	1	1	1 to 3, 5, 6, 8 to 14, 17, 21, 24, 50, 52, 53	Select the monitor output to terminal AM. The setting value of "9" is available only for the 75K or higher.	O	O	O
	867	AM output filter	0.01s	0.01s	0 to 5s	Set the output filter of terminal AM.	O	O	O

*1 The setting depends on the inverter capacity (55K or lower/75K or higher)
*2 Performing IPM parameter initialization changes the settings. *(Refer to page 43)*

Parameter list

5

ADJUSTMENT

Parameter		Name	Incre-ments	Initial Value	Range	Description		Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
Related parameters								○: enabled		
								×: disabled		
Operation selection at power failure and instantaneous power failure — Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure/flying start (Pr.57, Pr.58, Pr.162 to Pr.165, Pr.299, Pr.611)										
57		Restart coasting time	0.1s	9999	0	**V/F control, Simple magnetic flux vector control**	**IPM motor control**	○	○	○
						The coasting time is as follows: 1.5K or lower.....0.5s, 2.2K to 7.5K ......1.0s, 11K to 55K ....3.0s, 75K or higher 5.0s	No coasting time			
					0.1 to 5s/ 0.1 to 30s *	Set the waiting time for inverter-triggered restart after an instantaneous power failure.				
					9999	No restart				
58 V/F S-MFVC		Restart cushion time	0.1s	1s	0 to 60s	Set a voltage starting time at restart.		○	○	○
162		Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure selection	1	0		**V/F control, Simple magnetic flux vector control**	**IPM motor control**	○	○	○
					0	With frequency search	With frequency search (only at the first start)			
					1	Without frequency search (reduced voltage system)				
					10	Frequency search at every start	Frequency search at every start			
					11	Reduced voltage at every start				
163 V/F S-MFVC		First cushion time for restart	0.1s	0s	0 to 20s	Set a voltage starting time at restart. Consider according to the magnitude of load (moment of inertia/torque).		○	○	○
164 V/F S-MFVC		First cushion voltage for restart	0.1%	0%	0 to 100%			○	○	○
165 V/F S-MFVC		Stall prevention operation level for restart	0.1%	120%	0 to 150%	Consider the rated inverter current as 100% and set the stall prevention operation level during restart operation.		○	○	○
299 V/F S-MFVC		Rotation direction detection selection at restarting	1	9999	0	Without rotation direction detection		○	○	○
					1	With rotation direction detection				
					9999	When *Pr. 78* = "0", the rotation direction is detected. When *Pr. 78* = "1", "2", the rotation direction is not detected.				
611		Acceleration time at a restart	0.1s	5/15s *	0 to 3600s	Set the acceleration time to reach the *Pr. 20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency* at a restart.		○	○	○
					9999	Acceleration time for restart is the normal acceleration time (e.g. *Pr. 7*).				

* The setting depends on the inverter capacity (55K or lower/75k or higher)

Parameter		Name	Incre-ments	Initial Value	Range	Description		Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
Related parameters								O: enabled		
								× : disabled		

Frequency setting with terminals (contact input) — Remote setting function (Pr.59)

						RH, RM, RL signal function	Frequency setting storage function			
59		Remote function selection	1	0	0	Multi-speed setting	—	O	O	O
					1	Remote setting	Used			
					2		Not used			
					3		No (Turning STF/STR OFF clears remotely-set frequency.)			
					11	Remote setting (These setting values enable deceleration to the frequency lower than the set frequency.)	Used			
					12		Not used			
					13		Not used (Turning STF/STR OFF clears remotely-set frequency.)			

Energy saving operation — Energy saving control selection (Pr.60)   `V/F`

60◎		Energy saving control selection	1	0	0	Normal operation mode		O	O	O
					4	Energy saving operation mode				
					9	Optimum excitation control mode				

Operation setting at fault occurrence — Retry at fault occurrence (Pr.65, Pr.67 to Pr.69)

65		Retry selection	1	0	0 to 5	A fault for retry can be selected.		O	O	O
	67	Number of retries at fault occurrence	1	0	0	No retry function		O	O	O
					1 to 10	Set the number of retries at fault occurrence. A fault output is not provided during retry operation.				
					101 to 110	Set the number of retries at fault occurrence. (The setting value - 100 is the number of retries.) A fault output is provided during retry operation.				
	68	Retry waiting time	0.1s	1s	0 to 10s	Set the waiting time from when an inverter fault occurs until a retry is made.		O	O	O
	69	Retry count display erase	1	0	0	Clear the number of restarts succeeded by retry.		O	O	O
66		Refer to *Pr.22 and Pr.23*.								
67 to 69		Refer to *Pr.65*.								
70		Refer to *Pr.30*.								

Selection and protection of a motor — Motor selection (general-purpose motor, IPM motor) (Pr.71)

71		Applied motor	1	0 *	0	Thermal characteristics of a standard motor		O	O	O
					1	Thermal characteristics of the Mitsubishi constant-torque motor				
					2	Thermal characteristic of standard motor Adjustable 5 points V/F				
					20	Mitsubishi standard motor (SF-JR 4P 1.5kW or less)				
					120	High-efficiency IPM motor MM-EF				
					210	Premium high-efficiency IPM motor MM-EFS				

* Performing IPM parameter initialization changes the settings. *(Refer to page 43)*

Parameter list

5

ADJUSTMENT

Parameter		Name	Incre-ments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
Related parameters							○: enabled		
							× : disabled		

Motor noise suppression and measures against EMC and leakage current — Carrier frequency and Soft-PWM selection (Pr.72, Pr.240, Pr.260)

72		PWM frequency selection	1	2	0 to 15/ 0 to 6, 25 *1	●V/F control, Simple magnetic flux vector control PWM carrier frequency can be changed. The setting is displayed in [kHz]. Note that 0 indicates 0.7kHz, 15 indicates 14.5kHz and 25 indicates 2.5kHz. ●IPM motor control 0 to 5 : 2kHz 6 to 9 : 6kHz 10 to 13 : 10kHz 14, 15 : 14kHz *Pr.72* cannot be set to "25" under IPM motor control.	○	○	○
	240	Soft-PWM operation selection	1	1 *2	0	Soft-PWM invalid	○	○	○
					1	When *Pr. 72* = "0 to 5" ("0 to 4" for the 75K or higher), Soft-PWM is valid.			
	260	PWM frequency automatic switchover	1	1 *3	0	PWM carrier frequency is constant independently of load. Under the following controls, perform continuous operation at less than 85% of the inverter rated current. ●V/F control, Simple magnetic flux vector control When the carrier frequency setting is 3kHz or higher (Pr.72 ≥ 3) ●IPM motor control When the carrier frequency setting is 6kHz or higher (Pr.72 ≥ 6)	○	○	○
					1	Decreases PWM carrier frequency automatically when load increases.			

*1 The setting depends on the inverter capacity (55K or lower/75k or higher)
*2 Performing IPM parameter initialization changes the settings. *(Refer to page 43)*
*3 Performing IPM parameter initialization sets back the settings to the initial settings. *(Refer to page 43)*

Frequency setting by analog input — Analog input selection, override function, analog input compensation (Pr.73, Pr.242, Pr.243, Pr.252, Pr.253, Pr.267)

73		Analog input selection	1	1	0 to 7, 10 to 17	You can select the input specifications of terminal 2 (0 to 5V, 0 to 10V, 0 to 20mA) and input specifications of terminal 1 (0 to ±5V, 0 to ±10V). Override and reversible operation can be selected. To change the terminal 2 to the voltage input specification (0 to 5V/ 0 to 10V), turn OFF(initial status) the voltage/current input switch. To change it to the current input(0 to 20mA), turn ON the voltage/current input switch.	○	×	○
	242	Terminal 1 added compensation amount (terminal 2)	0.1%	100%	0 to 100%	Set the ratio of added compensation amount when terminal 2 is the main speed.	○	○	○
	243	Terminal 1 added compensation amount (terminal 4)	0.1%	75%	0 to 100%	Set the ratio of added compensation amount when terminal 4 is the main speed.	○	○	○
	252	Override bias	0.1%	50%	0 to 200%	Set the bias side compensation value of override function.	○	○	○
	253	Override gain	0.1%	150%	0 to 200%	Set the gain side compensation value of override function.	○	○	○
	267	Terminal 4 input selection	1	0	0	Terminal 4 input 4 to 20mA — Turn ON the voltage/ current input switch (initial status).	○	×	○
					1	Terminal 4 input 0 to 5V — Turn OFF the voltage/ current input switch.			
					2	Terminal 4 input 0 to 10V			

Ⅾ

Parameter		Name	Incre-ments	Initial Value	Range		Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
Related parameters								○: enabled		
								×: disabled		
Frequency setting by analog input — Noise elimination at the analog input (Pr.74)										
74		Input filter time constant	1	1	0 to 8		The primary delay filter time constant for the analog input can be set. A larger setting results in slower response.	○	○	○
Misoperation prevention and parameter setting restriction — Reset selection and disconnected PU detection (Pr.75)										
75		Reset selection/ disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection	1	14	0 to 3, 14 to 17		You can select the reset input acceptance, disconnected PU (FR-DU07/FR-PU04/FR-PU07) connector detection function and PU stop function. For the initial value, reset always enabled, without disconnected PU detection, and with PU stop function are set.	○	×	×
Operation setting at fault occurrence — Output function of fault code (Pr.76)										
76		Fault code output selection	1	0	0	Without fault code output		○	○	○
					1	With fault code output				
					2	Fault code output at fault occurrence only				
Misoperation prevention and parameter setting restriction — Prevention of parameter rewrite (Pr.77)										
77		Parameter write selection	1	0	0	Write is enabled only during a stop		○	○	○
					1	Parameter write is disabled.				
					2	Parameter write is enabled in any operation mode regardless of operating status.				
Misoperation prevention and parameter setting restriction — Reverse motor rotation prevention (Pr.78)										
78		Reverse rotation prevention selection	1	0	0	Both forward and reverse rotations allowed		○	○	○
					1	Reverse rotation disallowed				
					2	Forward rotation disallowed				
Selection of operation mode and command source — Operation mode selection (Pr.79) **Selection of operation mode and command source — Operation mode at power-ON (Pr.79, Pr.340)**										
79◎		Operation mode selection	1	0	0	External/PU switchover mode		○	○	○
					1	Fixed to PU operation mode				
					2	Fixed to External operation mode				
					3	External/PU combined operation mode 1				
					4	External/PU combined operation mode 2				
					6	Switchover mode				
					7	External operation mode (PU operation interlock)				
	340	Communication startup mode selection	1	0	0	As set in *Pr.79*.		○	○	○
					1, 2	Started in the network operation mode. When the setting is "2", it will resume the pre-instantaneous power failure operation mode after an instantaneous power failure occurs.				
					10, 12	Started in the Network operation mode. Operation mode can be changed between the PU operation mode and Network operation mode from the operation panel. When the setting is "12", it will resume the pre-instantaneous power failure operation mode after an instantaneous power failure occurs.				

5

ADJUSTMENT

Parameter		Name	Incre-ments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
	Related parameters						○: enabled		
							× : disabled		

Adjusting the output torque (current) of the motor — Simple magnetic flux vector control and IPM motor control (Pr.80) S-MFVC IPM

| 80 | Motor capacity | 0.01kW/ 0.1kW *1 | 9999 *2 | 0.4 to 55/ 0 to 3600kW *1 | To select the Simple magnetic flux vector control and IPM motor control, set the capacity of the motor used. | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | | | | 9999 | V/F control is performed | | | |

*1 The setting depends on the inverter capacity (55K or lower/75k or higher)
*2 Performing IPM parameter initialization changes the settings. *(Refer to page 43)*

Adjusting the output torque (current) of the motor — Simple magnetic flux vector control (Pr.90) S-MFVC

| 90 | Motor constant (R1) | 0.001Ω/ 0.01mΩ * | 9999 | 0 to 50Ω/ 0 to 400mΩ * | Used to set the motor primary resistance value. (Normally setting is not necessary.) | ○ | × | ○ |
| | | | | 9999 | Use the Mitsubishi motor (SF-JR, SF-HRCA) constants | | | |

* The setting depends on the inverter capacity (55K or lower/75k or higher)

V/F pattern setting — Adjustable 5 points V/F (Pr.71, Pr.100 to Pr.109) V/F

100	V/F1(first frequency)	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999		○	○	○
101	V/F1(first frequency voltage)	0.1V	0V	0 to 1000V		○	○	○
102	V/F2(second frequency)	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999		○	○	○
103	V/F2(second frequency voltage)	0.1V	0V	0 to 1000V		○	○	○
104	V/F3(third frequency)	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999	Set each points (frequency, voltage) of V/F pattern. 9999: No V/F setting	○	○	○
105	V/F3(third frequency voltage)	0.1V	0V	0 to 1000V		○	○	○
106	V/F4(fourth frequency)	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999		○	○	○
107	V/F4(fourth frequency voltage)	0.1V	0V	0 to 1000V		○	○	○
108	V/F5(fifth frequency)	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999		○	○	○
109	V/F5(fifth frequency voltage)	0.1V	0V	0 to 1000V		○	○	○
71	Refer to *page 95*.							

Parameter		Name	Incre-ments	Initial Value	Range	Description		Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
Related parameters								O: enabled ×: disabled		

Communication operation and setting — Initial setting of RS-485 communication (Pr.117 to Pr.124, Pr.551)

Communication operation and setting — Control of parameter write by communication (Pr.342)

		Name	Incre-ments	Initial Value	Range	Description		Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
117		PU communication station number	1	0	0 to 31	Specify the inverter station number. Set the inverter station numbers when two or more inverters are connected to one personal computer.		O	O	O
118		PU communication speed	1	192	48, 96, 192, 384	Set the communication speed. The setting value × 100 equals the communication speed. For example, the communication speed is 19200bps when the setting value is "192".		O	O	O
119		PU communication stop bit length	1	1		**Stop bit length**	**data length**	O	O	O
					0	1bit	8bit			
					1	2bit	8bit			
					10	1bit	7bit			
					11	2bit	7bit			
120		PU communication parity check	1	2	0	Without parity check		O	O	O
					1	With odd parity check				
					2	With even parity check				
121		Number of PU communication retries	1	1	0 to 10	Set the permissible number of retries at occurrence of a data receive error. If the number of consecutive errors exceeds the permissible value, the inverter trips.		O	O	O
					9999	If a communication error occurs, the inverter will not come to trip.				
122		PU communication check time interval	0.1s	9999	0	No PU connector communication		O	O	O
					0.1 to 999.8s	Set the communication check time interval. If a no-communication state persists for longer than the permissible time, the inverter trips.				
					9999	No communication check				
123		PU communication waiting time setting	1	9999	0 to 150ms	Set the waiting time between data transmission to the inverter and response.		O	O	O
					9999	Set with communication data.				
124		PU communication CR/LF selection	1	1	0	Without CR/LF		O	O	O
					1	With CR				
					2	With CR/LF				
	342	Communication EEPROM write selection	1	0	0	Parameter values written by communication are written to the EEPROM and RAM.		O	O	O
					1	Parameter values written by communication are written to the RAM.				
	551	PU mode operation command source selection	1	2	1	Select the RS-485 terminals as the PU operation mode control source.		O	O	O
					2	Select the PU connector as the PU operation mode control source.				

Parameter list

5

ADJUSTMENT

Parameter		Name	Incre-ments	Initial Value	Range	Description		Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
	Related parameters							○: enabled ×: disabled		

Frequency setting by analog input — Bias and gain for the frequency setting voltage (current) (Pr.125, Pr.126, Pr.241, C2(Pr.902) to C7(Pr.905))

Parameter	Related parameters	Name	Incre-ments	Initial Value	Range	Description		Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
125◎		Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency	0.01Hz	60Hz*	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency of terminal 2 input gain (maximum).		○	×	○
126◎		Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency	0.01Hz	60Hz*	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency of terminal 4 input gain (maximum).		○	×	○
	241	Analog input display unit switchover	1	0	0	Displayed in %	Select the unit for analog input display.	○	○	○
					1	Displayed in V/mA				
	C2 (902)	Terminal 2 frequency setting bias frequency	0.01Hz	0Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency on the bias side of terminal 2 input.		○	×	○
	C3 (902)	Terminal 2 frequency setting bias	0.1%	0%	0 to 300%	Set the converted % of the bias side voltage (current) of terminal 2 input.		○	×	○
	C4 (903)	Terminal 2 frequency setting gain	0.1%	100%	0 to 300%	Set the converted % of the gain side voltage of terminal 2 input.		○	×	○
	C5 (904)	Terminal 4 frequency setting bias frequency	0.01Hz	0Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency on the bias side of terminal 4 input.		○	×	○
	C6 (904)	Terminal 4 frequency setting bias	0.1%	20%	0 to 300%	Set the converted % of the bias side current (voltage) of terminal 4 input.		○	×	○
	C7 (905)	Terminal 4 frequency setting gain	0.1%	100%	0 to 300%	Set the converted % of the gain side current (voltage) of terminal 4 input.		○	×	○

* Performing IPM parameter initialization changes the settings. *(Refer to page 43)*
The parameter number in parentheses is the one for use with the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07).

Special operation and frequency control — PID control (Pr.127 to Pr.134, Pr.553, Pr.554, Pr.575 to Pr.577, C42(Pr.934) to C45(Pr.935))

Parameter	Name	Incre-ments	Initial Value	Range	Description		Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
127	PID control automatic switchover frequency	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency at which the control is automatically changed to PID control.		○	○	○
				9999	Without PID automatic switchover function				
128	PID action selection	1	10	10, 110	PID reverse action	Deviation value signal (terminal 1)	○	○	○
				11, 111	PID forward action				
				20, 120	PID reverse action	Measured value input (terminal 4) Set value (terminal 2 or *Pr. 133*)			
				21, 121	PID forward action				
				50	PID reverse action	Deviation value signal input (LONWORKS, CC-Link communication)			
				51	PID forward action				
				60	PID reverse action	Measured value, set value input (LONWORKS, CC-Link communication)			
				61	PID forward action				
129	PID proportional band	0.1%	100%	0.1 to 1000%	If the proportional band is narrow (parameter setting is small), the manipulated variable varies greatly with a slight change of the measured value. Hence, as the proportional band narrows, the response sensitivity (gain) improves but the stability deteriorates, e.g. hunting occurs. Gain K = 1/proportional band		○	○	○
				9999	No proportional control				

Parameter		Name	Incre-ments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
	Related parameters						O: enabled × : disabled		
130		PID integral time	0.1s	1s	0.1 to 3600s	When deviation step is input, time (Ti) is the time required for integral (I) action to provide the same manipulated variable as the proportional (P) action. As the integral time decreases, the set point is reached earlier but hunting occurs more easily.	O	O	O
					9999	No integral control.			
131		PID upper limit	0.1%	9999	0 to 100%	Set the upper limit value. If the feedback value exceeds the setting, the FUP signal is output. The maximum input (20mA/5V/10V) of the measured value (terminal 4) is equivalent to 100%.	O	O	O
					9999	No function			
132		PID lower limit	0.1%	9999	0 to 100%	Set the lower limit value. If the measured value falls below the setting range, the FDN signal is output. The maximum input (20mA/5V/10V) of the measured value (terminal 4) is equivalent to 100%.	O	O	O
					9999	No function			
133		PID action set point	0.01%	9999	0 to 100%	Used to set the set point for PID control.	O	O	O
					9999	Terminal 2 input voltage is the set point.			
134		PID differential time	0.01s	9999	0.01 to 10.00s	For deviation lamp input, time (Td) required for providing only the manipulated variable for the proportional (P) action. As the differential time increases, greater response is made to a deviation change.	O	O	O
					9999	No differential control.			
	553	PID deviation limit	0.1%	9999	0 to 100.0%	Y48 signal is output when the absolute value of deviation amount exceeds the deviation limit value.	O	O	O
					9999	No function			
	554	PID signal operation selection	1	0	0 to 3, 10 to 13	Select the operation to be performed at the detection of upper, lower, and deviation limit for the measured value input. The operation for PID output suspension function can be selected.	O	O	O
	575	Output interruption detection time	0.1s	1s	0 to 3600s	If the output frequency after PID operation remains lower than the *Pr: 576* setting for longer than the time set in *Pr: 575*, the inverter stops operation.	O	O	O
					9999	Without output interruption function			
	576	Output interruption detection level	0.01Hz	0Hz	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency at which the output interruption processing is performed.	O	O	O
	577	Output interruption cancel level	0.1%	1000%	900 to 1100%	Set the level (*Pr:577* - 1000%) to release the PID output interruption function.	O	O	O
	C42 (934)	PID display bias coefficient	0.01	9999	0 to 500.00	Set the coefficient on bias side (minimum) of terminal 4 input.	O	×	O
					9999	Displayed in %.			
	C43 (934)	PID display bias analog value	0.1%	20%	0 to 300.0%	Set the converted % on bias side (minimum) current /voltage of terminal 4 input.	O	×	O
	C44 (935)	PID display gain coefficient	0.01	9999	0 to 500.00	Set the coefficient on gain side (maximum) of the terminal 4 input.	O	×	O
					9999	Displayed in %.			
	C45 (935)	PID display gain analog value	0.1%	100%	0 to 300.0%	Set the converted % on gain side (maximum) of current/voltage of terminal 4 input.	O	×	O

The parameter number in parentheses is the one for use with the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07).

Parameter list

5

ADJUSTMENT

Parameter		Name	Incre- ments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
	Related parameters						○: enabled		
							×: disabled		
Special operation and frequency control — Switching between the inverter and the bypass operation (Pr.135 to Pr.139, Pr.159)							V/F S-MFVC		
135		Electronic bypass sequence selection	1	0	0	Without electronic bypass sequence	○	○	○
					1	With electronic bypass sequence			
136		MC switchover interlock time	0.1s	1s	0 to 100s	Set the operation interlock time of MC2 and MC3.	○	○	○
137		Start waiting time	0.1s	0.5s	0 to 100s	Set the time slightly longer (0.3 to 0.5s or so) than the time from when the ON signal enters MC3 until it actually turns ON.	○	○	○
138		Bypass selection at a fault	1	0	0	Inverter output is stopped (motor coast) at inverter fault.	○	○	○
					1	Operation is automatically switched to bypass operation at inverter fault (Not switched when an external thermal relay operation (E.OHT) or CPU fault (E.CPU) occurs)			
139		Automatic switchover frequency from inverter to bypass operation	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 60Hz	Set the frequency to switch inverter operation to bypass operation.	○	○	○
					9999	Without automatic switchover			
	159	Automatic switchover frequency range from bypass to inverter operation	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 10Hz	Valid during automatic switchover operation (*Pr.139* ≠ 9999) When the frequency command decreases below (*Pr.139* - *Pr.159*) after operation is switched from inverter operation to bypass operation, the inverter automatically switches operation to inverter operation and operates at the frequency of frequency command. When the inverter start command (STF/STR) is turned OFF, operation is switched to inverter operation also.	○	○	○
					9999	Valid during automatic switchover operation (*Pr.139* ≠ 9999) When the inverter start command (STF/STR) is turned OFF after operation is switched from inverter operation to bypass operation, operation is switched to inverter operation and the motor decelerates to stop.			
140 to 143		Refer to *Pr.29*.							
144		Refer to *Pr.37*.							
Setting of the parameter unit and operation panel — Parameter unit language switchover (Pr.145)									
145		PU display language selection	1	0	0	Japanese	○	×	×
					1	English			
					2	Germany			
					3	French			
					4	Spanish			
					5	Italian			
					6	Swedish			
					7	Finnish			
147		Refer to *Pr.7 and Pr.8*.							
148,149		Refer to *Pr.22 and Pr.23*.							

Parameter		Name	Incre-ments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
	Related parameters						O: enabled × : disabled		

Detection of output frequency and current — Detection of output current (Y12 signal) and zero current (Y13 signal) (Pr.150 to Pr.153, Pr.166, Pr.167)

Parameter		Name	Incre-ments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
150		Output current detection level	0.1%	120%	0 to 150%	Set the output current detection level. 100% is the rated inverter current.	O	O	O
151		Output current detection signal delay time	0.1s	0s	0 to 10s	Set the output current detection period. Set the time from when the output current has risen above the setting until the output current detection signal (Y12) is output.	O	O	O
152		Zero current detection level	0.1%	5%	0 to 150%	Set the zero current detection level. Suppose that the rated inverter current is 100%.	O	O	O
153		Zero current detection time	0.01s	0.5s	0 to 10s	Set this parameter to define the period from when the output current drops below the *Pr.152* value until the zero current detection signal (Y13) is output.	O	O	O
	166	Output current detection signal retention time	0.1s	0.1s	0 to 10s	Set the retention time when the Y12 signal is ON.	O	O	O
					9999	The Y12 signal ON status is retained. The signal is turned OFF at the next start.			
	167	Output current detection operation selection	1	0	0	Y12 Signal - ON: Operation continued / Y13 Signal - ON: Operation continued	O	O	O
					1	Trip (E.CDO) / Operation continued			
					10	Operation continued / Trip (E.CDO)			
					11	Trip (E.CDO) / Trip (E.CDO)			
154		Refer to *Pr.22 and Pr.23*.							

Function assignment of external terminal and control — Condition selection for the second functions activation (RT signal) (Pr.155)

Parameter		Name	Incre-ments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
155		RT signal function validity condition selection	1	0	0	Second function is immediately valid with ON of the RT signal.	O	O	O
					10	Second function is valid only during the RT signal is ON and constant speed operation. (Invalid during acceleration/deceleration)			
156, 157		Refer to *Pr.22 and Pr.23*.							
158		Refer to *Pr.54 to Pr.56*.							
159		Refer to *Pr.135 to Pr.139*.							

Misoperation prevention and parameter setting restriction — Displaying necessary parameters only (user group) (Pr.160, Pr.172 to Pr.174)

Parameter		Name	Incre-ments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
160◎		User group read selection	1	9999	9999	Only the simple mode parameters can be displayed.	O	◎	O
					1	Only the parameters registered in the user group can be displayed.			
					0	Simple mode and extended mode parameters can be displayed.			
	172	User group registered display/batch clear	1	0	(0 to 16)	Displays the number of cases registered as a user group (reading only).	O	×	×
					9999	Batch clear the user group registration			
	173	User group registration	1	9999	0 to 999, 9999	Set the parameter numbers to be registered to the user group. Read value is always "9999".	×	×	×
	174	User group clear	1	9999	0 to 999, 9999	Set the parameter numbers to be cleared from the user group. Read value is always "9999".	×	×	×

Parameter list

5

ADJUSTMENT

Parameter		Name	Incre-ments	Initial Value	Range	Description		Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
	Related parameters							O: enabled × : disabled		

Setting of the parameter unit and operation panel — Operation selection of the operation panel (Pr.161)

161	Frequency setting/key lock operation selection	1	0	0 Setting dial frequency setting — Key lock invalid 1 Setting dial potentiometer — Key lock invalid 10 Setting dial frequency setting — Key lock valid 11 Setting dial potentiometer — Key lock valid	O	×	O

162 to 165	Refer to *Pr.57 and Pr.58*.
166, 167	Refer to *Pr.150 to Pr.153*.
168, 169	Parameter for manufacturer setting. Do not set.
170, 171	Refer to *Pr.52*.
172 to 174	Refer to *Pr.160*.

Function assignment of external terminal and control — Function assignment of input terminals (Pr.178 to Pr.189)

Parameter	Name	Incre-ments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
178	STF terminal function selection	1	60	0 to 8, 10 to 12, 14, 16, 24, 25, 60, 62, 64 to 67, 70 to 72, 9999	0: Low-speed operation command (RL) 1: Middle-speed operation command (RM) 2: High-speed operation command (RH) 3: Second function selection (RT) 4: Terminal 4 input selection (AU)	O	×	O
179	STR terminal function selection	1	61	0 to 8, 10 to 12, 14, 16, 24, 25, 61, 62, 64 to 67, 70 to 72, 9999	5: Jog operation selection (JOG) 6: Selection of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure, flying start (CS) 7: External thermal relay input (OH)	O	×	O
180	RL terminal function selection	1	0	0 to 8, 10 to 12, 14, 16, 24, 25, 62, 64 to 67, 70 to 72, 9999	8: 15-speed selection (combination with three speeds RL, RM, RH) (REX) 10: Inverter run enable signal (FR-HC, MT-HC, FR-CV connection) (X10)	O	×	O
181	RM terminal function selection	1	1		11: FR-HC, MT-HC connection, instantaneous power failure detection (X11) 12: PU operation external interlock (X12)	O	×	O
182	RH terminal function selection	1	2		14: PID control valid terminal(X14) 16: PU/External operation switchover (X16) 24: Output stop (MRS)	O	×	O
183	RT terminal function selection	1	3		25: Start self-holding selection (STOP) 60: Forward rotation command (STF) (assigned to STF terminal (*Pr.178*) only)	O	×	O
184	AU terminal function selection	1	4	0 to 8, 10 to 12, 14, 16, 24, 25, 62 to 67, 70 to 72, 9999	61: Reverse rotation command (STR) (assigned to STR terminal (*Pr.179*) only) 62: Inverter reset (RES)	O	×	O
185	JOG terminal function selection	1	5		63: PTC thermistor input (PTC) (assigned to AU terminal (*Pr.184*) only) 64: PID forward/reverse action switchover (X64)	O	×	O
186	CS terminal function selection	1	6	0 to 8, 10 to 12, 14, 16, 24, 25, 62, 64 to 67, 70 to 72, 9999	65: PU/NET operation switchover (X65) 66: External/NET operation switchover (X66) 67: Command source switchover (X67)	O	×	O
187	MRS terminal function selection	1	24		70: DC feeding operation permission (X70) 71: DC feeding cancel (X71)	O	×	O
188	STOP terminal function selection	1	25		72: PID integral value reset (X72) 9999: No function	O	×	O
189	RES terminal function selection	1	62			O	×	O

Function assignment of external terminal and control — Function assignment of output terminals (Pr.190 to Pr.196)

Parameter / Related parameters	Name	Incre-ments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
						O: enabled ×: disabled		
190	RUN terminal function selection	1	0	0 to 5, 7, 8, 10 to 19, 25, 26, 45 to 48, 57, 64, 67, 70, 79, 85, 90 to 96, 98, 99, 100 to 105, 107, 108, 110 to 116, 125, 126, 145 to 148, 157, 164, 167, 170, 179, 185, 190 to 196, 198, 199, 9999	0, 100: Inverter running (RUN) 1, 101: Up to frequency (SU) 2, 102: Instantaneous power failure/ undervoltage (IPF) 3, 103: Overload warning (OL) 4, 104: Output frequency detection (FU) 5, 105: Second output frequency detection (FU2)	O	×	O
191	SU terminal function selection	1	1		7, 107: Regenerative brake pre-alarm (RBP) (Only for the 75K or higher) 8, 108: Electronic thermal relay function prealarm (THP) 10, 110: PU operation mode (PU) 11, 111: Inverter operation ready (RY) 12, 112: Output current detection (Y12) 13, 113: Zero current detection (Y13) 14, 114: PID lower limit (FDN) 15, 115: PID upper limit (FUP) 16, 116: PID forward/reverse rotation output (RL) 17, —: Electronic bypass MC1 (MC1) * 18, —: Electronic bypass MC2 (MC2) * 19, —: Electronic bypass MC3 (MC3) * 25, 125: Fan fault output (FAN) 26, 126: Heatsink overheat pre-alarm (FIN) 45, 145: Inverter running and start command is ON(RUN3) 46, 146: During deceleration at occurrence of power failure (retained until release) (Y46)	O	×	O
192	IPF terminal function selection	1	2			O	×	O
193	OL terminal function selection	1	3			O	×	O
194	FU terminal function selection	1	4		47, 147: During PID control activated (PID) 48, 148: PID deviation limit (Y48) 57, 157: IPM motor control (IPM) 64, 164: During retry (Y64) 67, 167: During power failure (Y67) 70, 170: PID output interruption (SLEEP) 79, 179: Pulse train output of output power (Y79) 85, 185: DC current feeding (Y85)	O	×	O
195	ABC1 terminal function selection	1	99	0 to 5, 7, 8, 10 to 19, 25, 26, 45 to 48, 57, 64, 67, 70, 79, 85, 90, 91, 94 to 96, 98, 99, 100 to 105, 107, 108, 110 to 116, 125, 126, 145 to 148, 157, 164, 167, 170, 179, 185, 190, 191, 194 to 196, 198, 199, 9999	90, 190: Life alarm (Y90) 91, 191: Fault output 3 (power-OFF signal) (Y91) 92, 192: Energy saving average value updated timing (Y92) 93, 193: Current average monitor signal (Y93) 94, 194: Fault output 2 (ALM2) 95, 195: Maintenance timer signal (Y95) 96, 196: Remote output (REM) 98, 198: Alarm output (LF) 99, 199: Fault output (ALM) 9999: No function 0 to 99: Positive logic, 100 to 199: Negative logic * Available under V/F control and Simple magnetic flux vector control	O	×	O
196	ABC2 terminal function selection	1	9999			O	×	O
232 to 239	Refer to *Pr.4 to Pr.6*.							
240	Refer to *Pr.72*.							
241	Refer to *Pr.125 and Pr.126*.							
242, 243	Refer to *Pr.73*.							

Parameter		Name	Incre-ments	Initial Value	Range	Description		Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
	Related parameters							O: enabled ×: disabled		

Useful functions — Lifespan extension of the cooling fan (Pr.244)

244	Cooling fan operation selection	1	1	0	Operates at power ON Cooling fan ON/OFF control invalid (The cooling fan is always ON at power ON)	O	O	O
				1	Cooling fan ON/OFF control valid The fan is normally on during inverter operation. The fan switches ON/OFF according to the temperature during a stop of the inverter whose status is monitored.			

Adjusting the output torque (current) of the motor — Slip compensation (Pr.245 to Pr.247) V/F S-MFVC

245	Rated slip	0.01%	9999	0 to 50%	Used to set the rated motor slip.	O	O	O
				9999	No slip compensation			
246	Slip compensation time constant	0.01s	0.5s	0.01 to 10s	Used to set the response time of slip compensation. When the value is smaller, response will be faster. However, as load inertia is greater, a regenerative overvoltage (E.OV□) error is more liable to occur.	O	O	O
247	Constant-power range slip compensation selection	1	9999	0	Slip compensation is not made in the constant power range (frequency range above the frequency set in *Pr.3*)	O	O	O
				9999	Slip compensation is made in the constant power range.			

Motor brake and stop operation — Motor stop method and start signal selection (Pr.250)

Function assignment of external terminal and control — Start signal selection (Pr.250)

250	Stop selection	0.1s	9999	0 to 100s	The motor is coasted to a stop when the preset time elapses after the start signal is turned OFF.	STF signal: Forward rotation start STR signal: Reverse rotation start	O	O	O
				1000 to 1100s	When 1000s to 1100s is set (*Pr. 250* setting-1000)s later, the motor coasts to stop.	STF signal: Start signal STR signal: Forward/reverse signal			
				9999	When the start signal is turned OFF, the motor decelerates to stop.	STF signal: Forward rotation start STR signal: Reverse rotation start			
				8888		STF signal: Start signal STR signal: Forward/reverse signal			

Operation setting at fault occurrence — Input phase failure protection selection (Pr.251, Pr.872)

251	Output phase loss protection selection	1	1	0	Without output phase loss protection	O	O	O
				1	With output phase loss protection			
872	Input phase loss protection selection	1	0	0	Without input phase loss protection	O	O	O
				1	With input phase loss protection			
252, 253	Refer to *Pr.73*.							

Parameter list

Parameter		Name	Incre-ments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
	Related parameters						○: enabled ×: disabled		

Useful functions — To display life of inverter parts (Pr.255 to Pr.259)

255		Life alarm status display	1	0	(0 to 15)	Displays whether the control circuit capacitor, main circuit capacitor, cooling fan, and each parts of the inrush current limit circuit has reached the life alarm output level or not.	×	×	×
256		Inrush current limit circuit life display	1%	100%	(0 to 100%)	Displays the deterioration degree of the inrush current limit circuit. Reading only	×	×	×
257		Control circuit capacitor life display	1%	100%	(0 to 100%)	Displays the deterioration degree of the control circuit capacitor. Reading only	×	×	×
258		Main circuit capacitor life display	1%	100%	(0 to 100%)	Displays the deterioration degree of the main circuit capacitor. Reading only The value measured by *Pr. 259* is displayed.	×	×	×
259		Main circuit capacitor life measuring	1	0	0, 1	Start measuring the main circuit capacitor life. Switch the power supply ON again and check the *Pr. 259* setting. Measurement is complete if the setting is "3". Set the deterioration degree in *Pr.258*.	○	○	○
260		Refer to *Pr.72*.							

Motor brake and stop operation — Decelerate the motor to a stop at instantaneous power failure (Pr.261 to Pr.266)

Operation selection at power failure and instantaneous power failure — Decelerate the motor to a stop at instantaneous power failure (Pr.261 to Pr.266)

261		Power failure stop selection	1	0	(see sub-table below)		○	○	○

	Operation at undervoltage or power failure	At power restoration during power failure deceleration	Deceleration time to a stop
0	Coasts to a stop	Coasts to a stop	-
1	Decelerates to a stop	Decelerates to a stop	Depends on *Pr. 262* to *Pr. 266* settings
2	Decelerates to a stop	Accelerates again	Depends on *Pr. 262* to *Pr. 266* settings
21	Decelerates to a stop	Decelerates to a stop	Automatically adjusts the deceleration time
22	Decelerates to a stop	Accelerates again	Automatically adjusts the deceleration time

262		Subtracted frequency at deceleration start	0.01Hz	3Hz	0 to 20Hz	Normally operation can be performed with the initial value unchanged. But adjust the frequency according to the magnitude of the load specifications (moment of inertia, torque).	○	○	○
263		Subtraction starting frequency	0.01Hz	60Hz *	0 to 400Hz	When output frequency ≥ *Pr.263* Decelerate from the speed obtained from (output frequency - *Pr.262*). When output frequency < *Pr.263* Decelerate from output frequency	○	○	○
					9999	Decelerate from the speed obtained from (output frequency - *Pr.262*).			
264		Power-failure deceleration time 1	0.1/ 0.01s	5s	0 to 3600/ 360s	Set a deceleration slope down to the frequency set in *Pr.266*.	○	○	○
265		Power-failure deceleration time 2	0.1/ 0.01s	9999	0 to 3600/ 360s	Set a deceleration slope below the frequency set in *Pr.266*.	○	○	○
					9999	Same slope as in *Pr.264*			

Parameter		Name	Incre- ments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
	Related parameters						○: enabled		
							× : disabled		
266		Power failure deceleration time switchover frequency	0.01Hz	60Hz *	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency at which the deceleration slope is switched from the *Pr.264* setting to the *Pr.265* setting.	○	○	○

* Performing IPM parameter initialization changes the settings. *(Refer to page 43)*

267	Refer to *Pr.73*.
268	Refer to *Pr.52*.
269	Parameter for manufacturer setting. Do not set.

Misoperation prevention and parameter setting restriction — Password function (Pr.296, Pr.297)

Parameter	Name	Incre- ments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
296	Password lock level	1	9999	0 to 6, 99, 100 to 106, 199	Select restriction level of parameter reading/ writing when a password is registered.	○	×	○
				9999	No password lock			
297	Password lock/unlock	1	9999	1000 to 9998	Register a 4-digit password	○	×	○
				(0 to 5)*	Displays password unlock error count. (Reading only) (Valid when *Pr. 296* = "100" to "106")			
				9999 *	No password lock			

* *Pr.297* can be set anytime as Pr.297="0 or 9999." However, the setting is invalid (the displayed value does not change).

299	Refer to *Pr.57, Pr. 58*.

Communication operation and setting — Initial setting of RS-485 communication (Pr.331 to Pr.343, Pr.502, Pr.539, Pr.549 to Pr.551, Pr.779)
Selection of operation mode and command source — Operation command source and speed command source during communication operation (Pr.338, Pr.339)
Communication operation and setting — Control of parameter write by communication (Pr.342)
Communication operation and command source — Selection of the NET operation mode command source (Pr.550)
Communication operation and command source — Selection of the PU operation mode command source (Pr.551)

Parameter	Name	Incre- ments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
331	RS-485 communication station number	1	0	0 to 31 (0 to 247)	Set the inverter station number. (same specifications as *Pr.117*) When "1" (Modbus-RTU protocol) is set in *Pr.551*, the setting range within parenthesis is applied.	○	○	○
332	RS-485 communication speed	1	96	3, 6, 12, 24, 48, 96, 192, 384	Used to select the communication speed. (same specifications as *Pr.118*)	○	○	○
333	RS-485 communication stop bit length	1	1	0, 1, 10, 11	Select stop bit length and data length. (same specifications as *Pr.119*)	○	○	○
334	RS-485 communication parity check selection	1	2	0, 1, 2	Select the parity check specifications. (same specifications as *Pr.120*)	○	○	○
335	RS-485 communication retry count	1	1	0 to 10, 9999	Set the permissible number of retries at occurrence of a data receive error. (same specifications as *Pr.121*)	○	○	○
336	RS-485 communication check time interval	0.1s	0s	0	RS-485 communication can be made, but the inverter trips in the NET operation mode.	○	○	○
				0.1 to 999.8s	Set the communication check time interval. (same specifications as *Pr.122*)			
				9999	No communication check			

Parameter (Related parameters)	Name	Incre-ments	Initial Value	Range	Description				Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
									O: enabled		
									× : disabled		
337	RS-485 communication waiting time setting	1	9999	0 to 150ms, 9999	Set the waiting time between data transmission to the inverter and response. (same specifications as *Pr.123*)				O	O	O
338	Communication operation command source	1	0	0	Operation command source communication				O	O	O
				1	Operation command source external						
339	Communication speed command source	1	0	0	Speed command source communication				O	O	O
				1	Speed command source external (Frequency setting from communication is invalid, terminal 2 and 1 setting from external is valid)						
				2	Speed command source external (Frequency setting from communication is valid, terminal 2 and 1 setting from external is invalid)						
341	RS-485 communication CR/LF selection	1	1	0, 1, 2	Select presence/absence of CR/LF. (same specifications as *Pr.124*)				O	O	O
342	Communication EEPROM write selection	1	0	0	Parameter values written by communication are written to the EEPROM and RAM.				O	O	O
				1	Parameter values written by communication are written to the RAM.						
343	Communication error count	1	0	(read only)	Displays the number of communication errors during Modbus-RTU communication. Read only. Displayed only when Modbus-RTU protocol is selected.				×	×	×
502	Stop mode selection at communication error	1	0		At error occurrence	Indication	Fault output	At error removal	O	O	O
				0	Coasts to stop	E.SER	Output	Stops (E.SER)			
				1	Decelerates to stop	E.SER after stop	Output after stop	Stops (E.SER)			
				2	Decelerates to stop	E.SER after stop	Without output	Restarts			
				3	Continues running at *Pr. 779*	—	Without output	Operates normally			
539	Modbus-RTU communication check time interval	0.1s	9999	0	Modbus-RTU communication can be made, but the inverter trips in the NET operation mode.				O	O	O
				0.1 to 999.8s	Set the interval of communication check time. (same specifications as *Pr. 122*)						
				9999	No communication check (signal loss detection) is made)						
549	Protocol selection	1	0	0	Mitsubishi inverter (computer link) protocol	After setting change, reset (switch power OFF, then ON) the inverter. The setting change is reflected after a reset.			O	O	O
				1	Modbus-RTU protocol						
550	NET mode operation command source selection	1	9999	0	Communication option valid				O	O	O
				1	Inverter RS-485 terminal valid						
				9999	Automatic recognition of the communication option Normally, the RS-485 terminals are valid. Communication option is valid when the communication option is mounted.						
551	PU mode operation command source selection	1	2	1	Select the RS-485 terminals as the PU operation mode control source.				O	O	O
				2	Select the PU connector as the PU operation mode control source.						
779	Operation frequency during communication error	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 400Hz	Motor runs at the specified frequency at a communication error.				O	O	O
				9999	Motor runs at the frequency used before the communication error.						

Parameter list

5

ADJUSTMENT

Parameter		Incre-ments	Initial Value	Range	Description		Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
Related parameters	Name						○: enabled × : disabled		
340	Refer to *Pr.79.*								

Function assignment of external terminal and control — Remote output function (REM signal) (Pr.495 to Pr.497)

495	Remote output selection	1	0	0	Remote output data clear at powering OFF	Remote output data is cleared during an inverter reset	○	○	○
				1	Remote output data held at powering OFF				
				10	Remote output data clear at powering OFF	Remote output data is retained during an inverter reset			
				11	Remote output data held at powering OFF				
496	Remote output data 1	1	0	0 to 4095	Output terminal can be switched ON and OFF.		×	×	×
497	Remote output data 2	1	0	0 to 4095			×	×	×
502	Refer to *Pr.331.*								

Useful functions — Maintenance of parts (Pr.503, Pr.504)

503	Maintenance timer	1	0	0 (1 to 9998)	Displays the cumulative energization time of the inverter in 100h increments. Reading only Writing the setting of "0" clears the cumulative energization time.		×	×	×
504	Maintenance timer alarm output set time	1	9999	0 to 9998	Set the time taken until when the maintenance timer alarm output signal (Y95) is output.		○	×	○
				9999	No function				
505	Refer to *Pr.37.*								

Motor brake and stop operation — Coast to stop at the specified frequency or lower (Pr.522)

522	Output stop frequency	0.01Hz	9999	0 to 400Hz	Set the frequency to start coasting to a stop (output shutoff).		○	○	○
				9999	No function				
539, 549, 550	Refer to *Pr.331 to Pr.339, Pr.341 to Pr.343.*								
551	Refer to *Pr.117 to Pr.124, Pr.331 to Pr.339, Pr.341 to Pr.343.*								
553, 554	Refer to *Pr.127 to Pr.134.*								

Useful functions — Current average value monitor signal (Pr.555 to Pr.557)

555	Current average time	0.1s	1s	0.1 to 1.0s	Set the time taken to average the current during start bit output (1s).		○	○	○
556	Data output mask time	0.1s	0s	0.0 to 20.0s	Set the time for not obtaining (mask) transient state data.		○	○	○
557	Current average value monitor signal output reference current	0.01/ 0.1A *1	Rated inverter current *2	0 to 500/ 0 to 3600A *1	Set the reference (100%) for outputting the signal of the current average value.		○	○	○

*1 Setting increments and setting range differ according to the inverter capacity. (55K or lower/75K or higher)
*2 Performing IPM parameter initialization changes the settings. *(Refer to page 43)*

563, 564	Refer to *Pr.52.*
571	Refer to *Pr.13.*
575 to 577	Refer to *Pr.127 to Pr.134.*
611	Refer to *Pr.57 and Pr.58.*

Parameter		Name	Incre-ments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
	Related parameters						○: enabled		
							× : disabled		

Motor noise suppression and measures against EMC and leakage current — Reducing mechanic resonance (speed smoothing control) (Pr.653, Pr.654)   `V/F` `S MFVC`

653	Speed smoothing control	0.1%	0	0 to 200%	The torque fluctuation is reduced to reduce vibration due to mechanical resonance.	○	○	○
654	Speed smoothing cutoff frequency	0.01Hz	20Hz	0 to 120Hz	Set the minimum value for the torque variation cycle (frequency).	○	○	○
665	Refer to *Pr.52*.								
779	Refer to *Pr.331*.								
791, 792	Refer to *Pr.7 and Pr.8*.								

Function assignment of external terminal and control — Pulse train output of output power (Y79 signal) (Pr.799)

| 799 | Pulse increment setting for output power | 0.1kWh | 1kWh | 0.1kWh, 1kWh, 10kWh, 100kWh, 1000kWh | Pulse train output of output power (Y79) is output in pulses at every output current (kWh) that is specified. | ○ | ○ | ○ |

IPM motor control — Control method selection (Pr.800)   `IPM`

| 800 | Control method selection | 1 | 20 | 9 | IPM motor test operation (Motor is not driven even if it is connected.) | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | | | | 20 | Normal operation (Motor can be driven.) | | | |

IPM motor control — Proportional gain setting for speed loops (Pr.820, Pr.821)   `IPM`

820	Speed control P gain 1	1%	25%	0 to 1000%	The proportional gain during speed control is set. (Setting this parameter higher improves the trackability for speed command changes. It also reduces the speed fluctuation due to a load fluctuation.)	○	○	○
821	Speed control integral time 1	0.001s	0.333s	0 to 20s	The integral time during speed control is set. (Setting this parameter lower shortens the return time to the original speed when the speed fluctuates due to external forces.)	○	○	○
867	Refer to *Pr.54 to Pr.56*.								
870	Refer to *Pr.43*.								
872	Refer to *Pr.251*.								

Parameter list

ADJUSTMENT

5

Parameter		Name	Incre-ments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
	Related parameters						○: enabled	×: disabled	

Operation setting at fault occurrence — Regenerative avoidance operation (Pr.665, Pr.882 to Pr.886)

Acceleration/deceleration time/pattern adjustment — Regenerative avoidance operation (Pr.665, Pr.882 to Pr.886)

Parameter		Name	Incre-ments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
882		Regeneration avoidance operation selection	1	0	0	Regeneration avoidance function invalid	○	○	○
					1	Regeneration avoidance function is always valid			
					2	Regeneration avoidance function is valid only during a constant speed operation			
883		Regeneration avoidance operation level	0.1V	DC380V /760V *1	300 to 800V	Set the bus voltage level at which regeneration avoidance operates. When the bus voltage level is set to low, overvoltage error will be less apt to occur. However, the actual deceleration time increases. The set value must be higher than the power supply voltage × $\sqrt{2}$.	○	○	○
884		Regeneration avoidance at deceleration detection sensitivity	1	0	0 to 5	Set sensitivity to detect the bus voltage change. 1 (Low) → 5 (High)	○	○	○
885		Regeneration avoidance compensation frequency limit value	0.01Hz	6Hz *2	0 to 30Hz	Set the limit value of frequency which rises at activation of regeneration avoidance function.	○	○	○
					9999	Frequency limit invalid			
886		Regeneration avoidance voltage gain	0.1%	100%	0 to 200%	Adjust responsiveness at activation of regeneration avoidance. Setting a larger value in *Pr.886* will improve responsiveness to the bus voltage change. However, the output frequency could become unstable. When vibration is not suppressed by decreasing the *Pr.886* setting, set a smaller value in *Pr.665*.	○	○	○
	665	Regeneration avoidance frequency gain	0.1%	100%	0 to 200%		○	○	○

*1   The initial value differs according to the voltage level. (200V / 400V)
*2   Performing IPM parameter initialization changes the settings. *(Refer to page 43)*

Useful functions — Free parameter (Pr.888, Pr.889)

Parameter		Name	Incre-ments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
888		Free parameter 1	1	9999	0 to 9999	Parameters you can use for your own purposes. Used for maintenance, management, etc. by setting a unique number to each inverter when multiple inverters are used.	○	×	×
889		Free parameter 2	1	9999	0 to 9999		○	×	×

Parameter		Name	Incre-ments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
	Related parameters						O: enabled		
							× : disabled		
Useful function (energy saving operation) — Energy saving monitor (Pr.891 to Pr.899)									
891		Refer to *Pr.52*.							
892		Load factor	0.1%	100%	30 to 150%	Set the load factor for commercial power-supply operation. This value is used to calculate the power consumption estimated value during commercial power supply operation.	O	O	O
893		Energy saving monitor reference (motor capacity)	0.01/ 0.1kW *	Inverter rated capacity	0.1 to 55/ 0 to 3600kW *	Set the motor capacity (pump capacity). Set when calculating power saving rate and average power saving rate value.	O	O	O
894		Control selection during commercial power-supply operation	1	0	0	Discharge damper control (fan)	O	O	O
					1	Inlet damper control (fan)			
					2	Valve control (pump)			
					3	Commercial power-supply drive (fixed value)			
895		Power saving rate reference value	1	9999	0	Consider the value during commercial power-supply operation as 100%	O	O	O
					1	Consider the *Pr.893* setting as 100%.			
					9999	No function			
896		Power unit cost	0.01	9999	0 to 500	Set the power unit cost. Displays the power saving rate on the energy saving monitor	O	O	O
					9999	No function			
897		Power saving monitor average time	1h	9999	0	Average for 30 minutes	O	O	O
					1 to 1000h	Average for the set time			
					9999	No function			
898		Power saving cumulative monitor clear	1	9999	0	Cumulative monitor value clear	O	×	O
					1	Cumulative monitor value hold			
					10	Cumulative monitor continue (communication data upper limit 9999)			
					9999	Cumulative monitor continue (communication data upper limit 65535)			
899		Operation time rate (estimated value)	0.1%	9999	0 to 100%	Use for calculation of annual power saving amount. Set the annual operation ratio (consider 365 days × 24h as 100%).	O	O	O
					9999	No function			

* The setting depends on the inverter capacity (55K or lower/75k or higher)

Parameter		Name	Incre-ments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
	Related parameters						○: enabled ×: disabled		
Monitor display and monitor output signal — Adjustment of terminal FM and AM (calibration) (C0(Pr.900), C1(Pr.901))									
C0 (900)		FM terminal calibration	–	–	–	Calibrate the scale of the meter connected to terminal FM.	○	×	○
C1 (901)		AM terminal calibration	–	–	–	Calibrate the scale of the analog meter connected to terminal AM.	○	×	○
C2 (902) to C7 (905)		Refer to *Pr.125 and Pr.126*.							
C42 (934) to C45 (935)		Refer to *Pr.127 to Pr.134*.							
The parameter number in parentheses is the one for use with the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07).									
Useful functions — Parameter copy alarm release (Pr.989)									
989		Parameter copy alarm release	1	10/100 *	10/100 *	Parameters for alarm release at parameter copy	○	×	○
* The setting depends on the inverter capacity (55K or lower/75k or higher)									
Setting of the parameter unit and operation panel — Buzzer control of the operation panel (Pr.990)									
990		PU buzzer control	1	1	0	Without buzzer	○	○	○
					1	With buzzer			
Setting of the parameter unit and operation panel — PU contrast adjustment (Pr.991)									
991		PU contrast adjustment	1	58	0 to 63	Contrast adjustment of the LCD of the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) can be performed. 0 (Light) → 63 (Dark)	○	×	○
Useful functions — Fault initiation (Pr.997)									
997		Fault initiation	1	9999	16 to 18, 32 to 34, 48, 49, 64, 80 to 82, 96, 97, 112, 128, 129, 144, 145, 160, 161, 176 to 179, 192 to 194, 196 to 199, 230, 241, 245 to 247, 253	The setting range is same with the one for fault data codes of the inverter (which can be read through communication). *(Refer to page 117)* Written data is not stored in EEPROM.	○	○	○
					9999	The read value is always "9999." This setting does not initiate a fault.			

Parameter		Name	Incre-ments	Initial Value	Range	Description	Parameter copy	Parameter clear	All parameter clear
Related parameters							O: enabled ×: disabled		
IPM motor control — IPM parameter initialization (Pr.998)									
998 ◎		IPM parameter initialization	1	0	0	Parameter settings for a general-purpose motor (frequency)	O	O	O
					1	Parameter settings for a high-efficiency IPM motor MM-EF (rotations per minute)			
					12	Parameter settings for a premium high-efficiency IPM motor MM-EFS (rotations per minute)			
					101	Parameter settings for a high-efficiency IPM motor MM-EF (frequency)			
					112	Parameter settings for a premium high-efficiency IPM motor MM-EFS (frequency)			
Useful functions — Automatic parameter setting (Pr.999)									
999 ◎		Automatic parameter setting	1	9999	10	GOT initial setting (PU connector)	×	×	×
					11	GOT initial setting (RS-485 terminals)			
					20	Rated frequency is 50Hz			
					21	Rated frequency is 60Hz			
					30	Acceleration/deceleration time (0.1s increment)			
					31	Acceleration/deceleration time (0.01s increment)			
					9999	No action			
Useful functions — Parameter clear, parameter copy, initial value change list, and automatic parameter setting (Pr.CL, ALLC, Er.CL, PCPY, Pr.CH, IPM, AUTO)									
Pr.CL		Parameter clear	1	0	0, 1	Setting "1" returns all parameters except calibration parameters to the initial values.			
ALLC		All parameter clear	1	0	0, 1	Setting "1" returns all parameters to the initial values.			
Er.CL		Faults history clear	1	0	0, 1	Setting "1" will clear eight past faults.			
PCPY		Parameter copy	1	0	0	Cancel			
					1	Read the source parameters to the operation panel.			
					2	Write the parameters copied to the operation panel to the destination inverter.			
					3	Verify parameters in the inverter and operation panel.			
Pr.CH		Initial value change list	—	—	—	Changed parameters (changed from the initial settings) are displayed or set.			
IPM		IPM parameter initialization	1	0	0, 1, 12	When "1 or 12" is set, the parameters required to drive an IPM motor are automatically changed as a batch.			
AUTO		Automatic parameter setting	—	—	—	Parameter settings are changed as a batch. Those include communication parameter settings for a GOT connection, rated frequency settings of 50Hz/60Hz, and acceleration/deceleration time increment settings.			

6 TROUBLESHOOTING

When a fault occurs in the inverter, the inverter trips and the PU display automatically changes to one of the following fault or alarm indications.
If the fault does not correspond to any of the following faults or if you have any other problem, please contact your sales representative or distributor.

- Retention of fault output signal .... When the magnetic contactor (MC) provided on the input side of the inverter is opened when a fault occurs, the inverter's control power will be lost and the fault output will not be held.

- Fault or alarm indication .... When a fault or alarm occurs, the operation panel display automatically switches to the fault or alarm indication

- Resetting method .... When a fault occurs, the inverter output is kept stopped. Unless reset, therefore, the inverter cannot restart. *(Refer to page 116.)*

- When any fault occurs, take the appropriate corrective action, then reset the inverter, and resume operation.
  Not doing so may lead to the inverter fault and damage.

Inverter fault or alarm indications are roughly categorized as below.

(1) Error message
   A message regarding operational fault and setting fault by the operation panel (FR-DU07) and parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) is displayed. The inverter does not trip.

(2) Warning
   The inverter does not trip even when a warning is displayed. However, failure to take appropriate measures will lead to a fault.

(3) Alarm
   The inverter does not trip. You can also output an alarm signal by making parameter setting.

(4) Fault
   When a fault occurs, the inverter trips and a fault signal is output.

> **REMARKS**
> · Past eight faults can be displayed using the setting dial. (*Refer to page 132* for the operation.)

6.1 Reset method of protective function

The inverter can be reset by performing any of the following operations. Note that the internal thermal integrated value of the electronic thermal relay function and the number of retries are cleared (erased) by resetting the inverter.
Inverter recovers about 1s after the reset is released.

Operation 1:...... Using the operation panel, press [STOP/RESET] to reset the inverter.

   (This may only be performed when a fault occurs. (Refer to *page 122* for fault.))

Operation 2:...... Switch power OFF once. After the indicator of the operation panel turns OFF, switch it ON again.

Operation 3:...... Turn ON the reset signal (RES) for more than 0.1s. (If the RES signal is kept ON, "Err." appears (flickers) to indicate that the inverter is in a reset status.)

ON
OFF
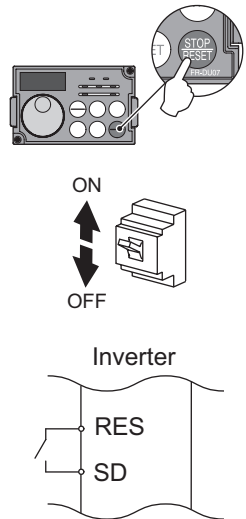
Inverter
RES
SD

> **CAUTION**
> · OFF status of the start signal must be confirmed before resetting the inverter fault. Resetting inverter fault with the start signal ON restarts the motor suddenly.

6.2 List of fault or alarm display

Operation Panel Indication		Name	Fault data code	Refer to page
E - - -	E---	Faults history	—	132
HOLd	HOLD	Operation panel lock	—	118
LOCd	LOCd	Password locked	—	118
Er1 to *Er4*	Er1 to 4	Parameter write error	—	118
rE1 to *rE4*	rE1 to 4	Copy operation error	—	119
Err.	Err.	Error	—	119
OL	OL	Stall prevention (overcurrent)	—	120
oL	oL	Stall prevention (overvoltage)	—	120
rb	RB	Regenerative brake prealarm	—	121
TH	TH	Electronic thermal relay function prealarm	—	121
PS	PS	PU stop	—	120
MT	MT	Maintenance signal output	—	121
CP	CP	Parameter copy	—	121
Fn	FN	Fan alarm	—	121
E.OC1	E.OC1	Overcurrent trip during acceleration	16 (H10)	122
E.OC2	E.OC2	Overcurrent trip during constant speed	17 (H11)	122
E.OC3	E.OC3	Overcurrent trip during deceleration or stop	18 (H12)	123
E.Ov1	E.OV1	Regenerative overvoltage trip during acceleration	32 (H20)	123
E.Ov2	E.OV2	Regenerative overvoltage trip during constant speed	33 (H21)	123
E.Ov3	E.OV3	Regenerative overvoltage trip during deceleration or stop	34 (H22)	123
E.THT	E.THT	Inverter overload trip (electronic thermal relay function)	48 (H30)	124
E.THM	E.THM	Motor overload trip (electronic thermal relay function)	49 (H31)	124
E.FIn	E.FIN	Heatsink overheat	64 (H40)	124
E.IPF	E.IPF	Instantaneous power failure	80 (H50)	125
E. bE	E.BE	Brake transistor alarm detection/internal circuit fault	112 (H70)	125
E.UvT	E.UVT	Undervoltage	81 (H51)	125
E.ILF	E.ILF*	Input phase loss	82 (H52)	125
E.OLT	E.OLT	Stall prevention stop	96 (H60)	126

Error message / Warning / Alarm / Fault (left side grouping labels)

Operation Panel Indication		Name	Fault data code	Refer to page
E.SOT	E.SOT* IPM	Loss of synchronism detection	97 (H61)	126
E. GF	E.GF	Output side earth (ground) fault overcurrent	128 (H80)	126
E. LF	E.LF	Output phase loss	129 (H81)	126
E.OHT	E.OHT	External thermal relay operation *2	144 (H90)	126
E.PTC	E.PTC*	PTC thermistor operation	145 (H91)	127
E.OPT	E.OPT	Option fault	160 (HA0)	127
E.OP1	E.OP1	Communication option fault	161 (HA1)	127
E. 1	E. 1	Option fault	241 (HF1)	127
E. PE	E.PE	Parameter storage device fault	176 (HB0)	128
E.PUE	E.PUE	PU disconnection	177 (HB1)	128
E.rET	E.RET	Retry count excess	178 (HB2)	128
E.PE2	E.PE2*	Parameter storage device fault	179 (HB3)	128
E. 5 *E. 6* *E. 7* *E.CPU*	E. 5 E. 6 E. 7 E.CPU	CPU fault	245 (HF5) 246 (HF6) 247 (HF7) 192 (HC0)	128
E.CTE	E.CTE	Operation panel power supply short circuit, RS-485 terminal power supply short circuit	193 (HC1)	129
E.P24	E.P24	24VDC power output short circuit	194 (HC2)	129
E.CdO	E.CDO*	Output current detection value exceeded	196 (HC4)	129
E.IOH	E.IOH*	Inrush current limit circuit fault	197 (HC5)	129
E.SEr	E.SER*	Communication fault (inverter)	198 (HC6)	129
E.AIE	E.AIE*	Analog input fault	199 (HC7)	130
E.PId	E.PID*	PID signal fault	230 (HE6)	130
E. 13	E.13	Internal circuit fault	253 (HFD)	130

* If an error occurs when using FR-PU04/FR-PU07, "Fault 14" is displayed on FR-PU04/FR-PU07.

TROUBLESHOOTING

6

6.3 Causes and corrective actions

(1) Error Message

A message regarding operational troubles is displayed. Output is not shut off.

Operation Panel Indication	HOLD	*HOLd*
Name	Operation panel lock	
Description	Operation lock mode is set. Operation other than STOP/RESET is invalid. *(Refer to page 49.)*	
Check point	——	
Corrective action	Press MODE for 2s to release lock.	

Operation panel indication	LOCd	*LOCd*
Name	Password locked	
Description	Password function is active. Display and setting of parameter is restricted.	
Check point	——	
Corrective action	Enter the password in *Pr. 297 Password lock/unlock* to unlock the password function before operating. (📖 *Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied)).*	

Operation Panel Indication	Er1	*Er 1*
Name	Write disable error	
Description	· You attempted to make parameter setting when *Pr. 77 Parameter write selection* has been set to disable parameter writing. · Frequency jump setting range overlapped. · Adjustable 5 points V/F settings overlapped. · The PU and inverter cannot make normal communication. · Appears if IPM parameter initialization is attempted in the parameter setting mode while *Pr.72* = "25."	
Check point	· Check the setting of *Pr. 77 Parameter write selection* (📖 *Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)* · Check the settings of *Pr. 31 to 36 (frequency jump).* (📖 *Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)* · Check the settings of *Pr. 100 to Pr. 109 (Adjustable 5 points V/F).* (📖 *Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)* · Check the connection of the PU and inverter. · Check the *Pr.72 PWM frequency selection* setting. A sine wave filter cannot be used under IPM motor control.	

Operation Panel Indication	Er2	*Er2*
Name	Write error during operation	
Description	When parameter writing was performed during operation with a value other than "2" (writing is enabled independently of operating status in any operation mode) is set in *Pr. 77* and the STF (STR) is ON.	
Check point	· Check the *Pr. 77* setting. (📖 *Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)* · Check that the inverter is not operating.	
Corrective action	· Set "2" in *Pr. 77*. · After stopping the operation, make parameter setting.	

Operation Panel Indication	Er3	*Er3*
Name	Calibration error	
Description	Analog input bias and gain calibration values are too close.	
Check point	Check the settings of C3, C4, C6 and C7 (calibration functions). (📖 *Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)*	

Operation Panel Indication	**Er4**	$E\text{-}4$
Name	Mode designation error	
Description	· You attempted to make parameter setting in the NET operation mode when *Pr. 77* is not "2". · If a parameter write was performed when the command source is not at the operation panel (FR-DU07).	
Check point	· Check that operation mode is "PU operation mode". · Check the *Pr. 77* setting. (📖 *Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).*) · Check the *Pr. 551* setting.	
Corrective action	· After setting the operation mode to the "PU operation mode", make parameter setting. *(Refer to page 78.)* · After setting "2" in *Pr. 77*, make parameter setting. · Set *Pr.551* = "2 (initial setting)". (📖 *Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).*)	

Operation Panel Indication	**rE1**	$r E\ 1$
Name	Parameter read error	
Description	An error occurred in the EEPROM on the operation panel side during parameter copy reading.	
Check point	——	
Corrective action	· Make parameter copy again. *(Refer to page 80.)* · Check for an operation panel (FR-DU07) failure. Please contact your sales representative.	

Operation Panel Indication	**rE2**	$r E 2$
Name	Parameter write error	
Description	· You attempted to perform parameter copy write during operation. · An error occurred in the EEPROM on the operation panel side during parameter copy writing.	
Check point	Is the FWD or REV LED of the operation panel (FR-DU07) lit or flickering?	
Corrective action	· After stopping the operation, make parameter copy again. *(Refer to page 80.)* · Check for an operation panel (FR-DU07) failure. Please contact your sales representative.	

Operation Panel Indication	**rE3**	$r E 3$
Name	Parameter verification error	
Description	· Data on the operation panel side and inverter side are different. · An error occurred in the EEPROM on the operation panel side during parameter verification.	
Check point	Check for the parameter setting of the source inverter and inverter to be verified.	
Corrective action	· Press (SET) to continue verification. Make parameter verification again. *(Refer to page 81.)* · Check for an operation panel (FR-DU07) failure. Please contact your sales representative.	

Operation Panel Indication	**rE4**	$r E 4$
Name	Model error	
Description	· A different model was used for parameter writing and verification during parameter copy. · When parameter copy write is stopped after parameter copy read is stopped.	
Check point	· Check that the verified inverter is the same model. · Check that the power is not turned OFF or an operation panel is not disconnected, etc. during parameter copy read.	
Corrective action	· Use the same model (FR-F700(P) series) for parameter copy and verification. · Perform parameter copy read again.	

| Operation Panel Indication	**Err.**	$E r r.$
Description	· The RES signal is ON. · The PU and inverter cannot make normal communication (contact fault of the connector). · When the voltage drops in the inverter's input side. · While the control circuit power (R1/L11, S1/L21) and the main circuit power (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3) are connected to separate power sources, the error may appear when turning ON the main circuit. This is not a fault though.	
Corrective action	· Turn OFF the RES signal. · Check the connection of PU and the inverter. · Check the voltage on the inverter's input side.	

TROUBLESHOOTING

6

(2) Warning
When the protective function is activated, the output is not shut off.

Operation Panel Indication	OL	*OL*	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	OL
Name	Stall prevention (overcurrent)			
Description	During acceleration	When the output current of the inverter exceeds the stall prevention operation level (*Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level*, etc.), this function stops the increase in frequency until the overload current decreases to prevent the inverter from resulting in overcurrent trip. When the overload current has decreased below stall prevention operation level, this function increases the frequency again.		
	During constant speed operation	When the output current of the inverter exceeds the stall prevention operation level (*Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level*, etc.), this function lowers the frequency until the overload current decreases to prevent overcurrent trip. When the overload current has decreased below stall prevention operation level, this function increases the frequency up to the set value.		
	During deceleration	When the output current of the inverter exceeds the stall prevention operation level (*Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level*, etc.), this function stops the decrease in frequency until the overload current decreases to prevent the inverter from resulting in overcurrent trip. When the overload current has decreased below stall prevention operation level, this function decreases the frequency again.		
Check point	· Check that the *Pr. 0 Torque boost* setting is not too large.(V/F control) · Check that the *Pr. 7 Acceleration time* and *Pr. 8 Deceleration time* settings are not too small. · Check that the load is not too heavy. · Are there any failure in peripheral devices? · Check that the *Pr. 13 Starting frequency* is not too large.(V/F control, Simple magnetic flux vector control) · Check that the *Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level* is appropriate. · Check if the operation was performed without connecting a motor under IPM motor control.			
Corrective action	· Increase or decrease the *Pr. 0 Torque boost* value by 1% and check the motor status. (V/F control) *(Refer to page 73.)* · Set a larger value in *Pr. 7 Acceleration time* and *Pr. 8 Deceleration time. (Refer to page 75.)* · Reduce the load weight. Try Simple magnetic flux vector control *(Pr. 80)*. · Check the peripheral devices · Adjust the *Pr.13* setting. Change the *Pr. 14 Load pattern selection* setting. (V/F control) · Set stall prevention operation current in *Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level*. (The initial value is 120%.) The acceleration/deceleration time may change. Increase the stall prevention operation level with *Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level*, or disable stall prevention with *Pr. 156 Stall prevention operation selection*. (Use *Pr. 156* to set either operation continued or not at OL operation.) · Check the connection of the IPM motor.			

Operation Panel Indication	oL	*oL*	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	oL
Name	Stall prevention (overcurrent)			
Description	During deceleration	· If the regenerative energy of the motor becomes excessive and exceeds the regenerative energy consumption capability, this function stops the decrease in frequency to prevent overvoltage trip. As soon as the regenerative energy has decreased, deceleration resumes. · If the regenerative energy of the motor becomes excessive when regeneration avoidance function is selected (*Pr. 882* = 1), this function increases the speed to prevent overvoltage trip. (📖 *Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).*)		
Check point	· Check for sudden speed reduction. · Regeneration avoidance function *(Pr. 882 to Pr. 886)* is being used? (📖 *Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).*)			
Corrective action	The deceleration time may change. Increase the deceleration time using *Pr. 8 Deceleration time*.			

Operation Panel Indication	PS	*PS*	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	PS
Name	PU stop			
Description	Stop with (STOP RESET) of PU is set in *Pr. 75 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection*. (📖 For *Pr. 75*, refer to *Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied)*.)			
Check point	Check for a stop made by pressing (STOP RESET) of the operation panel.			
Corrective action	Turn the start signal OFF and release with (PU EXT).			

(4) Fault

When a fault occurs, the inverter trips and a fault signal is output.

Operation Panel Indication	E.OC1	E.OC 1	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	OC During Acc
Name	Overcurrent trip during acceleration			
Description	When the inverter output current reaches or exceeds approximately 170% of the rated current during acceleration, the protective circuit is activated to stop the inverter output.			
Check point	· Check for sudden acceleration. · Check that the downward acceleration time is not long in vertical lift application. · Check for output short circuit. · Check that the *Pr. 3 Base frequency* setting is not 60Hz when the motor rated frequency is 50Hz.(V/F control, Simple magnetic flux vector control) · Check if the stall prevention operation level is set too high. · Check if the fast-response current limit operation is disabled. (V/F control, Simple magnetic flux vector control) · Check that the regeneration is not performed frequently. (Check that the output voltage becomes larger than the V/F reference voltage at regeneration and overcurrent occurs due to the high voltage.) (V/F control, Simple magnetic flux vector control) · Check that the inverter capacity matches with the motor capacity. (IPM motor control) · Check if a start command is given to the inverter while the motor is coasting.			
Corrective action	· Increase the acceleration time. (Shorten the downward acceleration time in vertical lift application.) · When "E.OC1" is always lit at starting, disconnect the motor once and start the inverter. If "E.OC1" is still lit, contact your sales representative. · Check the wiring to make sure that output short circuit does not occur. · Set the *Pr. 3 Base frequency* to 50Hz. (V/F control, Simple magnetic flux vector control) *(Refer to page 53.)* · Lower the setting of stall prevention operation level. (📖 *Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).*) · Activate the fast-response current limit operation. (V/F control, Simple magnetic flux vector control) · Set base voltage (rated voltage of the motor, etc.) in *Pr. 19 Base frequency voltage.*(V/F control, Simple magnetic flux vector control) (📖 *Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).*) · Choose inverter and motor capacities that match. (IPM motor control) · Input a start command after the motor stops. Alternatively, set the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure/flying start function. (📖 *Refer toChapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).*)			

Operation Panel Indication	E.OC2	E.OC 2	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Stedy Spd OC
Name	Overcurrent trip during constant speed			
Description	When the inverter output current reaches or exceeds approximately 170% of the rated current during constant speed operation, the protective circuit is activated to stop the inverter output.			
Check point	· Check for sudden load change. · Check for output short circuit. · Check if the stall prevention operation level is set too high · Check if the fast-response current limit operation is disabled. (V/F control, Simple magnetic flux vector control) · Check that the inverter capacity matches with the motor capacity. (IPM motor control) · Check if a start command is given to the inverter while the motor is coasting.			
Corrective action	· Keep load stable. · Check the wiring to avoid output short circuit. · Lower the setting of stall prevention operation level (📖 *Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).*) · Activate the fast-response current limit operation. (V/F control, Simple magnetic flux vector control) · Choose inverter and motor capacities that match. (IPM motor control) · Input a start command after the motor stops. Alternatively, set the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure/flying start function. (📖 *Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).*)			

Operation Panel Indication	E.OC3	*E.OC 3*	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	OC During Dec
Name	Overcurrent trip during deceleration or stop			
Description	When the inverter output current reaches or exceeds approximately 170% of the rated inverter current during deceleration (other than acceleration or constant speed), the protective circuit is activated to stop the inverter output.			
Check point	· Check for sudden speed reduction. · Check for output short circuit. · Check for too fast operation of the motor's mechanical brake. · Check if the stall prevention operation level is set too high · Check if the fast-response current limit operation is disabled. (V/F control, Simple magnetic flux vector control) · Check that the inverter capacity matches with the motor capacity. (IPM motor control) · Check if a start command is given to the inverter while the motor is coasting.			
Corrective action	· Increase the deceleration time. · Check the wiring to avoid output short circuit. · Check the mechanical brake operation. · Lower the setting of stall prevention operation level *(Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)* · Activate the fast-response current limit operation. (V/F control, Simple magnetic flux vector control) · Choose inverter and motor capacities that match. (IPM motor control) · Input a start command after the motor stops. Alternatively, set the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure/flying start function. *(Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)*			

Operation Panel Indication	E.OV1	*E.Ou 1*	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	OV During Acc
Name	Regenerative overvoltage trip during acceleration			
Description	If regenerative energy causes the inverter's internal main circuit DC voltage to reach or exceed the specified value, the protective circuit is activated to stop the inverter output. The circuit may also be activated by a surge voltage produced in the power supply system.			
Check point	· Check for too slow acceleration. (e.g. during descending acceleration with lifting load) · Check if *Pr.22 Stall prevention operation level* is set too low like the no-load current.			
Corrective action	· Decrease the acceleration time. · Use regeneration avoidance function *(Pr. 882 to Pr. 886). (Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)* · Set a value larger than the no load current in *Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level*.			

Operation Panel Indication	E.OV2	*E.Ou2*	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Stedy Spd OV
Name	Regenerative overvoltage trip during constant speed			
Description	If regenerative energy causes the inverter's internal main circuit DC voltage to reach or exceed the specified value, the protective circuit is activated to stop the inverter output. The circuit may also be activated by a surge voltage produced in the power supply system.			
Check point	· Check for sudden load change. · Check if *Pr.22 Stall prevention operation level* is set too low like the no-load current.			
Corrective action	· Keep load stable. · Use regeneration avoidance function *(Pr. 882 to Pr. 886). (Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)* · Use the brake unit or power regeneration common converter (FR-CV) as required. · Set a value larger than the no load current in *Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level*.			

Operation Panel Indication	E.OV3	*E.Ou3*	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	OV During Dec
Name	Regenerative overvoltage trip during deceleration or stop			
Description	If regenerative energy causes the inverter's internal main circuit DC voltage to reach or exceed the specified value, the protective circuit is activated to stop the inverter output. The circuit may also be activated by a surge voltage produced in the power supply system.			
Check point	Check for sudden speed reduction.			
Corrective action	· Increase the deceleration time. (Set the deceleration time which matches the moment of inertia of the load) · Longer the brake cycle. · Use regeneration avoidance function *(Pr. 882 to Pr. 886). (Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)* · Use the brake unit or power regeneration common converter (FR-CV) as required.			

TROUBLESHOOTING

6

Operation Panel Indication	E.THT	![ErHr]	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Inv. Overload
Name	Inverter overload trip (electronic thermal relay function) *1			
Description	If a current not less than 120% of the rated output current flows and overcurrent trip does not occur (170% or less), the electronic thermal relay activates to stop the inverter output in order to protect the output transistors. (Overload capacity 120% 60s inverse-time characteristic)			
Check point	· Check that acceleration/deceleration time is not too short. · Check that *Pr. 0 Torque boost* setting is not too large (small). (V/F control) · Check that *Pr. 14 Load pattern selection* setting is appropriate for the load pattern of the using machine. (V/F control) · Check the motor for use under overload.			
Corrective action	· Increase acceleration/deceleration time. · Adjust the *Pr. 0 Torque boost* setting. (V/F control) · Set the *Pr. 14 Load pattern selection* setting according to the load pattern of the using machine. (V/F control) · Reduce the load weight.			

*1 Resetting the inverter initializes the internal thermal integrated data of the electronic thermal relay function.

Operation Panel Indication	E.THM	![ErHM]	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Motor Ovrload
Name	Motor overload trip (electronic thermal relay function) *1			
Description	The electronic thermal relay function in the inverter detects motor overheat due to overload or reduced cooling capability during constant-speed operation and pre-alarm (TH display) is output when the integrated value reaches 85% of the *Pr. 9 Electronic thermal O/L relay* setting and the protection circuit is activated to stop the inverter output when the integrated value reaches the specified value. When running a special motor such as a multi-pole motor or multiple motors, provide a thermal relay on the inverter output side since such motor(s) cannot be protected by the electronic thermal relay function.			
Check point	· Check the motor for use under overload. · Check that the setting of *Pr. 71 Applied motor* for motor selection is correct. (V/F control, Simple magnetic flux vector control) (📖 *Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).*) · Check that stall prevention operation setting is correct.			
Corrective action	· Reduce the load weight. · For a constant-torque motor, set the constant-torque motor in *Pr. 71 Applied motor*. (V/F control, Simple magnetic flux vector control) · Check that stall prevention operation setting is correct. (📖 *Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).*)			

*1 Resetting the inverter initializes the internal thermal integrated data of the electronic thermal relay function.

Operation Panel Indication	E.FIN	![EFIn]	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	H/Sink O/Temp
Name	Heatsink overheat			
Description	If the heatsink overheats, the temperature sensor is actuated to stop the inverter output. The FIN signal can be output when the temperature becomes approximately 85% of the heatsink overheat protection operation temperature. For the terminal used for the FIN signal output, assign the function by setting "26" (positive logic) or "126" (negative logic) in any of *Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection)*. (📖 *Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied)*)			
Check point	· Check for too high surrounding air temperature. · Check for heatsink clogging. · Check that the cooling fan is stopped. (Check that *Fn* is displayed on the operation panel.)			
Corrective action	· Set the surrounding air temperature to within the specifications. · Clean the heatsink. · Replace the cooling fan.			

Operation Panel Indication	E.IPF	$\mathcal{E}.\mathit{l}\ \mathit{PF}$	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Inst. Pwr. Loss
Name	Instantaneous power failure			
Description	If a power failure occurs for longer than 15ms (this also applies to inverter input shut-off), the instantaneous power failure protective function is activated to trip the inverter in order to prevent the control circuit from malfunctioning. If a power failure persists for longer than 100ms, the fault output is not provided, and the inverter restarts if the start signal is ON upon power restoration. (The inverter continues operating if an instantaneous power failure is within 15ms.) In some operating status (load magnitude, acceleration/deceleration time setting, etc.), overcurrent or other protection may be activated upon power restoration. When instantaneous power failure protection is activated, the IPF signal is output. (*Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied))*			
Check point	Find the cause of instantaneous power failure occurrence.			
Corrective action	· Remedy the instantaneous power failure. · Prepare a backup power supply for instantaneous power failure. · Set the function of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure (*Pr. 57*). (*Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)*			

Operation Panel Indication	E.BE	$\mathcal{E}.\ \mathit{bE}$	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Br. Cct. Fault
Name	Brake transistor alarm detection/internal circuit fault			
Description	This function stops the inverter output if a fault occurs in the brake circuit, e.g. damaged brake transistors when using functions of the 75K or higher. In this case, the inverter must be powered OFF immediately. For the 55K or lower, it appears when an internal circuit error occurred.			
Check point	· Reduce the load inertia. · Check that the frequency of using the brake is proper. · Check that the brake resistor selected is correct.			
Corrective action	For the 75K or higher, when the protective function is activated even if the above measures are taken, replace the brake unit with a new one. For the 55K or lower, replace the inverter.			

Operation Panel Indication	E.UVT	$\mathcal{E}.\mathcal{U}\mathit{u}\mathcal{F}$	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Under Voltage
Name	Undervoltage			
Description	If the power supply voltage of the inverter decreases, the control circuit will not perform normal functions. In addition, the motor torque will be insufficient and/or heat generation will increase. To prevent this, if the power supply voltage decreases below about 150V (300VAC for the 400V class), this function stops the inverter output. When a jumper is not connected across P/+ and P1, the undervoltage protective function is activated. When undervoltage protection is activated, the IPF signal is output. (*Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied))*			
Check point	· Check for start of large-capacity motor. · Check that a jumper or DC reactor is connected across terminals P/+ and P1.			
Corrective action	· Check the power supply system equipment such as the power supply. · Connect a jumper or DC reactor across terminals P/+ and P1. · If the problem still persists after taking the above measure, please contact your sales representative.			

Operation Panel Indication	E.ILF	$\mathcal{E}.\mathit{l}\ \mathit{LF}$	FR-PU04	Fault 14
			FR-PU07	Input phase loss
Name	Input phase loss			
Description	This fault is output when function valid setting (=1) is set in *Pr. 872 Input phase loss protection selection* and one phase of the three phase power input is lost. When the setting of *Pr. 872 Input phase loss protection selection* is the initial value (*Pr. 872* = "0"), this fault does not occur. (*Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)*			
Check point	Check for a break in the cable for the three-phase power supply input.			
Corrective action	· Wire the cables properly. · Repair a break portion in the cable. · Check the *Pr. 872 Input phase loss protection selection* setting.			

TROUBLESHOOTING

6

Operation Panel Indication	E.OLT	E.OLT	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Stll Prev STP
Name	Stall prevention stop			
Description	If the frequency has fallen to 0.5Hz(1.5Hz under IPM motor control) by stall prevention operation and remains for 3s, a fault (E.OLT) appears and trips the inverter. OL appears while stall prevention is being activated.			
Check point	· Check the motor for use under overload. (Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).) · Check that a motor is connected during IPM motor control. (IPM motor control)			
Corrective action	· Reduce the load weight. · Check the connection of the IPM motor. (IPM motor control) · Set the IPM motor test operation. (Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied))			

Operation Panel Indication	E.SOT IPM	E.SOT	FR-PU04	Fault 14
			FR-PU07	Motor step out
Name	Loss of synchronism detection			
Description	Stops the output when the operation is not synchronized. (This function is only available under IPM motor control.)			
Check point	· Check that the IPM motor is not driven overloaded. · Check if a start command is given to the inverter while the IPM motor is coasting. · Check if a motor other than the IPM motor (MM-EFS series or MM-EF series) is driven.			
Corrective action	· Set the acceleration time longer. · Reduce the load. · If the inverter restarts during coasting, set *Pr.57 Restart coasting time* ≠ "9999," and select the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure. · Drive the IPM motor (MM-EFS series or MM-EF series).			

Operation Panel Indication	E.GF	E. GF	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Ground Fault
Name	Output side earth (ground) fault overcurrent			
Description	This function stops the inverter output if an earth (ground) fault overcurrent flows due to an earth (ground) fault that occurred on the inverter's output (load) side.			
Check point	Check for an earth (ground) fault in the motor and connection cable.			
Corrective action	Remedy the earth (ground) fault portion.			

Operation Panel Indication	E.LF	E. LF	FR-PU04	E. LF
			FR-PU07	
Name	Output phase loss			
Description	This function stops the inverter output if one of the three phases (U, V, W) on the inverter's output side (load side) is lost.			
Check point	· Check the wiring (Check that the motor is normal.) · Check that the capacity of the motor used is not smaller than that of the inverter. · Check if a start command is given to the inverter while the motor is coasting.			
Corrective action	· Wire the cables properly. · Choose inverter and motor capacities that match. · Input a start command after the motor stops. Alternatively, use automatic restart after instantaneous power failure/flying start function. (Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied)			

Operation Panel Indication	E.OHT	E.OHT	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	OH Fault
Name	External thermal relay operation			
Description	If the external thermal relay provided for motor overheat protection, or the internally mounted temperature relay in the motor, etc. switches ON (contacts open), the inverter output is stopped. This function is available when "7" (OH signal) is set to any of *Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection)*. When the initial value (without OH signal assigned) is set, this protective function is not available.			
Check point	· Check for motor overheating. · Check that the value of 7 (OH signal) is set correctly in any of *Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection)*.			
Corrective action	· Reduce the load and operating duty. · Even if the relay contacts are reset automatically, the inverter will not restart unless it is reset.			

Operation Panel Indication	E.PTC	E.PrC	FR-PU04	Fault 14
			FR-PU07	PTC activated
Name	PTC thermistor operation			
Description	Trips when the motor overheat status is detected for 10s or more by the external PTC thermistor input connected to the terminal AU. This fault is available when "63" is set in *Pr. 184 AU terminal function selection* and AU/PTC switchover switch is set in PTC side. When the initial value (*Pr. 184* = "4") is set, this protective function is not available.			
Check point	· Check the connection between the PTC thermistor switch and thermal relay protector. · Check the motor for operation under overload. · Is valid setting (= 63) selected in *Pr. 184 AU terminal function selection* ? (📖 *Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).*)			
Corrective action	Reduce the load weight.			

Operation Panel Indication	E.OPT	E.OPr	FR-PU04	Option Fault
			FR-PU07	
Name	Option fault			
Description	· Appears when the AC power supply is connected to the terminal R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 accidentally when a high power factor converter is connected. · Appears when the switch for the manufacturer setting of the plug-in option is changed. · Appears when a communication option is connected while *Pr. 296 Password lock level* = "0 or 100."			
Check point	· Check that the AC power supply is not connected to the terminal R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 when a high power factor converter (FR-HC, MT-HC) or power regeneration common converter (FR-CV) is connected. · Check if password lock is activated by setting *Pr. 296* = "0, 100"			
Corrective action	· Check the parameter *(Pr. 30)* setting and wiring. · The inverter may be damaged if the AC power supply is connected to the terminal R/L1, S/L2, T/L3 when a high power factor converter is connected. Please contact your sales representative. · Return the switch for the manufacturer setting of the plug-in option to the initial status. (📖 *Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).*) · To apply the password lock when installing a communication option, set *Pr.296* ≠ "0,100". (📖 *Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).*). · If the problem still persists after taking the above measure, please contact your sales representative.			

Operation Panel Indication	E.OP1	E.OP 1	FR-PU04	Option 1 Fault
			FR-PU07	
Name	Communication option fault			
Description	Stops the inverter output when a communication line fault occurs in the communication option.			
Check point	· Check for a wrong option function setting and operation. · Check that the plug-in option is plugged into the connector securely. · Check for a break in the communication cable. · Check that the terminating resistor is fitted properly.			
Corrective action	· Check the option function setting, etc. · Connect the plug-in option securely. · Check the connection of communication cable.			

Operation Panel Indication	E. 1	E. 1	FR-PU04	Fault 1
			FR-PU07	
Name	Option fault			
Description	Stops the inverter output if a contact fault or the like of the connector between the inverter and communication option occurs. Appears when the switch for the manufacturer setting of the plug-in option is changed.			
Check point	· Check that the plug-in option is plugged into the connector securely. · Check for excess electrical noises around the inverter.			
Corrective action	· Connect the plug-in option securely. · Take measures against noises if there are devices producing excess electrical noises around the inverter. If the problem still persists after taking the above measure, please contact your sales representative or distributor. · Return the switch position for the manufacturer setting of the plug-in option to the initial status. (📖 *Refer to instruction manual of each option)*			

TROUBLESHOOTING

6

Operation Panel Indication	E.PE	E. PE	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Corrupt Memry
Name	Parameter storage device fault (control circuit board)			
Description	Trips when a fault occurred in the parameter stored. (EEPROM failure)			
Check point	Check for too many number of parameter write times.			
Corrective action	Please contact your sales representative. When performing parameter write frequently for communication purposes, set "1" in *Pr. 342* to enable RAM write. Note that powering OFF returns the inverter to the status before RAM write.			

Operation Panel Indication	E.PE2	EPE2	FR-PU04	Fault 14
			FR-PU07	PR storage alarm
Name	Parameter storage device fault (main circuit board)			
Description	Trips when a fault occurred in the parameter stored. (EEPROM failure)			
Check point	—————			
Corrective action	Please contact your sales representative.			

Operation Panel Indication	E.PUE	EPUE	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	PU Leave Out
Name	PU disconnection			
Description	· This function stops the inverter output if communication between the inverter and PU is suspended, e.g. the operation panel and parameter unit is disconnected, when "2", "3", "16" or "17" was set in *Pr. 75 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection*. This protective function is not available in the initial setting (*Pr. 75* = "14"). · This function stops the inverter output when communication errors occurred consecutively for more than permissible number of retries when a value other than "9999" is set in *Pr. 121 Number of PU communication retries* during the RS-485 communication with the PU connector. · This function stops the inverter output if communication is broken for the period of time set in *Pr. 122 PU communication check time interval* during the RS-485 communication with the PU connector.			
Check point	· Check that the FR-DU07 or parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) is fitted tightly. · Check the *Pr. 75* setting.			
Corrective action	Fit the FR-DU07 or parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) securely.			

Operation Panel Indication	E.RET	E.rET	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Retry No Over
Name	Retry count excess			
Description	If operation cannot be resumed properly within the number of retries set, this function trips the inverter. This function is available only when *Pr. 67 Number of retries at fault occurrence* is set. When the initial value (*Pr. 67* = "0") is set, this protective function is not available.			
Check point	Find the cause of fault occurrence.			
Corrective action	Eliminate the cause of the fault preceding this error indication.			

Operation Panel Indication	E. 5	E. 5		Fault 5
	E. 6	E. 6	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Fault 6
	E. 7	E. 7		Fault 7
	E.CPU	ECPU		CPU Fault
Name	CPU fault			
Description	Stops the inverter output if the communication fault of the built-in CPU occurs.			
Check point	Check for devices producing excess electrical noises around the inverter.			
Corrective action	· Take measures against noises if there are devices producing excess electrical noises around the inverter. · Please contact your sales representative.			

Operation Panel Indication	E.CTE	$E.CrE$	FR-PU04	———
			FR-PU07	E.CTE
Name	Operation panel power supply short circuit, RS-485 terminal power supply short circuit			
Description	When the operation panel power supply (PU connector) is shorted, this function shuts off the power output and stops the inverter output. At this time, the operation panel (parameter unit) cannot be used and RS-485 communication from the PU connector cannot be made. When the internal power supply for RS-485 terminals are shorted, this function shuts off the power output. At this time, communication from the RS-485 terminals cannot be made. To reset, enter the RES signal or switch power OFF, then ON again.			
Check point	· Check for a short circuit in the PU connector cable. · Check that the RS-485 terminals are connected correctly.			
Corrective action	· Check the PU and cable. · Check the connection of the RS-485 terminals			

Operation Panel Indication	E.P24	$E.P24$	FR-PU04	E.P24
			FR-PU07	
Name	24VDC power output short circuit			
Description	When the 24VDC power output from the PC terminal is shorted, this function shuts off the power output. At this time, all external contact inputs switch OFF. The inverter cannot be reset by entering the RES signal. To reset it, use the operation panel or switch power OFF, then ON again.			
Check point	· Check for a short circuit in the PC terminal output.			
Corrective action	· Remedy the earth (ground) fault portion.			

Operation Panel Indication	E.CDO	$E.Cd0$	FR-PU04	Fault 14
			FR-PU07	OC detect level
Name	Output current detection value exceeded			
Description	This function stops the inverter output when the output current exceeds the setting of *Pr.150 Output current detection level*, or the output current falls below the setting of *Pr.152 Zero current detection level*. This function is active when *Pr. 167 Output current detection operation selection* is set to "1, 10, 11". When the initial value (*Pr. 167* = "0") is set, this fault does not occur.			
Check point	Check the settings of *Pr. 150 Output current detection level*, *Pr. 151 Output current detection signal delay time*, *Pr. 152 Zero current detection level*, *Pr. 153 Zero current detection time*, *Pr. 166 Output current detection signal retention time*, *Pr. 167 Output current detection operation selection*. (Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)			

Operation Panel Indication	E.IOH	$EI 0H$	FR-PU04	Fault 14
			FR-PU07	Inrush overheat
Name	Inrush current limit circuit fault			
Description	Trips when the resistor of the inrush current limit circuit overheats. The inrush current limit circuit fault			
Check point	· Check that frequent power ON/OFF is not repeated. · Check that no meltdown is found in the input side fuse (5A) in the power supply circuit of the inrush current suppression circuit contactor (FR-F740P-132K or higher) or no fault is found in the power supply circuit of the contactor. · Check that the power supply circuit of inrush current limit circuit contactor is not damaged.			
Corrective action	Configure a circuit where frequent power ON/OFF is not repeated. If the problem still persists after taking the above measure, please contact your sales representative.			

Operation Panel Indication	E.SER	$E.SEr$	FR-PU04	Fault 14
			FR-PU07	VFD Comm error
Name	Communication fault (inverter)			
Description	This function stops the inverter output when communication error occurs consecutively for more than permissible retry count when a value other than "9999" is set in *Pr. 335 RS-485 communication retry count* during RS-485 communication from the RS-485 terminals. This function also stops the inverter output if communication is broken for the period of time set in *Pr. 336 RS-485 communication check time interval*.			
Check point	Check the RS-485 terminal wiring.			
Corrective action	Perform wiring of the RS-485 terminals properly.			

TROUBLESHOOTING

6

Operation Panel Indication	E.AIE	E.AI E	FR-PU04	Fault 14
			FR-PU07	Analog in error
Name	Analog input fault			
Description	Stops the inverter output when a 30mA or higher current or a 7.5V or higher voltage is input to terminal 2 while the current input is selected by *Pr.73 Analog input selection*, or to terminal 4 while the current input is selected by *Pr.267 Terminal 4 input selection*.			
Check point	Check the setting of *Pr. 73 Analog input selection* and *Pr. 267 Terminal 4 input selection*. (📖 *Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)*			
Corrective action	Either give a frequency command by current input or set *Pr. 73 Analog input selection* or *Pr. 267 Terminal 4 input selection* to voltage input.			

Operation Panel Indication	E.PID	E.PI d	FR-PU04	Fault 14
			FR-PU07	Fault PID Signal Error
Name	PID signal fault			
Description	If any of PID upper limit (FUP), PID lower limit (FDN), and PID deviation limit (Y48) turns ON during PID control, inverter shuts off the output. This function is active under the following parameter settings: *Pr.554 PID signal operation selection* ≠ "0,10", *Pr.131 PID upper limit* ≠ "9999", *Pr.132 PID lower limit* ≠ "9999", and *Pr.553 PID deviation limit* ≠ "9999". This protective function is not active in the initial setting (*Pr.554* = "0", *Pr.131* = "9999", *Pr.132* = "9999", *Pr.553* = "9999").			
Check Point	· Check if the measured PID value is greater than the upper limit *(Pr.131)* or smaller than the lower limit *(Pr.132)*. · Check if the absolute PID deviation value is greater than the limit value *(Pr.553)*.			
Corrective Action	Make correct settings for *Pr.131 PID upper limit*, *Pr.132 PID lower limit*, *Pr.553 PID deviation limit*. (📖 *Refer to Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied))*			

Operation Panel Indication	E.13	E. 13	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Fault 13
Name	Internal circuit fault			
Description	Trips when an internal circuit error occurred.			
Corrective action	Please contact your sales representative.			

=== CAUTION ===

• If protective functions of E.ILF, E.SOT, E.PTC, E.PE2, E.CDO, E.IOH, E.SER, E.AIE, E.PID are activated when using the FR-PU04, "Fault 14" appears.
   Also when the faults history is checked on the FR-PU04, the display is "E.14".
• If faults other than the above appear, contact your sales representative.

6.4   Correspondences between digital and actual characters

There are the following correspondences between the actual alphanumeric characters and the digital characters displayed on the operation panel.

Actual	Digital
0	0
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	6
7	7
8	8
9	9

Actual	Digital
A	A
B	b
C	C
D	d
E	E
F	F
G	G
H	H
I	I
J	J
L	L

Actual	Digital
M	M
N	n
O	O
o	o
P	P
S	S
T	T
U	U
V	u
r	r
-	-

6.5 Check and clear of the faults history

(1) Check for the faults history
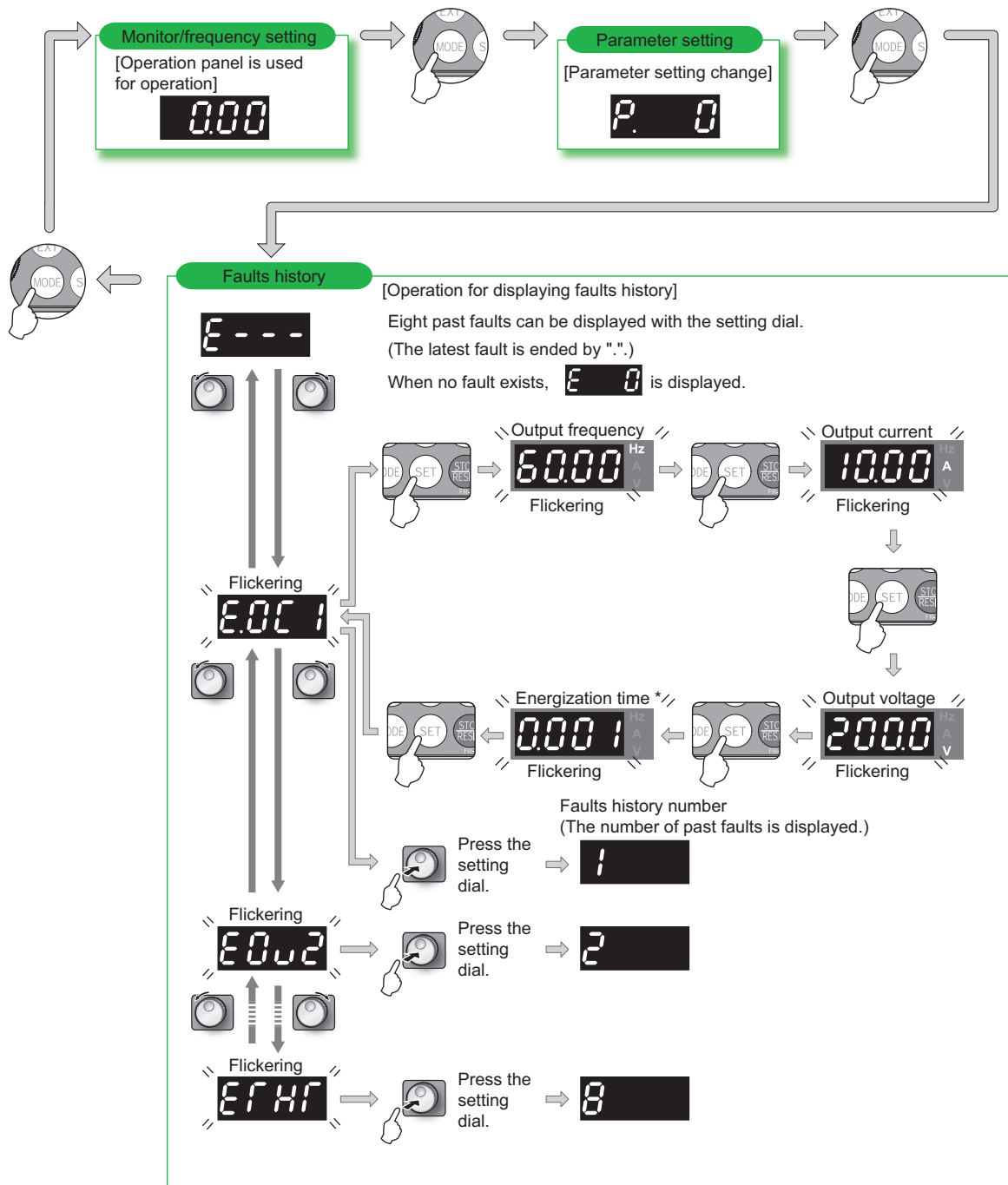
* The cumulative energization time and actual operation time are accumulated from 0 to 65535 hours, then cleared, and accumulated again from 0. When the operation panel (FR-DU07) is used, the time is displayed up to 65.53 (65530h) in the indication of 1h = 0.001, and thereafter, it is added up from 0.

(2) Clearing procedure

POINT
· The faults history can be cleared by setting "1" in *Er.CL Faults history clear*.
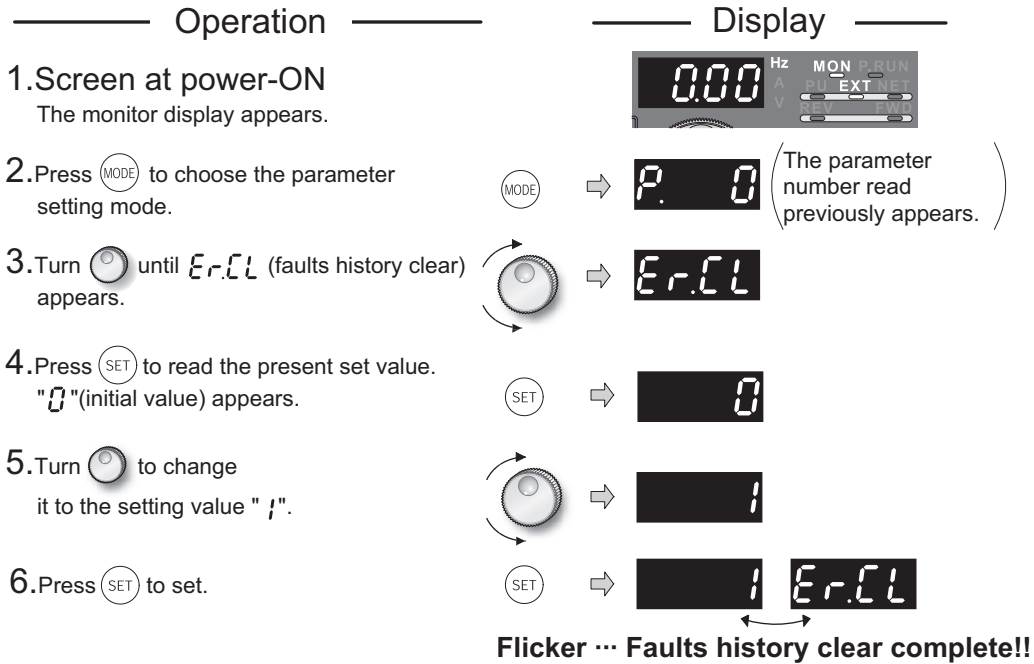
――――― Operation ―――――　　　―――― Display ――――

1.Screen at power-ON
　The monitor display appears.

0.00 Hz MON P.RUN PU EXT NET REV FWD

2.Press (MODE) to choose the parameter
　setting mode.

(MODE) ⇨ P. 0 (The parameter number read previously appears.)

3.Turn ⊙ until Er.CL (faults history clear)
　appears.

⇨ Er.CL

4.Press (SET) to read the present set value.
　"0"(initial value) appears.

(SET) ⇨ 0

5.Turn ⊙ to change
　it to the setting value " 1 ".

⇨ 1

6.Press (SET) to set.

(SET) ⇨ 1　Er.CL

Flicker ··· Faults history clear complete!!

· Press ⊙ to read another parameter.

· Press (SET) to show the setting again.

· Press (SET) twice to show the next parameter.

6.6 Check first when you have a trouble

> **POINT**
>
> · If the cause of malfunction is still unknown after performing applicable checks, initialization of parameter settings is recommended. Reset the parameter settings and set the required parameters again, then perform the checks again.
> · Where 📖 is indicated in the "Refer to page" column, refer to the *Instruction Manual (Applied)*.

6.6.1 Motor does not start

Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures	Refer to page
Main Circuit	Appropriate power supply voltage is not applied. (Operation panel display is not provided.)	Power ON a moulded case circuit breaker (MCCB), an earth leakage circuit breaker (ELB), or a magnetic contactor (MC).	—
		Check for the decreased input voltage, input phase loss, and wiring.	
		If only the control power is ON when using a separate power source for the control circuit, turn ON the main circuit power.	*18*
	Motor is not connected properly.	Check the wiring between the inverter and the motor. If commercial power supply-inverter switchover function is active, check the wiring of the magnetic contactor connected between the inverter and the motor. (V/F control, Simple magnetic flux vector control)	*11*
	The jumper across P/+ and P1 is disconnected. (55K or lower)	Securely fit a jumper across P/+ and P1. When using a DC reactor (FR-HEL), remove the jumper across P/+ and P1, and then connect the DC reactor.	*11*
Input Signal	Start signal is not input.	Check the start command source, and input a start signal. PU operation mode: (FWD) / (REV) External operation mode : STF/STR signal	*2*
	Both the forward and reverse rotation start signals (STF, STR) are input simultaneously.	Turn ON only one of the forward and reverse rotation start signals (STF or STR). If STF and STR signals are turned ON simultaneously in the initial setting, a stop command is given.	*20*
	Frequency command is zero. (FWD or REV LED on the operation panel is flickering.)	Check the frequency command source and enter a frequency command.	*2*
	AU signal is not ON when terminal 4 is used for frequency setting. (FWD or REV LED on the operation panel is flickering.)	Turn ON the AU signal. Turning ON the AU signal activates terminal 4 input.	*20*
	Output stop signal (MRS) or reset signal (RES) is ON. (FWD or REV LED on the operation panel is flickering.)	Turn MRS or RES signal OFF. Inverter starts the operation with a given start command and a frequency command after turning OFF MRS or RES signal. Before turning OFF, ensure the safety.	📖
	CS signal is OFF when automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function is selected (*Pr. 57* ≠ "9999"). (FWD or REV LED on the operation panel is flickering.)	Turn ON the CS signal. Restart operation is enabled when restart after instantaneous power signal (CS) is ON.	📖
	Jumper connector of sink - source is wrongly selected. (FWD or REV LED on the operation panel is flickering.)	Check that the control logic switchover jumper connector is correctly installed. If it is not installed correctly, input signal is not recognized.	*23*
	Voltage/current input switch is not correctly set for analog input signal (0 to 5V/0 to 10V, 4 to 20mA). (FWD or REV LED on the operation panel is flickering.)	Set *Pr. 73, Pr. 267*, and a voltage/current input switch correctly, then input an analog signal in accordance with the setting.	*20*

Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures	Refer to page
Input Signal	[STOP/RESET] was pressed. (Operation panel indication is *P5* (PS).)	During the External operation mode, check the method of restarting from a [STOP/RESET] input stop from PU.	*120*
	Two-wire or three-wire type connection is wrong.	Check the connection. Connect STOP signal when three-wire type is used.	*106*
Parameter Setting	*Pr. 0 Torque boost* setting is improper when V/F control is used.	Increase *Pr. 0* setting by 0.5% increments while observing the rotation of a motor. If that makes no difference, decrease the setting.	*73*
	Pr. 78 Reverse rotation prevention selection is set.	Check the *Pr. 78* setting. Set *Pr. 78* when you want to limit the motor rotation to only one direction.	*97*
	Pr. 79 Operation mode selection setting is wrong.	Select the operation mode which corresponds with input methods of start command and frequency command.	*2*
	Bias and gain *(calibration parameter C2 to C7)* settings are improper.	Check the bias and gain *(calibration parameter C2 to C7)* settings.	*100*
	Pr. 13 Starting frequency setting is greater than the running frequency.	Set running frequency higher than *Pr. 13*. The inverter does not start if the frequency setting signal is less than the value set in *Pr. 13*.	*89*
	Frequency settings of various running frequency (such as multi-speed operation) are zero. Especially, *Pr. 1 Maximum frequency* is zero.	Set the frequency command according to the application. Set *Pr. 1* higher than the actual frequency used.	*74*
	Pr. 15 Jog frequency setting is lower than *Pr. 13 Starting frequency*.	Set *Pr. 15 Jog frequency* higher than *Pr. 13 Starting frequency.*	*89*
	Operation mode and a writing device do not match.	Check *Pr. 79, Pr. 338, Pr. 339, Pr. 550, Pr. 551,* and select an operation mode suitable for the purpose.	*78, 109*
	Start signal operation selection is set by the *Pr. 250 Stop selection*	Check *Pr. 250* setting and connection of STF and STR signals.	*106*
	Inverter decelerated to a stop when power failure deceleration stop function is selected.	When power is restored, ensure the safety, and turn OFF the start signal once, then turn ON again to restart. Inverter restarts when *Pr. 261*="2, 22".	*107*
	Automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function or power failure stop function is activated. (Performing overload operation during input phase loss may cause voltage insufficiency, and that may result in detection of power failure.)	• Set *Pr. 872 Input phase loss protection selection* = "1" (input phase failure protection active). • Disable the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function and power failure stop function. • Reduce the load. • Increase the acceleration time if the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function or power failure stop function occurred during acceleration.	*94, 107*
	DC feeding mode 1 or mode 2 is not selected in *Pr.30 Regenerative function selection* even though the DC is fed through terminal P and N.	Set the DC feeding mode in *Pr.30 Regenerative function selection*.	*89*
	IPM motor test operation is selected under IPM motor control.	Set "20" in *Pr.800 Control method selection*.	*111*
Load	Load is too heavy.	Reduce the load.	—
	Shaft is locked.	Inspect the machine (motor).	—

TROUBLESHOOTING

6

6.6.2 Motor or machine is making abnormal acoustic noise

When operating the inverter with the carrier frequency of 3kHz (6kHz during IPM motor control) or more set in *Pr. 72*, the carrier frequency will automatically decrease if the output current of the inverter exceeds the value in parenthesis of the rated output current on *page 150*. This may cause the motor noise to increase. But it is not a fault.

Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures	Refer to page
Input signal	Disturbance due to EMI when frequency command is given from analog input (terminal 1, 2, 4).	Take countermeasures against EMI.	📖
Parameter Setting		Increase the *Pr. 74 Input filter time constant* if steady operation cannot be performed due to EMI.	97
Parameter Setting	No carrier frequency noises (metallic noises) are generated.	In the initial setting, *Pr. 240 Soft-PWM operation selection* is enabled to change motor noise to an unoffending complex tone. Therefore, no carrier frequency noises (metallic noises) are generated. Set *Pr. 240* = "0" to disable this function.	96
	Resonance occurs. (output frequency)	Set *Pr. 31 to Pr. 36 (Frequency jump)*. When it is desired to avoid resonance attributable to the natural frequency of a mechanical system, these parameters allow resonant frequencies to be jumped.	92
	Resonance occurs. (carrier frequency)	Change *Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection* setting. Changing the PWM carrier frequency produces an effect on avoiding the resonance frequency of a mechanical system or a motor.	96
	Gain adjustment during PID control is insufficient.	To stabilize the measured value, change the proportional band (*Pr. 129*) to a larger value, the integral time (*Pr. 130*) to a slightly longer time, and the differential time (*Pr. 134*) to a slightly shorter time. Check the calibration of set point and measured value.	100
Others	Mechanical looseness	Adjust machine/equipment so that there is no mechanical looseness.	—
	Contact the motor manufacturer.		
Motor	Operating with output phase loss	Check the motor wiring.	—

6.6.3 Inverter generates abnormal noise

Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures	Refer to page
Fan	Fan cover was not correctly installed when a cooling fan was replaced.	Install a fan cover correctly.	146

6.6.4 Motor generates heat abnormally

Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures	Refer to page
Motor	Motor fan is not working (Dust is accumulated.)	Clean the motor fan. Improve the environment.	—
	Phase to phase insulation of the motor is insufficient.	Check the insulation of the motor.	—
Main Circuit	The inverter output voltage (U, V, W) are unbalanced.	Check the output voltage of the inverter. Check the insulation of the motor.	142
Parameter Setting	The *Pr. 71 Applied motor* setting is wrong. (V/F control, Simple magnetic flux vector control)	Check the *Pr. 71 Applied motor* setting. (V/F control, Simple magnetic flux vector control)	95
—	Motor current is large.	Refer to "6.6.11 Motor current is too large"	139

6.6.5 *Motor rotates in the opposite direction*

Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures	Refer to page
Main Circuit	Phase sequence of output terminals U, V and W is incorrect.	Connect phase sequence of the output cables (terminal U, V, W) to the motor correctly	*11*
Input signal	The start signals (forward rotation, reverse rotation) are connected improperly.	Check the wiring. (STF: forward rotation , STR: reverse rotation)	*20*
	The polarity of the frequency command is negative during the polarity reversible operation set by *Pr. 73 Analog input selection*.	Check the polarity of the frequency command.	📖

6.6.6 *Speed greatly differs from the setting*

Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures	Refer to page
Input signal	Frequency setting signal is incorrectly input.	Measure the input signal level.	—
	The input signal lines are affected by external EMI.	Take countermeasures against EMI such as using shielded wires for input signal lines.	📖
Parameter Setting	*Pr. 1, Pr. 2, Pr. 18,* calibration parameter C2 to C7 settings are improper.	Check the settings of *Pr. 1 Maximum frequency, Pr. 2 Minimum frequency, Pr. 18 High speed maximum frequency.*	*87*
		Check the *calibration parameter C2 to C7* settings.	*100*
		During IPM motor control, maximum frequency is limited to the maximum motor speed (frequency) of the IPM motor.	*164*
	Pr. 31 to Pr. 36 (frequency jump) settings are improper.	Narrow down the range of frequency jump.	*92*
Load	Stall prevention function is activated due to a heavy load.	Reduce the load weight.	—
Parameter Setting		Set *Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level* higher according to the load. (Setting *Pr. 22* too large may result in frequent overcurrent trip (E.OC□).)	*90*
Motor		Check the capacities of the inverter and the motor.	—

6.6.7 *Acceleration/deceleration is not smooth*

Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures	Refer to page
Parameter Setting	Acceleration/deceleration time is too short.	Increase acceleration/deceleration time.	*75*
	Torque boost (*Pr. 0, Pr. 46*) setting is improper under V/F control, so the stall prevention function is activated.	Increase/decrease *Pr. 0 Torque boost* setting value by 0.5% increments to the setting.	*73*
	The base frequency does not match the motor characteristics under V/F control or Simple magnetic flux vector control.	Set *Pr. 3 Base frequency and Pr. 47 Second V/F (base frequency).*	*87*
	Regeneration avoidance operation is performed	If the frequency becomes unstable during regeneration avoidance operation, decrease the setting of *Pr. 886 Regeneration avoidance voltage gain.*	*112*
Load	Stall prevention function is activated due to a heavy load.	Reduce the load weight.	—
Parameter Setting		Set *Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level* higher according to the load. (Setting *Pr. 22* too large may result in frequent overcurrent trip (E.OC□).)	*90*
Motor		Check the capacities of the inverter and the motor.	—

TROUBLESHOOTING

6

6.6.8   Speed varies during operation

Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures	Refer to page
Load	Load varies during an operation. (V/F control)	Select Simple magnetic flux vector control	*98*
Input signal	Frequency setting signal is varying.	Check the frequency setting signal.	—
	The frequency setting signal is affected by EMI.	Set filter to the analog input terminal using *Pr. 74 Input filter time constant*.	*97*
		Take countermeasures against EMI, such as using shielded wires for input signal lines.	📖
	Malfunction is occurring due to the undesirable current generated when the transistor output unit is connected.	Use terminal PC (terminal SD when source logic) as a common terminal to prevent a malfunction caused by undesirable current.	*24*
	Multi-speed command signal is chattering.	Take countermeasures to suppress chattering.	—
Parameter Setting	Fluctuation of power supply voltage is too large.	Change the *Pr. 19 Base frequency voltage* setting (about 3%) under V/F control.	*87*
	The *Pr.80 Motor capacity* setting is inappropriate for the inverter and motor capacities under Simple magnetic flux vector control and IPM motor control.	Check the *Pr. 80 Motor capacity* setting.	*98*
	Wiring length is too long for V/F control, and a voltage drop occurs.	Adjust *Pr. 0 Torque boost* by increasing with 0.5% increments for low-speed operation.	*73*
		Change to Simple magnetic flux vector control.	*98*
	Hunting occurs by the generated vibration, for example, when structural rigidity at load side is insufficient.	Disable automatic control functions, such as energy saving operation, fast-response current limit function, regeneration avoidance function, Simple magnetic flux vector control and stall prevention. For PID control, set smaller values to *Pr.129 PID proportional band* and *Pr.130 PID integral time*. Lower the control gain, and adjust to increase the stability.	—
		Change *Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection* setting.	*96*

6.6.9   Operation mode is not changed properly

Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures	Refer to page
Input signal	Start signal (STF or STR) is ON.	Check that the STF and STR signals are OFF. When either is ON, the operation mode cannot be changed.	*78*
Parameter Setting	*Pr. 79* setting is improper.	When *Pr. 79 Operation mode selection* setting is "0" (initial value), the inverter is placed in the External operation mode at input power ON. To switch to the PU operation mode, press (PU/EXT) on the operation panel (press [PU] when the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) is used) . At other settings (1 to 4, 6, 7), the operation mode is limited accordingly.	*78*
	Operation mode and a writing device do not correspond.	Check *Pr. 79, Pr. 338, Pr. 339, Pr. 550, Pr. 551,* and select an operation mode suitable for the purpose.	*78, 109*

6.6.10 *Operation panel (FR-DU07) display is not operating*

Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures	Refer to page
Main Circuit, Control Circuit	Power is not input.	Input the power.	*9*
Front cover	Operation panel is not properly connected to the inverter.	Check if the inverter front cover is installed securely. The inverter cover may not fit properly when using wires whose size are 1.25mm^2 or larger, or when using many wires, and this could cause a contact fault of the operation panel.	*6*

6.6.11 *Motor current is too large*

Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures	Refer to page
Parameter Setting	Torque boost (*Pr. 0, Pr. 46*) setting is improper under V/F control, so the stall prevention function is activated.	Increase/decrease *Pr. 0 Torque boost* setting value by 0.5% increments to the setting.	*73*
	V/F pattern is improper when V/F control or Simple magnetic flux vector control is performed. (*Pr. 3, Pr. 14, Pr. 19*)	Set rated frequency of the motor to *Pr. 3 Base frequency*. (V/F control, Simple magnetic flux vector control) Use *Pr. 19 Base frequency voltage* to set the base voltage (e.g. rated motor voltage). (V/F control, Simple magnetic flux vector control)	*87*
		Change *Pr. 14 Load pattern selection* according to the load characteristic. (V/F control)	*89*
	Stall prevention function is activated due to a heavy load.	Reduce the load weight.	—
		Set *Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level* higher according to the load. (Setting *Pr. 22* too large may result in frequent overcurrent trip (E.OC□).)	*90*
		Check the capacities of the inverter and the motor.	—

TROUBLESHOOTING

6

6.6.12 Speed does not accelerate

Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures	Refer to page
Input signal	Start command and frequency command are chattering.	Check if the start command and the frequency command are correct.	—
	The wiring length used for analog frequency command is too long, and it is causing a voltage (current) drop.	Perform analog input bias/gain calibration.	📖
	Input signal lines are affected by external EMI.	Take countermeasures against EMI, such as using shielded wires for input signal lines.	📖
Parameter Setting	*Pr. 1, Pr. 2, Pr. 18, calibration parameter C2 to C7* settings are improper.	Check the settings of *Pr. 1 Maximum frequency* and *Pr. 2 Minimum frequency*. If you want to run the motor at 120Hz or higher, set *Pr. 18 High speed maximum frequency*.	87
		Check the *calibration parameter C2 to C7* settings.	100
		During IPM motor control, maximum frequency is limited to the maximum motor speed (frequency) of the IPM motor.	164
	The maximum voltage (current) input value is not set during the external operation. *(Pr.125, Pr.126, Pr.18)*	Check the *Pr.125 Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency* and *Pr.126 Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency* settings. To operate at 120Hz or higher, set *Pr.18 High speed maximum frequency*.	60
	Torque boost (*Pr. 0, Pr. 46*) setting is improper under V/F control, so the stall prevention function is activated.	Increase/decrease *Pr. 0 Torque boost* setting value by 0.5% increments so that stall prevention does not occur.	73
	V/F pattern is improper when V/F control or Simple magnetic flux vector control is performed. *(Pr. 3, Pr. 14, Pr. 19)*	Set rated frequency of the motor to *Pr. 3 Base frequency*. (V/F control, Simple magnetic flux vector control) Use *Pr. 19 Base frequency voltage* to set the base voltage (e.g. rated motor voltage). (V/F control, Simple magnetic flux vector control)	87
		Change *Pr. 14 Load pattern selection* according to the load characteristic. (V/F control)	89
	Stall prevention function is activated due to a heavy load.	Reduce the load weight.	—
		Set *Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level* higher according to the load. (Setting *Pr. 22* too large may result in frequent overcurrent trip (E.OC□).)	90
		Check the capacities of the inverter and the motor.	—
	During PID control, output frequency is automatically controlled to make measured value = set point.		📖

6.6.13 Unable to write parameter setting

Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures	Refer to page
Input signal	Operation is being performed (signal STF or STR is ON).	Stop the operation. When *Pr. 77* = "0" (initial value), write is enabled only during a stop.	97
Parameter Setting	You are attempting to set the parameter in the External operation mode.	Choose the PU operation mode. Or, set *Pr. 77* = "2" to enable parameter write regardless of the operation mode.	97
	Parameter is disabled by the *Pr. 77 Parameter write selection* setting.	Check *Pr. 77 Parameter write selection* setting.	97
	Key lock is activated by the *Pr. 161 Frequency setting/key lock operation selection* setting.	Check *Pr. 161 Frequency setting/key lock operation selection* setting.	104
	Operation mode and a writing device do not correspond.	Check *Pr. 79, Pr. 338, Pr. 339, Pr. 550, Pr. 551,* and select an operation mode suitable for the purpose.	78, 109
	Attempted to set "25" in *Pr.72 PWM frequency selection* under IPM motor control. Attempted to perform IPM motor control while *Pr.72* ="25."	*Pr.72* cannot be set to "25" during the IPM motor control. (The sine wave filter (MT-BSL/BSC) cannot be used under IPM motor control.)	96

6.6.14 Power lamp is not lit

Check points	Possible Cause	Countermeasures	Refer to page
Main Circuit, Control Circuit	Wiring or installation is improper.	Check for the wiring and the installation. Power lamp is lit when power supply is input to the control circuit (R1/L11, S1/L21).	11

7 PRECAUTIONS FOR MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION

The inverter is a static unit mainly consisting of semiconductor devices. Daily inspection must be performed to prevent any fault from occurring due to the adverse effects of the operating environment, such as temperature, humidity, dust, dirt and vibration, changes in the parts with time, service life, and other factors.

• Precautions for maintenance and inspection

For some short time after the power is switched OFF, a high voltage remains in the smoothing capacitor. When accessing the inverter for inspection, wait for at least 10 minutes after the power supply has been switched OFF, and then make sure that the voltage across the main circuit terminals P/+ and N/− of the inverter is not more than 30VDC using a tester, etc.

7.1 Inspection item

7.1.1 Daily inspection

Basically, check for the following faults during operation.
(1) Motor operation fault
(2) Improper installation environment
(3) Cooling system fault
(4) Unusual vibration and noise
(5) Unusual overheat and discoloration

7.1.2 Periodic inspection

Check the areas inaccessible during operation and requiring periodic inspection.
Consult us for periodic inspection.
1) Check for cooling system fault .... Clean the air filter, etc.
2) Tightening check and retightening .... The screws and bolts may become loose due to vibration, temperature changes, etc.
Tighten them according to the specified tightening torque.
(Refer to page 15, 16.)
3) Check the conductors and insulating materials for corrosion and damage.
4) Measure insulation resistance.
5) Check and change the cooling fan and relay.

7.1.3　Daily and periodic inspection

Area of Inspection	Inspection Item	Inspection Item	Daily	Periodic *2	Corrective Action at Alarm Occurrence	Customer's Check
General	Surrounding environment	Check the surrounding air temperature, humidity, dirt, corrosive gas, oil mist , etc	○		Improve environment	
	Overall unit	Check for unusual vibration and noise	○		Check alarm location and retighten	
	Power supply voltage	Check that the main circuit voltages and control voltages are normal *1	○		Inspect the power supply	
Main circuit	General	(1)Check with megger (across main circuit terminals and earth (ground) terminal).		○	Contact the manufacturer	
		(2)Check for loose screws and bolts.		○	Retighten	
		(3)Check for overheat traces on the parts.		○	Contact the manufacturer	
		(4)Check for stain		○	Clean	
	Conductors, cables	(1)Check conductors for distortion.		○	Contact the manufacturer	
		(2)Check cable sheaths for breakage and deterioration (crack, discoloration, etc.)		○	Contact the manufacturer	
	Transformer/reactor	Check for unusual odor and abnormal increase in whining sound.	○		Stop the device and contact the manufacturer.	
	Terminal block	Check for damage.		○	Stop the device and contact the manufacturer.	
	Smoothing aluminum electrolytic capacitor	(1)Check for liquid leakage.		○	Contact the manufacturer	
		(2)Check for safety valve projection and bulge.		○	Contact the manufacturer	
		(3)Visual check and judge by the life check of the main circuit capacitor *(Refer to page 143)*		○		
	Relay/contactor	Check that the operation is normal and no chatter is heard.		○	Contact the manufacturer	
Control circuit protective circuit	Operation check	(1)Check that the output voltages across phases with the inverter operated alone is balanced		○	Contact the manufacturer	
		(2)Check that no fault is found in protective and display circuits in a sequence protective operation test.		○	Contact the manufacturer	
	Parts check — Overall	(1)Check for unusual odor and discoloration.		○	Stop the device and contact the manufacturer.	
		(2)Check for serious rust development		○	Contact the manufacturer	
	Parts check — Aluminum electrolytic capacitor	(1)Check for liquid leakage in a capacitor and deformation trace		○	Contact the manufacturer	
		(2)Visual check and judge by the life check of the control circuit capacitor. *(Refer to page 143.)*		○		
Cooling system	Cooling fan	(1)Check for unusual vibration and noise.	○		Replace the fan	
		(2)Check for loose screws and bolts		○	Fix with the fan cover fixing screws	
		(3)Check for stain		○	Clean	
	Heatsink	(1)Check for clogging		○	Clean	
		(2)Check for stain		○	Clean	
	Air filter, etc.	(1)Check for clogging		○	Clean or replace	
		(2)Check for stain		○	Clean or replace	
Display	Indication	(1)Check that display is normal.	○		Contact the manufacturer	
		(2)Check for stain		○	Clean	
	Meter	Check that reading is normal	○		Stop the device and contact the manufacturer.	
Load motor	Operation check	Check for vibration and abnormal increase in operation noise	○		Stop the device and contact the manufacturer.	

*1　It is recommended to install a device to monitor voltage for checking the power supply voltage to the inverter.

*2　One to two years of periodic inspection cycle is recommended. However, it differs according to the installation environment. Consult us for periodic inspection.

7.1.4 *Display of the life of the inverter parts*

The self-diagnostic alarm is output when the life span of the control circuit capacitor, cooling fan, each parts of the inrush current limit circuit is near its end. It gives an indication of replacement time .

The life alarm output can be used as a guideline for life judgement.

Parts	Judgement level
Main circuit capacitor	85% of the initial capacity
Control circuit capacitor	Estimated 10% life remaining
Inrush current limit circuit	Estimated 10% life remaining (Power ON: 100,000 times left)
Cooling fan	Less than 50% of the predetermined speed

For the life check of the main circuit capacitor, the alarm signal (Y90) will not be output if a measuring method of (2) is not performed. *(Refer to page 144.)*

(1) Display of the life alarm

· *Pr. 255 Life alarm status display* can be used to confirm that the control circuit capacitor, main circuit capacitor, cooling fan, and each parts of the inrush current limit circuit has reached the life alarm output level.
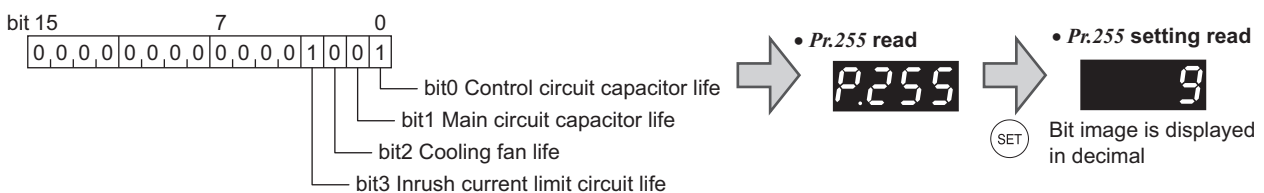
Pr. 255 (decimal)	Bit (binary)	Inrush Current Limit Circuit Life	Cooling Fan Life	Main Circuit Capacitor Life	Control Circuit Capacitor Life
15	1111	○	○	○	○
14	1110	○	○	○	×
13	1101	○	○	×	○
12	1100	○	○	×	×
11	1011	○	×	○	○
10	1010	○	×	○	×
9	1001	○	×	×	○
8	1000	○	×	×	×
7	0111	×	○	○	○
6	0110	×	○	○	×
5	0101	×	○	×	○
4	0100	×	○	×	×
3	0011	×	×	○	○
2	0010	×	×	○	×
1	0001	×	×	×	○
0	0000	×	×	×	×

○: with alarm, ×: without alarm

POINT

Life check of the main circuit capacitor needs to be done by *Pr. 259*. *(Refer to page 144.)*

PRECAUTIONS FOR MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION

7

(2) Measuring method of life of the main circuit capacitor

· If the value of capacitor capacity measured before shipment is considered as 100%, *Pr. 255* bit1 is turned ON when the measured value falls below 85%.
· Measure the capacitor capacity according to the following procedure and check the deterioration level of the capacitor capacity.
  1) Check that the motor is connected and at a stop.
  2) Set "1" (measuring start) in *Pr. 259*
  3) Switch power OFF. The inverter applies DC voltage to the motor to measure the capacitor capacity while the inverter is OFF.
  4) After confirming that the LED of the operation panel is OFF, power ON again.
  5) Check that "3" (measuring completion) is set in *Pr. 259*, then read *Pr. 258* and check the life of the main circuit capacitor.

REMARKS

· When the main circuit capacitor life is measured under the following conditions, "forced end" (*Pr. 259* = "8") or "measuring error" (*Pr. 259* = "9") occurs or it remains in "measuring start" (*Pr. 259* = "1").
  When measuring, avoid the following conditions to perform. In addition, even when "measurement completion" (*Pr. 259* = "3") is confirmed under the following conditions, normal measurement cannot be done.
  (a)FR-HC, MT-HC, FR-CV, MT-RC or sine wave filter is connected.
  (b)Terminal R1/L11, S1/L21 or DC power supply is connected to the terminals P/+ and N/−.
  (c)Switch power ON during measuring.
  (d)The motor is not connected to the inverter.
  (e)The motor is running.(The motor is coasting.)
  (f)The motor capacity is two rank smaller as compared to the inverter capacity.
  (g)The inverter is at an alarm stop or an alarm occurred while power is OFF.
  (h)The inverter output is shut off with the MRS signal.
  (i)The start command is given while measuring.
· Operating environment:Surrounding air temperature (annual average 40°C (free from corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust and dirt))
  Output current (80% of the inverter rated current)

POINT

For the accurate life measuring of the main circuit capacitor, perform after more than 3h passed since the turn OFF of the power as it is affected by the capacitor temperature.

⚠ WARNING

⚠ When measuring the main circuit capacitor capacity (*Pr. 259 Main circuit capacitor life measuring* = "1"), the DC voltage is applied to the motor for 1s at powering OFF. Never touch the motor terminal, etc. right after powering OFF to prevent an electric shock.

7.1.5 Cleaning

Always run the inverter in a clean status.
When cleaning the inverter, gently wipe dirty areas with a soft cloth immersed in neutral detergent or ethanol.

═══ **CAUTION** ═══
Do not use solvent, such as acetone, benzene, toluene and alcohol, as they will cause the inverter surface paint to peel off.
The display, etc. of the operation panel (FR-DU07) and parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) are vulnerable to detergent and alcohol. Therefore, avoid using them for cleaning.

7.1.6 Replacement of parts

The inverter consists of many electronic parts such as semiconductor devices.
The following parts may deteriorate with age because of their structures or physical characteristics, leading to reduced performance or fault of the inverter. For preventive maintenance, the parts must be replaced periodically.
Use the life check function as a guidance of parts replacement.

Part Name	Estimated lifespan [1]	Description
Cooling fan	10 years	Replace (as required)
Main circuit smoothing capacitor	10 years [2]	Replace (as required)
On-board smoothing capacitor	10 years	Replace the board (as required)
Relays	−	as required
Fuse (185K or higher)	10 years	Replace the fuse (as required)

[1] Estimated lifespan for when the yearly average surrounding air temperature is 40°C
    (without corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust and dirt etc)
[2] Output current : 80% of the inverter rated current

═══ **CAUTION** ═══
For parts replacement, consult the nearest Mitsubishi FA Center.

PRECAUTIONS FOR MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION

7

(1) Cooling fan

The replacement interval of the cooling fan used for cooling the parts generating heat such as the main circuit semiconductor is greatly affected by the surrounding air temperature. When unusual noise and/or vibration is noticed during inspection, the cooling fan must be replaced immediately.

• Removal (FR-F720P-2.2K to 110K, FR-F740P-3.7K to 160K)
1) Push the hooks from above and remove the fan cover.
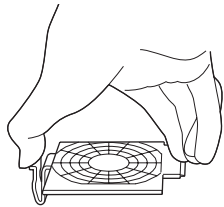
FR-F720P-2.2K to 5.5K
FR-F740P-3.7K, 5.5K
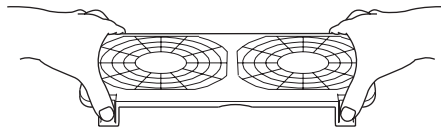
FR-F720P-7.5K to 30K
FR-F740P-7.5K to 30K
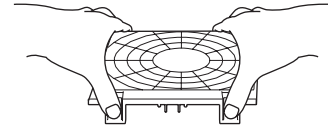
FR-F720P-37K or higher
FR-F740P-37K to 160K

2) Disconnect the fan connectors.
3) Remove the fan.
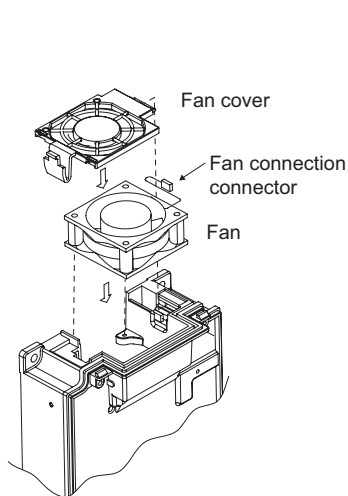
Fan cover
Fan connection connector
Fan

Fan cover
Fan *
Fan connection connector

Fan cover
Fan *
Fan connection connector

FR-F720P-2.2K to 5.5K
FR-F740P-3.7K, 5.5K
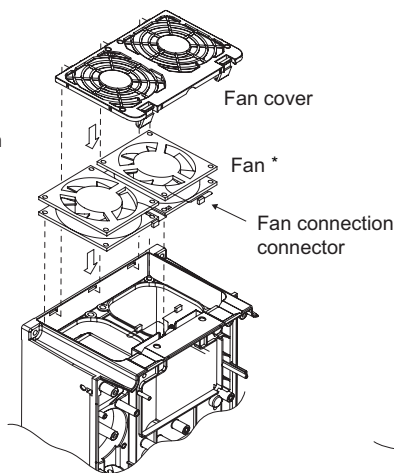
FR-F720P-7.5K to 30K
FR-F740P-7.5K to 30K
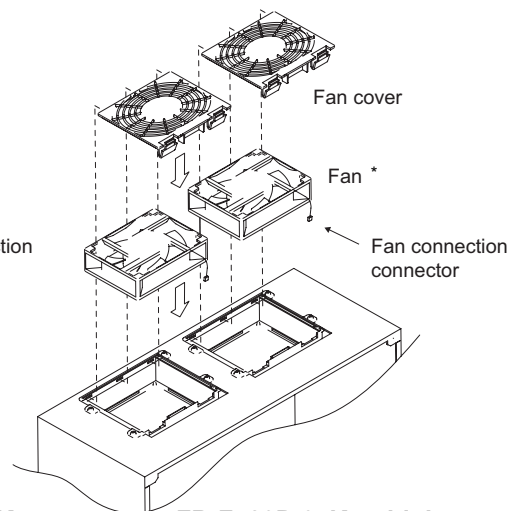
FR-F720P-37K or higher
FR-F740P-37K to 160K

* The number of cooling fans differs according to the inverter capacity.

- Reinstallation (FR-F720P-2.2K to 110K, FR-F740P-3.7K to 160K)

  1)After confirming the orientation of the fan, reinstall the fan so that the arrow on the left of "AIR FLOW" faces up.

↑AIR FLOW

<Fan side face>
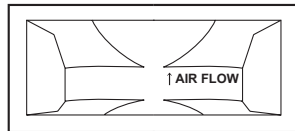
2)Reconnect the fan connectors.
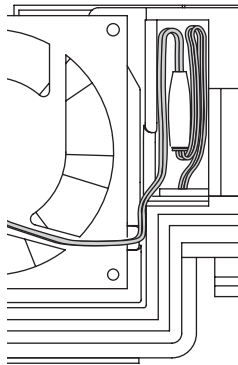
FR-F720P-2.2K to 5.5K
FR-F740P-3.7K, 5.5K
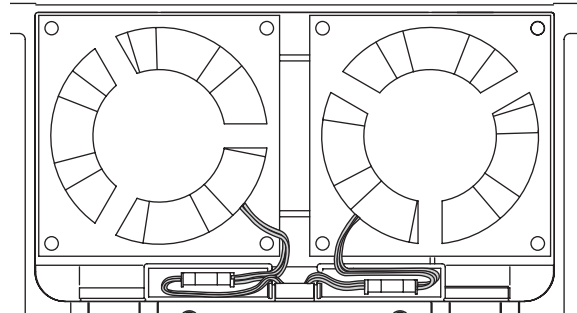
FR-F720P-7.5K to 15K
FR-F740P-7.5K to 18.5K
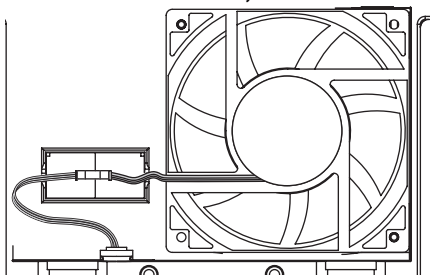
FR-F720P-18.5K, 22K
FR-F740P-22K, 30K
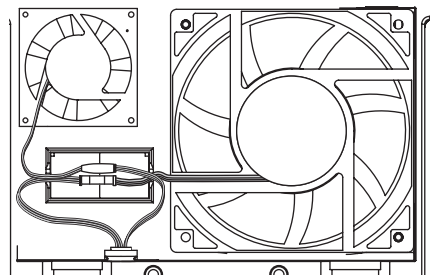
FR-F720P-30K
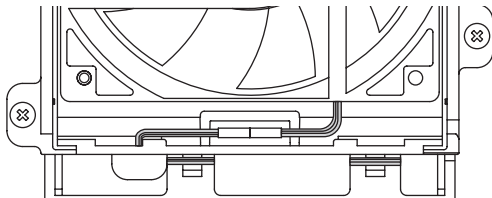
FR-F720P-37K to 110K
FR-F740P-37K to 160K

3)Reinstall the fan cover.
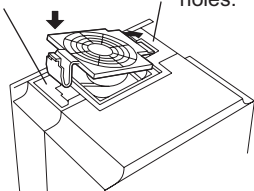
2. Insert hooks until you hear a click sound.
1. Insert hooks into holes.

1. Insert hooks into holes.
2. Insert hooks until you hear a click sound.
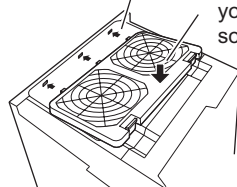
1. Insert hooks into holes.
2. Insert hooks until you hear a click sound.

FR-F720P-2.2K to 5.5K
FR-F740P-3.7K, 5.5K

FR-F720P-7.5K to 30K
FR-F740P-7.5K to 30K

FR-F720P-37K to 110K
FR-F740P-37K to 160K

=== **CAUTION** ===

- Installing the fan in the opposite of air flow direction can cause the inverter life to be shorter.
- When installing the fan, use care to prevent wires from being caught between the inverter and fan.
- Switch the power OFF before replacing fans. Since the inverter circuits are charged with voltage even after power OFF, replace fans only when the inverter cover is on the inverter to prevent an electric shock accident.

PRECAUTIONS FOR MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION

7

• Removal (FR-F740P-185K or higher)
  1) Remove a fan cover.
  2) After removing a fan connector, remove a fan block.
  3) Remove a fan. (Make sure to remove the fan cable from the clamp of the fan block beforehand.)
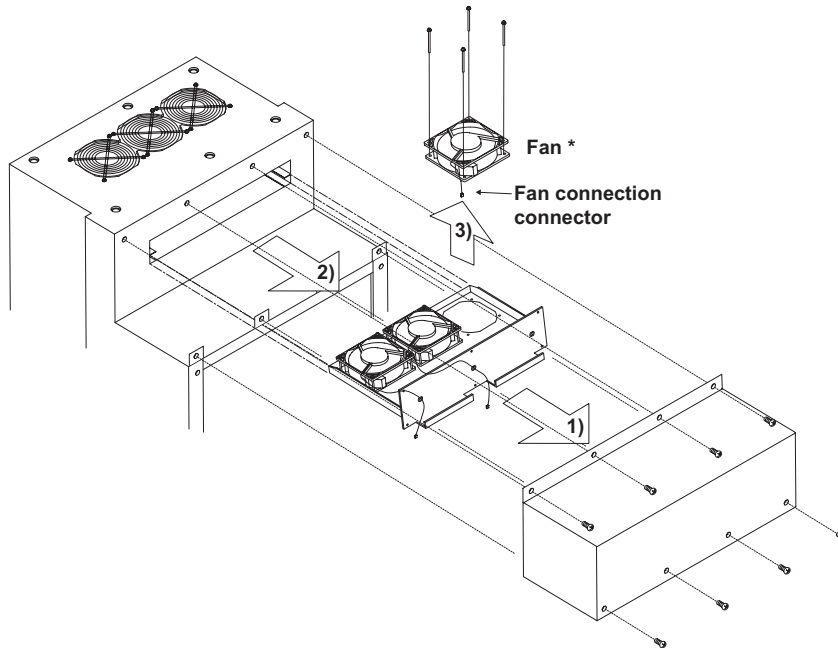
Fan *

Fan connection connector

* The number of cooling fans differs according to the inverter capacity.

• Reinstallation (FR-F740P-185K or higher)
  1) After confirming the orientation of the fan, reinstall the fan so that the arrow on the left of "AIR FLOW" faces up.

↑AIR FLOW

<Fan side face>
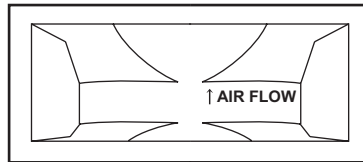
  2) Install fans referring to the above figure.

===== **CAUTION** =====
  • Installing the fan in the opposite of air flow direction can cause the inverter life to be shorter.
  • When installing the fan, use care to prevent wires from being caught between the inverter and fan.
  • Switch the power OFF before replacing fans. Since the inverter circuits are charged with voltage even after power OFF, replace fans only when the inverter cover is on the inverter to prevent an electric shock accident.

(2) Replacement procedure of the cooling fan when using a heatsink protrusion attachment (FR-A7CN)

When replacing a cooling fan, remove a top cover of the heatsink protrusion attachment and perform replacement. After replacing the cooling fan, replace the top cover in the original position.

Top cover   Inverter
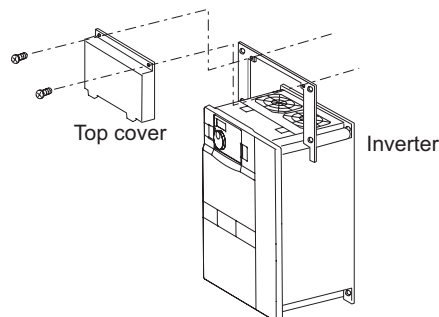
(3) Smoothing capacitors

A large-capacity aluminum electrolytic capacitor is used for smoothing in the main circuit DC section, and an aluminum electrolytic capacitor is used for stabilizing the control power in the control circuit. Their characteristics are deteriorated by the adverse effects of ripple currents, etc.

The replacement intervals greatly vary with the surrounding air temperature and operating conditions. When the inverter is operated in air-conditioned, normal environment conditions, replace the capacitors about every 10 years. The appearance criteria for inspection are as follows:

1) Case: Check the side and bottom faces for expansion
2) Sealing plate: Check for remarkable warp and extreme crack.
3) Check for external crack, discoloration, fluid leakage, etc. Judge that the capacitor has reached its life when the measured capacitance of the capacitor reduced below 80% of the rating.

(4) Relays

To prevent a contact fault, etc., relays must be replaced according to the cumulative number of switching times (switching life).

7.1.7 Inverter replacement

The inverter can be replaced with the control circuit wiring kept connected. Before replacement, remove the wiring cover of the inverter.

1) Loosen the two installation screws in both ends of the control circuit terminal block. (These screws cannot be removed.) Pull down the terminal block from behind the control circuit terminals.
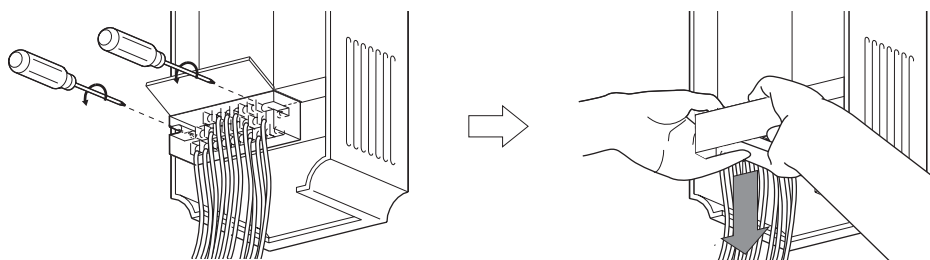
2) Using care not to bend the pins of the inverter's control circuit connector, reinstall the control circuit terminal block and fix it with the mounting screws.
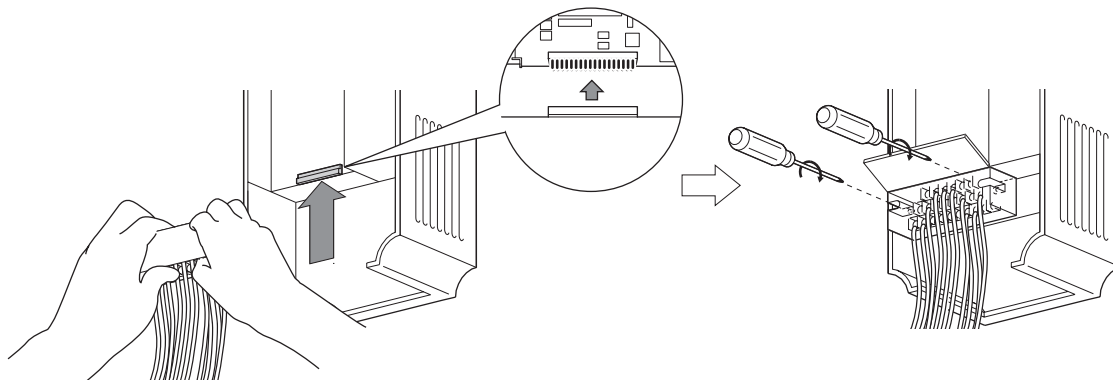
=== **CAUTION** ===

Before starting inverter replacement, switch power OFF, wait for at least 10 minutes, and then check the voltage with a tester and such to ensure safety.

PRECAUTIONS FOR MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION

7

8 SPECIFICATIONS

8.1 Rating

•200V class

Type FR-F720P-☐☐K		0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55	75	90	110
Applicable motor capacity (kW)[*1]		0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55	75	90	110
Output	Rated capacity (kVA)[*2]	1.6	2.7	3.7	5.8	8.8	11.8	17.1	22.1	27	32	43	53	65	81	110	132	165
	Rated current (A)[*3]	4.2 (3.6)	7.0 (6.0)	9.6 (8.2)	15.2 (13)	23 (20)	31 (26)	45 (38)	58 (49)	70.5 (60)	85 (72)	114 (97)	140 (119)	170 (145)	212 (180)	288 (244)	346 (294)	432 (367)
	Overload current rating[*4]	120% for 60s, 150% for 3s (inverse-time characteristics)																
	Rated voltage[*5]	Three-phase 200 to 240V																
Power supply	Rated input AC voltage/frequency	Three-phase 200 to 220V 50Hz, 200 to 240V 60Hz																
	Permissible AC voltage fluctuation	170 to 242V 50Hz, 170 to 264V 60Hz																
	Permissible frequency fluctuation	±5%																
	Power supply system capacity (kVA)[*6] — Without DC reactor	2.1	4.0	4.8	8.0	11.5	16	20	27	32	41	52	65	79	99	-	-	-
	Power supply system capacity (kVA)[*6] — With DC reactor	1.2	2.6	3.3	5.0	8.1	10	16	19	24	31	41	50	61	74	110	132	165
Protective structure (JEM 1030)[*8]		Enclosed type (IP20)[*7]										Open type (IP00)						
Cooling system		Self-cooling		Forced air cooling														
Approx. mass (kg)		1.8	2.2	3.5	3.5	3.5	6.5	6.5	7.8	13	13	14	23	35	35	67	70	70

*1 The applicable motor capacity indicated is the maximum capacity applicable for use of the Mitsubishi 4-pole standard motor. To use a dedicated IPM motor, *refer to page 163 and 164*.

*2 The rated output capacity indicated assumes that the output voltage is 220V.

*3 When operating the inverter with the carrier frequency set to 3kHz or more, the carrier frequency automatically decreases if the inverter output current exceeds the value in parenthesis of the rated current. This may cause the motor noise to increase.

*4 The % value of the overload current rating indicated is the ratio of the overload current to the inverter's rated output current. For repeated duty, allow time for the inverter and motor to return to or below the temperatures under 100% load.

*5 The maximum output voltage does not exceed the power supply voltage. The maximum output voltage can be changed within the setting range. However, the pulse voltage value of the inverter output side voltage remains unchanged at about $\sqrt{2}$ that of the power supply.

*6 The power supply capacity varies with the value of the power supply side inverter impedance (including those of the input reactor and cables).

*7 When the hook of the inverter front cover is cut off for installation of the plug-in option, the inverter changes to an open type (IP00).

*8 FR-DU07: IP40 (except for the PU connector)

•400V class

Type FR-F740P-□□K	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55
Applicable motor capacity (kW)*1	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55
Output — Rated capacity (kVA)*2	1.6	2.7	3.7	5.8	8.8	12.2	17.5	22.1	26.7	32.8	43.4	53.3	64.8	80.8
Output — Rated current (A)*3	2.1 (1.8)	3.5 (3.0)	4.8 (4.1)	7.6 (6.4)	11.5 (9.8)	16 (13)	23 (19)	29 (24)	35 (30)	43 (36)	57 (48)	70 (60)	85 (72)	106 (90)
Output — Overload current rating*4	120% 60s, 150% 3s (inverse-time characteristics)													
Output — Rated voltage*5	Three-phase 380 to 480V													
Power supply — Rated input AC voltage/frequency	Three-phase 380 to 480V 50Hz/60Hz													
Power supply — Permissible AC voltage fluctuation	323 to 528V 50Hz/60Hz													
Power supply — Permissible frequency fluctuation	±5%													
Power supply system capacity (kVA)*6 — Without DC reactor	2.1	4.0	4.8	8.0	11.5	16	20	27	32	41	52	65	79	99
Power supply system capacity (kVA)*6 — With DC reactor	1.2	2.6	3.3	5.0	8.1	10	16	19	24	31	41	50	61	74
Protective structure (JEM 1030)*8	Enclosed type (IP20)*7											Open type (IP00)		
Cooling system	Self-cooling				Forced air cooling									
Approx. mass (kg)	3.5	3.5	3.5	3.5	3.5	6.5	6.5	7.5	7.5	13	13	23	35	35

Type FR-F740P-□□K	75	90	110	132	160	185	220	250	280	315	355	400	450	500	560
Applicable motor capacity (kW)*1	75	90	110	132	160	185	220	250	280	315	355	400	450	500	560
Output — Rated capacity (kVA)*2	110	137	165	198	247	275	329	366	416	464	520	586	659	733	833
Output — Rated current (A)*3	144 (122)	180 (153)	216 (183)	260 (221)	325 (276)	361 (306)	432 (367)	481 (408)	547 (464)	610 (518)	683 (580)	770 (654)	866 (736)	962 (817)	1094 (929)
Output — Overload current rating*4	120% 60s, 150% 3s (inverse-time characteristics)														
Output — Rated voltage*5	Three-phase 380 to 480V														
Power supply — Rated input AC voltage/frequency	Three-phase 380 to 480V 50Hz/60Hz														
Power supply — Permissible AC voltage fluctuation	323 to 528V 50Hz/60Hz														
Power supply — Permissible frequency fluctuation	±5%														
Power supply system capacity (kVA)*6 — Without DC reactor	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Power supply system capacity (kVA)*6 — With DC reactor	110	137	165	198	247	275	329	366	416	464	520	586	659	733	833
Protective structure (JEM 1030)*8	Open type (IP00)														
Cooling system	Forced air cooling														
Approx. mass (kg)	37	50	57	72	72	110	110	175	175	175	260	260	370	370	370

*1 The applicable motor capacity indicated is the maximum capacity applicable for use of the Mitsubishi 4-pole standard motor. To use a dedicated IPM motor, *refer to page 163 and 164*.
*2 The rated output capacity indicated assumes that the output voltage is 440V.
*3 When operating the inverter with the carrier frequency set to 3kHz or more, the carrier frequency automatically decreases if the inverter output current exceeds the value in parenthesis of the rated current. This may cause the motor noise to increase.
*4 The % value of the overload current rating indicated is the ratio of the overload current to the inverter's rated output current. For repeated duty, allow time for the inverter and motor to return to or below the temperatures under 100% load.
*5 The maximum output voltage does not exceed the power supply voltage. The maximum output voltage can be changed within the setting range. However, the pulse voltage value of the inverter output side voltage remains unchanged at about $\sqrt{2}$ that of the power supply.
*6 The power supply capacity varies with the value of the power supply side inverter impedance (including those of the input reactor and cables).
*7 When the hook of the inverter front cover is cut off for installation of the plug-in option, protective structure of the inverter changes to an open type (IP00).
*8 FR-DU07: IP40 (except for the PU connector)

8.2 Common specifications

Control specifications	Control method		High carrier frequency PWM control (V/F control)/Optimum excitation control/Simple magnetic flux vector control/IPM motor control
	Output frequency range		0.5 to 400Hz
	Frequency setting resolution	Analog input	0.015Hz/60Hz (terminal 2 and 4: 0 to 10V/12-bit) 0.03Hz/60Hz (terminal 2 and 4: 0 to 5V/11bit, 0 to 20mA/approx.11-bit, terminal 1: 0 to ±10V/12-bit) 0.06Hz/60Hz (terminal 1: 0 to ±5V/11-bit)
		Digital input	0.01Hz
	Frequency accuracy	Analog input	Within ±0.2% of the maximum output frequency (25°C ±10°C)
		Digital input	Within 0.01% of the set output frequency
	Speed control range		1:10 under V/F control, 1:15 under Simple magnetic flux vector control, 1:10 under IPM motor control
	Voltage/frequency characteristics		Base frequency can be set from 0 to 400Hz. Constant-torque/variable-torque pattern or adjustable 5 points V/F can be selected.
	Starting torque	General-purpose motor control	Under Simple magnetic flux vector control and slip compensation: 120% (at 3Hz)
		IPM motor control	50%
	Acceleration/deceleration time setting		0 to 3600s (acceleration and deceleration can be set individually), linear or S-pattern acceleration/deceleration modes are available.
	DC injection brake		General-purpose motor control: Operation frequency (0 to 120Hz), operation time (0 to 10s), operation voltage (0 to 30%) can be changed.
	Stall prevention operation level		Operation current level can be set (0 to 150% variable). Whether to use the function or not can be set.
Operation specifications	Frequency setting signal	Analog input	Terminal 2 and 4: 0 to 10V, 0 to 5V, and 4 to 20mA are available. Terminal 1: -10 to +10V and -5 to 5V are available.
		Digital input	4-digit BCD or 16-bit binary using the setting dial of the operation panel or parameter unit (when used with the option FR-A7AX)
	Start signal		Forward and reverse rotation or start signal automatic self-holding input (3-wire input) can be selected.
	Input signals (twelve terminals)		The following signals can be assigned to *Pr. 178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection)*: multi-speed selection, remote setting, second function selection, terminal 4 input selection, JOG operation selection, automatic restart after instantaneous power failure/flying start, external thermal relay input, inverter run enable signal (FR-HC/FR-CV connection), FR-HC connection (instantaneous power failure detection), PU operation external interlock signal, PID control enable terminal, PU-External operation switchover, output stop, start self-holding selection, forward rotation command, reverse rotation command, inverter reset, PTC thermistor input, PID forward/reverse action switchover, PU/NET operation switchover, External/NET operation switchover, command source switchover, DC feeding operation permission, DC feeding cancel, and PID integral value reset.
	Operational functions		Maximum and minimum frequency settings, frequency jump operation, external thermal relay input selection, polarity reversible operation, automatic restart after instantaneous power failure operation, original operation continuation at an instantaneous power failure, electronic bypass operation, forward/reverse rotation prevention, remote setting, second and third function, multi-speed setting, regenerative avoidance, slip compensation, operation mode selection, PID control, and computer link operation (RS-485)
	Output signal Open collector output (five terminals) Relay output (two terminals)	Operating status	The following signals can be assigned to *Pr.190 to Pr.196 (output terminal function selection)*: inverter running, up to frequency, instantaneous power failure/undervoltage, overload warning, output frequency detection, second output frequency detection, regenerative brake prealarm[1], electronic thermal relay function pre-alarm, PU operation mode, inverter operation ready, output current detection, zero current detection, PID lower limit, PID upper limit, PID forward/reverse rotation output, electronic bypass MC1[2], electronic bypass MC2[2], electronic bypass MC3[2], fan fault output, heatsink overheat pre-alarm, inverter running start command is ON, during deceleration at occurrence of power failure, during PID control activated, PID deviation limit, IPM motor control[6], during retry, PID output interruption, pulse train output of output power, DC feeding, life alarm, fault output 3 (power-off signal), energy saving average value updated timing, current average value monitor, fault output 2, maintenance timer alarm, remote output, alarm output, and fault output. Fault code of the inverter can be output (4-bit) from the open collector.
		When used with the FR-A7AY, FR-A7AR (option)	In addition to above, the following signals can be assigned to *Pr.313 to Pr.319 (extension output terminal function selection)*: control circuit capacitor life, main circuit capacitor life, cooling fan life, and inrush current limit circuit life. (Only positive logic can be set to the extension terminals of FR-A7AR.)
		For meter Pulse train output (Max. 2.4kHz: one terminal) Analog output (Max. 10VDC: one terminal)	The following signals can be assigned to *Pr.54 FM terminal function selection(pulse train output) and Pr. 158 AM terminal function selection (analog output)*: output frequency, motor current (steady or peak value), output voltage, frequency setting value, running speed, converter output voltage (steady or peak value), electronic thermal relay load factor, input power, output power, load meter, reference voltage output, motor load factor, energy saving effect, regenerative brake duty[1], PID set point, and PID measured value.
Indication	Operation panel (FR-DU07) Parameter unit (FR-PU07)	Operating status	Output frequency, motor current (steady or peak value), output voltage, fault display, frequency setting value, running speed, converter output voltage (steady or peak value), electronic thermal relay load factor, input power, output power, load meter, cumulative energization time, actual operation time, motor load factor, cumulative power, energy saving effect, cumulative energy savings, regenerative brake duty[1], PID set point, PID measured value, PID deviation, inverter I/O terminal monitor, input terminal option monitor[3], output terminal option monitor[3], option fitting status monitor[4], and terminal assignment status[4].
		Fault record	Fault record is displayed when a fault occurs. Past 8 fault records (output voltage/current/frequency/cumulative energization time right before the fault occurs) are stored.
		Interactive guidance	Function (help) for operation guide and troubleshooting[4]

Protective/ warning function	Protective function	Overcurrent during acceleration, overcurrent during constant speed, overcurrent during deceleration/stop, overvoltage during acceleration, overvoltage during constant speed, overvoltage during deceleration/stop, inverter protection thermal operation, motor protection thermal operation, heatsink overheat, instantaneous power failure occurrence, undervoltage, input phase loss[5], stall prevention stop, output side earth (ground) fault overcurrent, output phase loss, external thermal relay operation[5], PTC thermistor operation[5], option fault, parameter error, PU disconnection[5], retry count excess[5], CPU fault, operation panel power supply short circuit, 24VDC power output short circuit, output current detection value excess[5], inrush current limit circuit fault, communication fault (inverter), analog input fault, PID signal fault[5], internal circuit fault (15V power supply), brake transistor alarm detection[1], loss of synchronism detection[6].
	Warning function	Fan alarm, overcurrent stall prevention, overvoltage stall prevention, regenerative brake prealarm[5], electronic thermal relay function prealarm, PU stop, maintenance timer alarm[3][5], parameter write error, copy operation error, operation panel lock, parameter copy warning, password locked [5]

Environment	Surrounding air temperature	-10×C to +50×C (non-freezing)
	Ambient humidity	90% RH or less (non-condensing)
	Storage temperature[7]	-20°C to 65°C
	Atmosphere	Indoors (without corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust and dirt etc.)
	Altitude/vibration	Maximum 1000m above sea level, 5.9m/s^2 or less [8] at 10 to 55Hz (directions of X, Y, Z axes)

*1   This function is only available for 75K or higher.
*2   This function is only available under general-purpose motor control.
*3   This can be displayed only on the operation panel (FR-DU07).
*4   This can be displayed only on the option parameter unit (FR-PU07).
*5   This protective function is not available in the initial status.
*6   This function is available only when an IPM motor is connected.
*7   Temperature applicable for a short time, e.g. in transit.
*8   2.9m/s^2 or less for 185K or higher.

8.3 Outline dimension drawings

8.3.1 Inverter outline dimension drawings

• **FR-F720P-0.75K, 1.5K**

Inverter Model	D	D1
FR-F720P-0.75K	110	21
FR-F720P-1.5K	125	36

(Unit: mm)
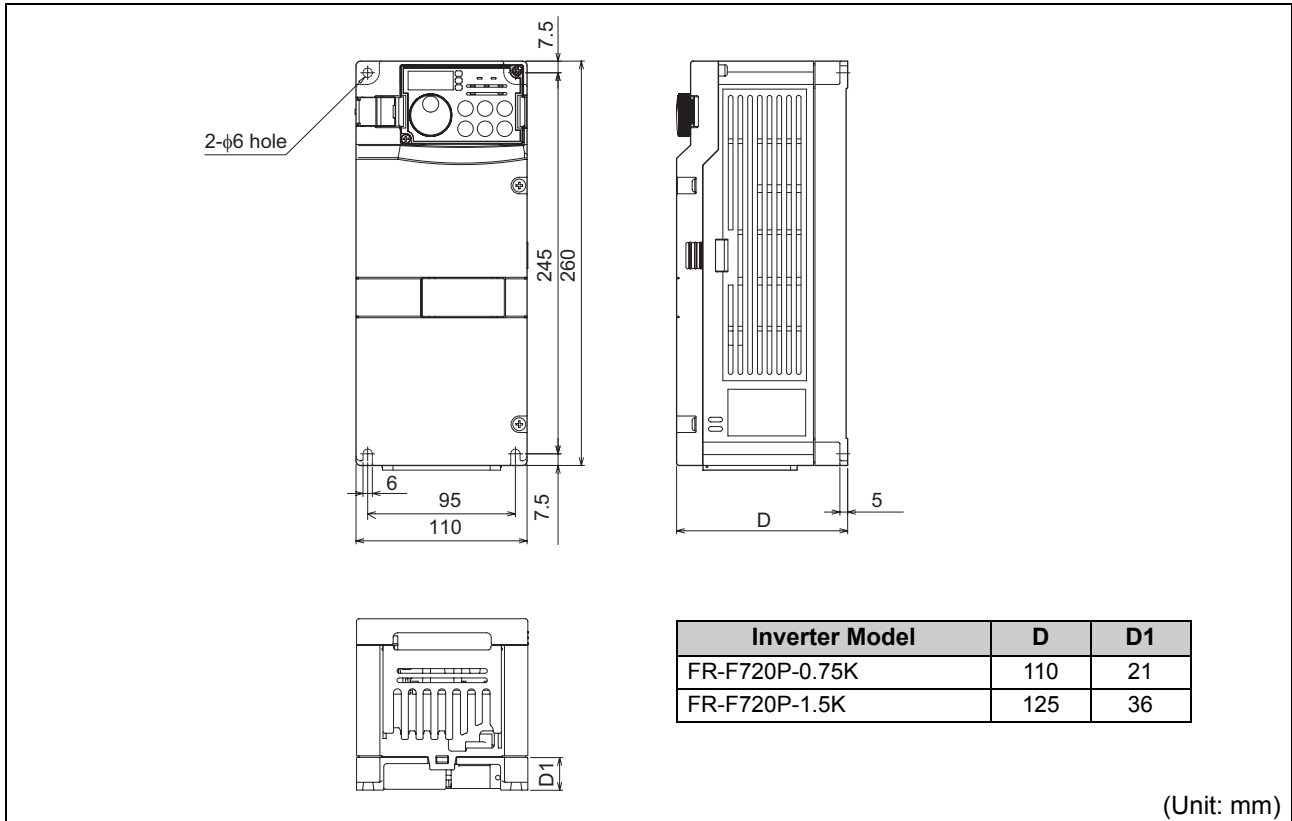
• **FR-F720P-2.2K, 3.7K, 5.5K**
• **FR-F740P-0.75K, 1.5K, 2.2K, 3.7K, 5.5K**

* The FR-F740P-0.75K to 2.2K are not provided with cooling fans.

(Unit: mm)
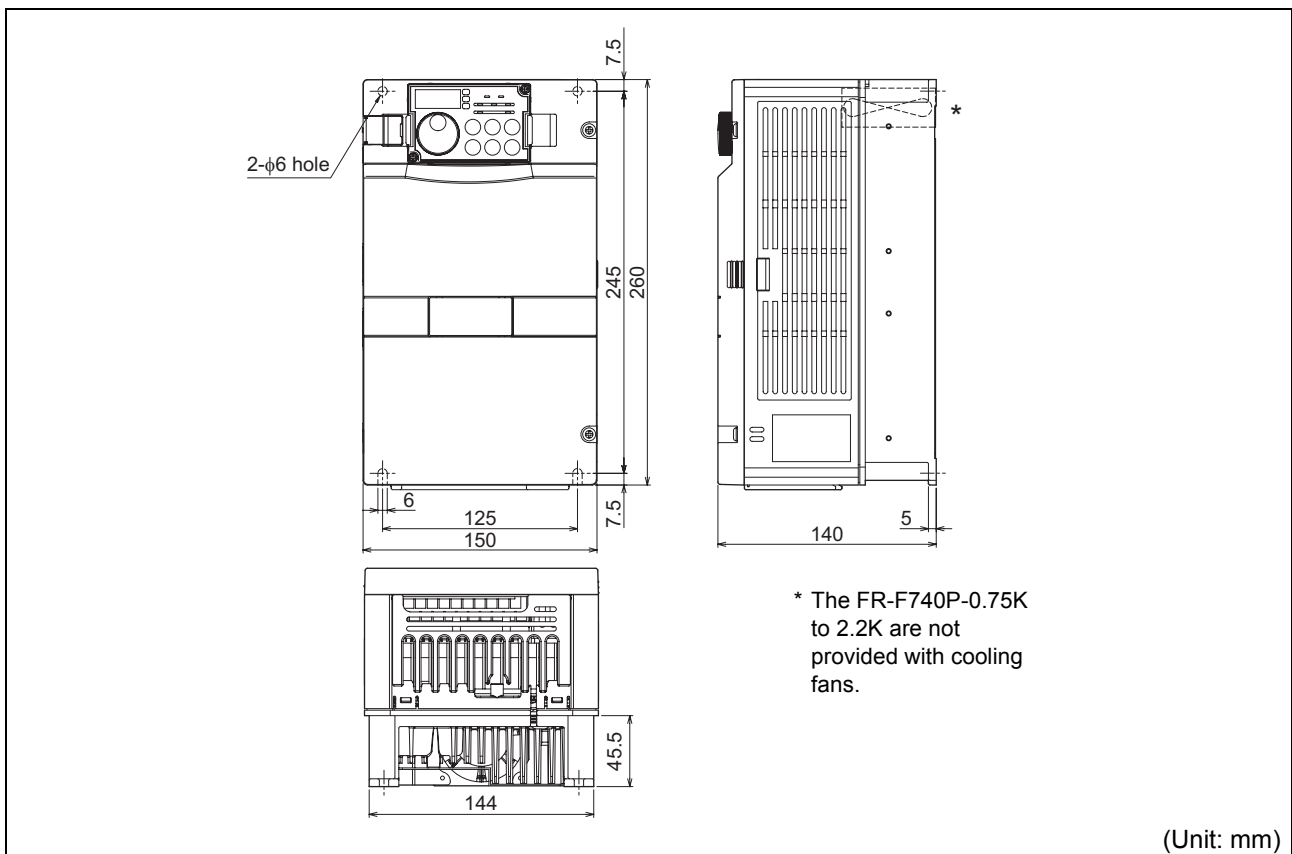
- **FR-F720P-7.5K, 11K, 15K**
- **FR-F740P-7.5K, 11K, 15K, 18.5K**

Inverter Model	H	H1	D	D1
FR-F720P-7.5K, 11K FR-F740P-7.5K, 11K	260	245	170	84
FR-F720P-15K FR-F740P-15K, 18.5K	300	285	190	101.5

(Unit: mm)
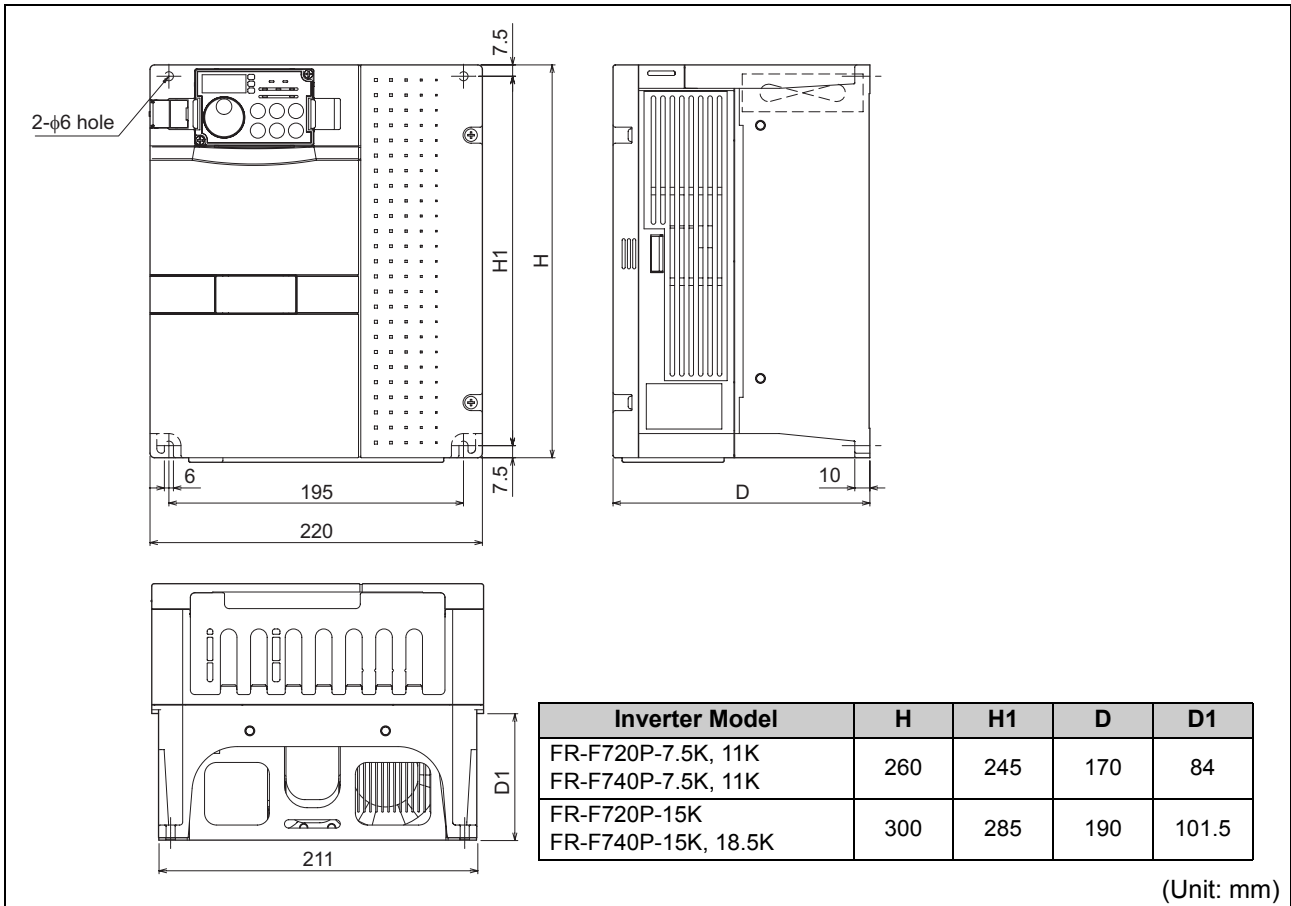
- **FR-F720P-18.5K, 22K, 30K**
- **FR-F740P-22K, 30K**

* The FR-F720P-30K is not provided with a wiring cover.

(Unit: mm)

SPECIFICATIONS

8
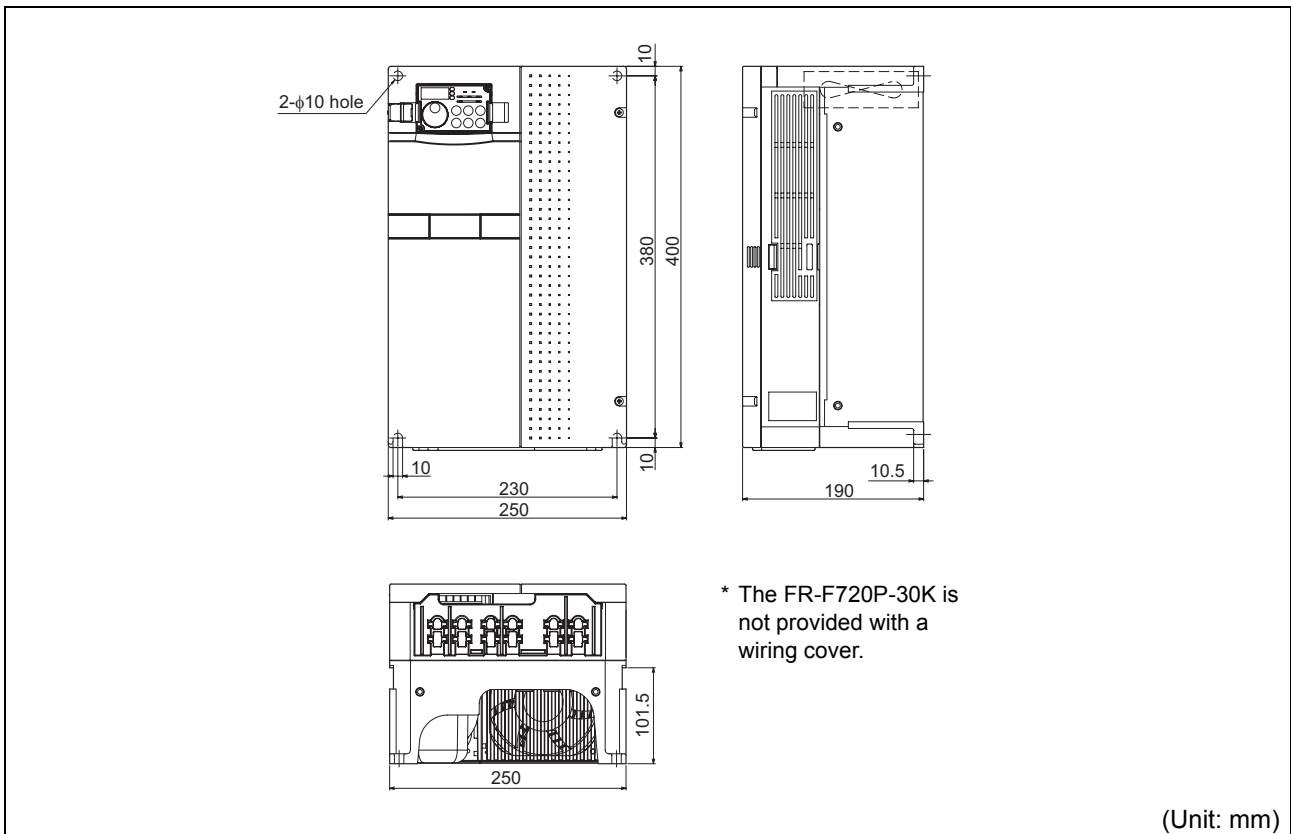
- **FR-F720P-37K, 45K, 55K**
- **FR-F740P-37K, 45K, 55K**

Inverter Model	W	W1	W2	H1	H2	d	D
FR-F720P-37K FR-F740P-37K	325	270	10	530	10	10	195
FR-F720P-45K, 55K FR-F740P-45K, 55K	435	380	12	525	15	12	250

(Unit: mm)

- **FR-F740P-75K, 90K**

- **DC reactor supplied**

Inverter Model	W	W1	H	H1	D
FR-F740P-75K	435	380	550	525	250
FR-F740P-90K	465	400	620	595	300

DC reactor Model	W	W1	H	H1	D	Mass (kg)
FR-HEL-H75K (FR-F740P-75K)	140	120	320	295	185	16
FR-HEL-H90K (FR-F740P-90K)	150	130	340	310	190	20

(Unit: mm)

● **FR-F740P-110K**

● **DC reactor supplied**

Rating plate

2-terminal (for M12 bolt)

P1

P1

310 ± 10
340 ± 10

P

P

130
150

4-installation hole (for M6 screw)

Within 195

Earth (ground) terminal (for M6 screw)

2-φ12 hole

15

595
620

400
465

10

300

3.2

DC reactor Model	Mass (kg)
FR-HEL-H110K(FR-F740P-110K)	22

(Unit: mm)

● **FR-F720P-75K, 90K, 110K**
● **FR-F740P-132K, 160K**

● **DC reactor supplied**

Rating plate

2-terminal (for M12 bolt)

P1

P1

$H1 \pm 10$
$H \pm 10$

P

P

W1
$W \pm 2$

4-installation hole (for S screw)

Within D

Earth (ground) terminal (for M6 screw)

2-φ12 hole

15

715
740

400
465

10

360

3.2

DC reactor Model	W	W1	H	H1	D	S	Mass (kg)
FR-HEL-75K(FR-F720P-75K)	150	130	340	310	190	M6	17
FR-HEL-90K(FR-F720P-90K)	150	130	340	310	200	M6	19
FR-HEL-110K(FR-F720P-110K)	175	150	400	365	200	M8	20
FR-HEL-H132K(FR-F740P-132K)	175	150	405	370	200	M8	26
FR-HEL-H160K(FR-F740P-160K)	175	150	405	370	205	M8	28

(Unit: mm)

SPECIFICATIONS

8

● **FR-F740P-185K, 220K**

3-φ12 hole

15

985
1010

49 200 200 49
12
10
498
380
3.2

450

148.5

185
214.5

● **DC reactor supplied**

Rating plate
2-M6 eye nut (only for FR-HEL-H220K)

2-terminal (for M12 bolt)

P1

P1

370±10
405±10

P

P

150±1
175±2

E

4-installation hole
(for M8 screw)

Within 240

Earth (ground) terminal
(for M6 screw)

* Remove the eye nut after installation of the product.

DC reactor Model	Mass (kg)
FR-HEL-H185K (FR-F740P-185K)	29
FR-HEL-H220K (FR-F740P-220K)	30

(Unit: mm)

• **FR-F740P-250K, 280K, 315K**

3-φ12 holes

984
1010

12
300   300
680

3.2
380

148

S/L2   N/-   P/+
R/L1   V
T/L3   P1   U   W

185   214

• **DC reactor supplied**

Rating plate
2-M8 eye nut
2-terminal (for φ bolt)

P1   P1

H1±10   H±10

P   P

W1±1
W±2
4-installation hole
(for S screw)
Earth (ground) terminal
(for M8 screw)

Within D
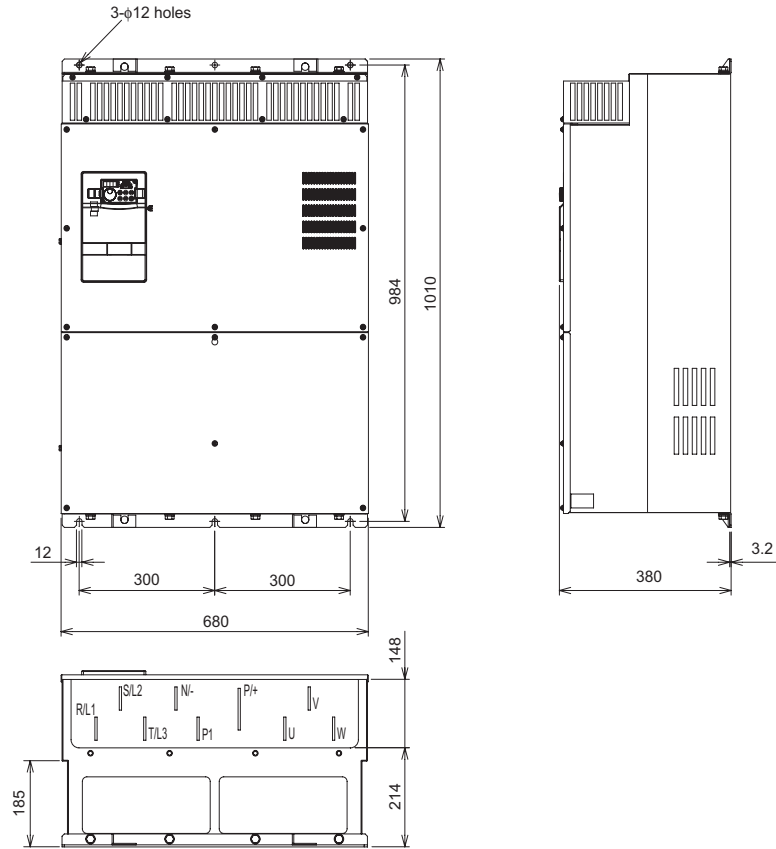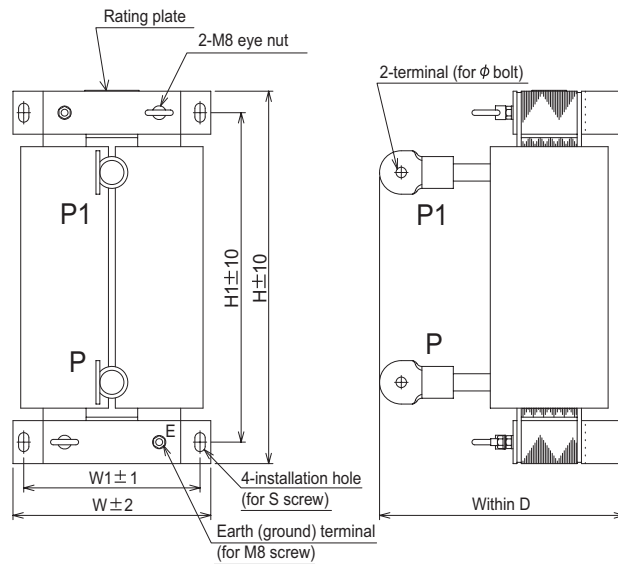
* Remove the eye nut after installation of the product.

DC reactor Model	W	W1	H	H1	D	S	φ	Mass (kg)
FR-HEL-H250K (FR-F740P-250K)	190	165	440	400	250	M8	M12	35
FR-HEL-H280K (FR-F740P-280K)	190	165	440	400	255	M8	M16	38
FR-HEL-H315K (FR-F740P-315K)	210	185	495	450	250	M10	M16	42

(Unit: mm)
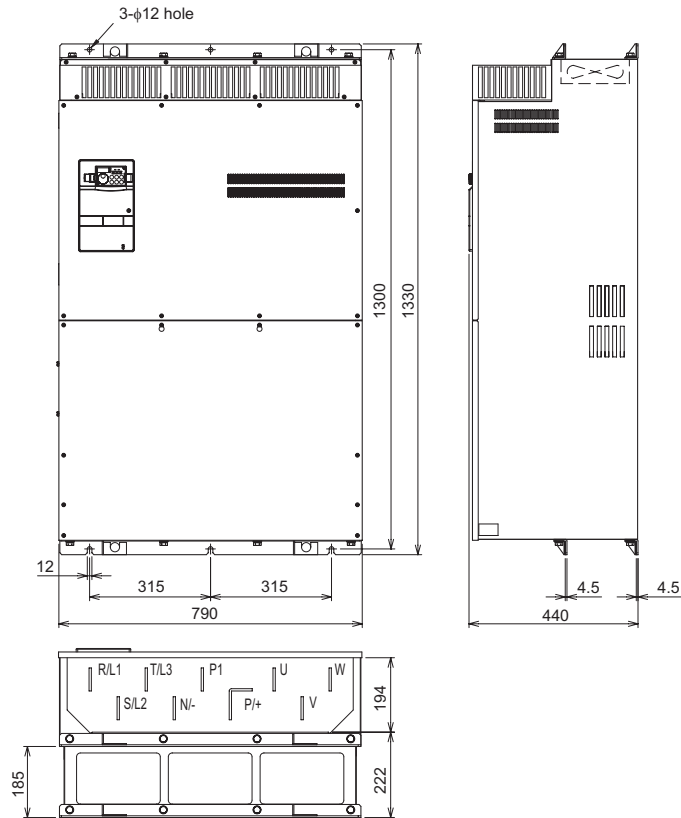
SPECIFICATIONS

8

159

• FR-F740P-355K, 400K

3-φ12 hole

1300
1330

12
315　315
790

4.5　4.5
440

R/L1　T/L3　P1　U　W
S/L2　N/-　P/+　V

194

185　222

• DC reactor supplied

Rating plate
2-M8 eye nut
2-terminal (for M16 bolt)

P1

P1

P

450±10
495±10

185
210

E

4-installation hole
(for M10 screw)

Within 250

Earth (ground) terminal
(for M8 screw)
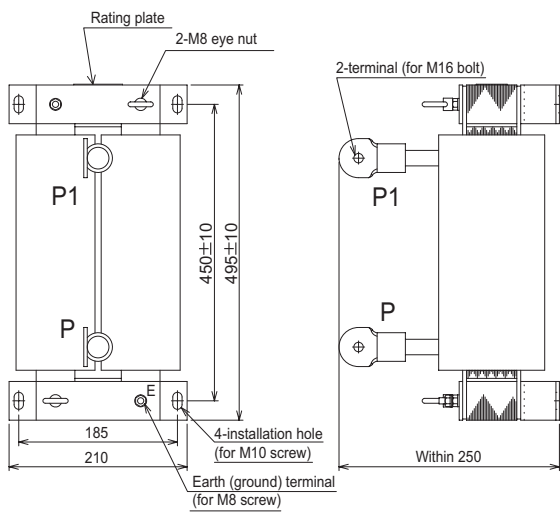
* Remove the eye nut after installation of the product.

DC reactor Model	Mass (kg)
FR-HEL-H355K (FR-F740P-355K)	46

• DC reactor supplied

2-terminal
4-φ15 hole
2-M8 eye nut
Rating plate

P1

P1

40

P

P

40

455±10
500±10

75

195
220
Within 235

E

4-installation hole
(for M10 screw)

Within 250

Earth (ground) terminal
(for M8 screw)
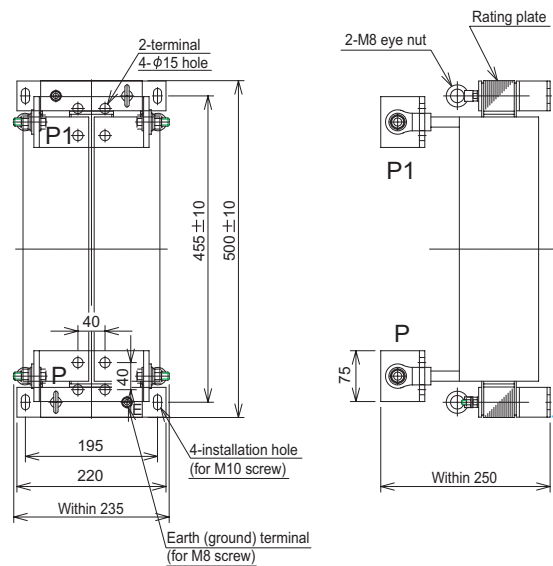
* Remove the eye nut after installation of the product.

DC reactor Model	Mass (kg)
FR-HEL-H400K (FR-F740P-400K)	50

(Unit: mm)

• FR-F740P-450K, 500K, 560K
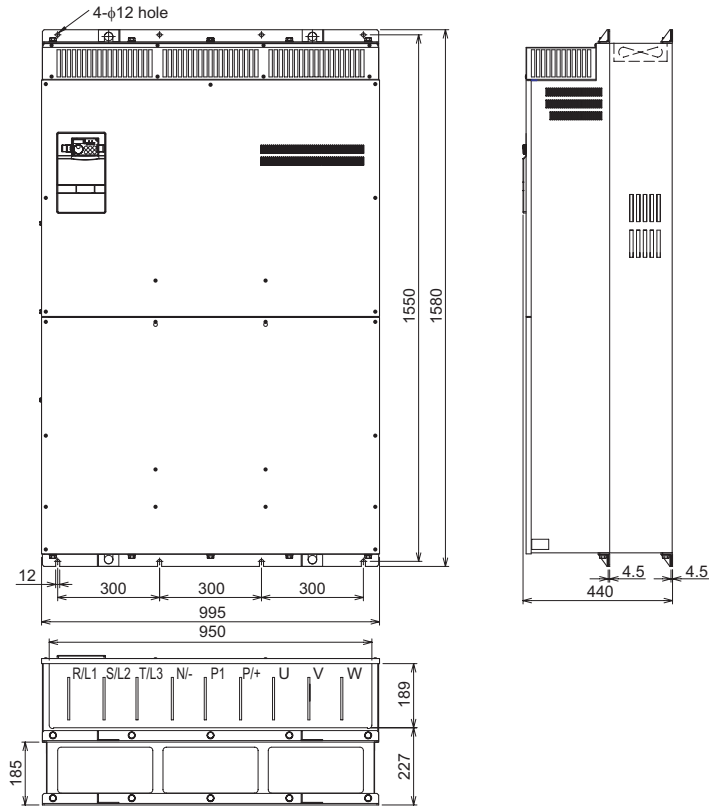
• DC reactor supplied
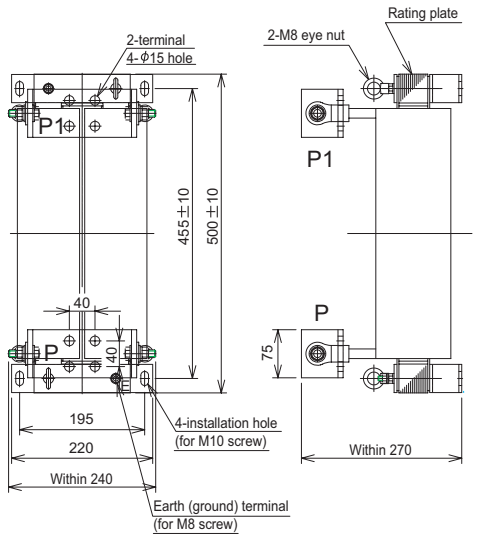
* Remove the eye nut after installation of the product.

DC reactor Model	Mass (kg)
FR-HEL-H450K (FR-F740P-450K)	57

• DC reactor supplied
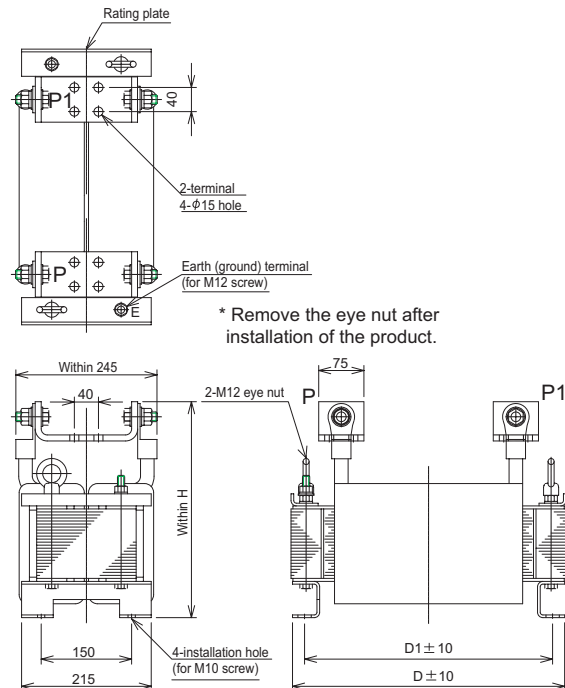
* Remove the eye nut after installation of the product.

DC reactor Model	H	D	D1	Mass (kg)
FR-HEL-H500K (FR-F740P-500K)	345	455	405	67
FR-HEL-H560K (FR-F740P-560K)	360	460	410	85

(Unit: mm)

• **Operation panel (FR-DU07)**

<Outline drawing>   <Panel cutting dimension drawing>

3.2max

Panel
FR-DU07   27.8

21

3
44
50
3

22
6

Air-bleeding hole

3   72   3
78
81

16
25

2-M3 screw

20

72

Cable
Operation panel connection connector
(FR-ADP option)

(Unit: mm)
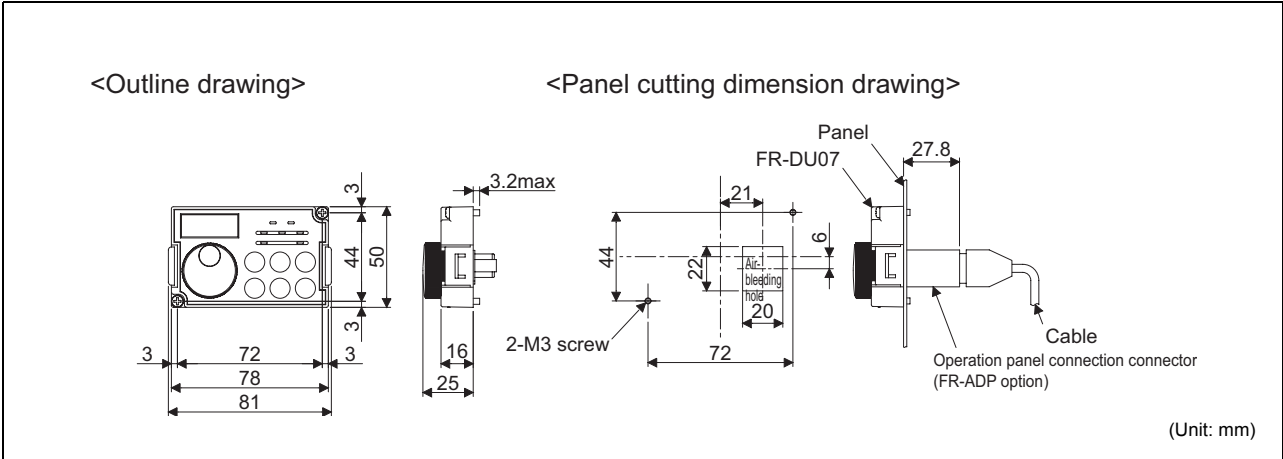
• **Parameter unit (option) (FR-PU07(-L)**

<Outline drawing>   <Panel cutting dimension drawing>

25.05

(14.2)   (11.45)

2.5

83

*1

*1

*1

*1

50

135

MITSUBISHI
FR-PU07   PARAMETER UNIT

POWER   ALARM

MON   PrSET   EXT   PU
FUNC SHIFT ESC   △
7   8   9   ▽
4   5   6   FWD
1   2   3   REV
0   •   WRITE STOP
        READ   RESET

40   40

Air-bleeding
hole

51

4-R1

67
56.8

57.8

26.5   26.5

4-φ4 hole
(Effective depth of the installation
screws hole 5.0)
M3 screw *2

80.3

*1 When installing the FR-PU07 on the enclosure, etc., remove screws for
   fixing the FR-PU07 to the inverter or fix the screws to the FR-PU07 with
   M3 nuts.
*2 Select the installation screws whose length will not exceed the effective
   depth of the installation screw hole.

(Unit: mm)

8.4 Specification of premium high-efficiency IPM motor [MM-EFS (1500r/min) series]

● *Motor specification*

MM-EFS□1M4		7	15	22	37	55	75	11K	15K	18K	22K	30K	37K	45K	55K
Compatible inverter	FR-F740P-□K	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55
Continuous characteristic *1	Rated output (kW)	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55
	Rated torque (N·m)	4.77	9.55	14	23.6	35	47.7	70	95.5	118	140	191	236	286	350
Rated speed (r/min)		1500													
Maximum speed (r/min)		2250													
Number of poles		6								8					
Maximum torque		120% 60s													
Frame number		80M	90L	100L	112M	132S	132M	160M	160L	180M		180L	200L		225S
Moment of inertia (×10⁻⁴kg·m²)		20	40	55	110	275	280	760	770	1700	1700	1900	3400	3850	6500
Rated current (A)	400V class	1.5	2.8	4	6.5	10	13.5	20	27	33	39.5	55	64	78.5	97
Structure		Totally-enclosed fan-cooled motor. With steel framed legs. (protective structure IP44 *2)													
Insulation class		F class													
Vibration class		V-15													
Environment	Surrounding air temperature and humidity	-10°C to +40°C (non-freezing) · 90%RH or less (non-condensing)													
	Storage temperature and humidity	-20°C to +70°C (non-freezing) · 90%RH or less (non-condensing)													
	Atmosphere	Indoors (not under direct sunlight), and free from corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust and dirt.													
	Altitude	Maximum 1,000m above sea level													
	Vibration	4.9m/s²													
Mass(kg)		11	15	22	31	50	53	95	100	135		155	215	230	285

*1 The above characteristics apply when the rated AC voltage is input from the inverter. (*Refer to page 150.*) Output and rated motor speed are not guaranteed when the power supply voltage drops.

*2 This excludes the part where the axis passes through.

● *Motor torque characteristic*

The following figure shows the torque characteristic of the premium high-efficiency IPM motor [MM-EFS (1500r/min) series] when used with an inverter.
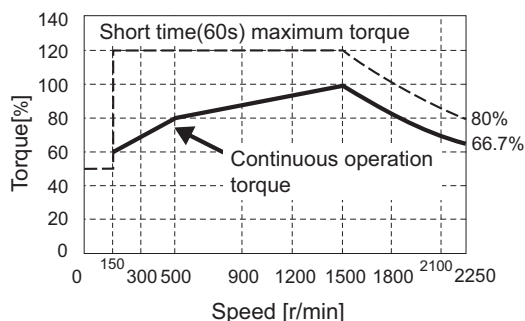
REMARKS

· The motor can also be used for applications which require the rated speed of 1800r/min.

=== **CAUTION** ===

• The torque characteristic is when the armature winding temperature is 20°C, and the input voltage to the inverter is 400VAC.

• Constant-speed operation cannot be performed for the speed of 150r/min or less.

8.5 Specification of high-efficiency IPM motor [MM-EF (1800r/min) series]

● *Motor specification*

Motor model	200V class MM-EF□2	4	7	15	22	37	55	75	11K	15K	18K	22K	30K	37K	45K	55K	75K	-	-
	400V class MM-EF□24																	90K	110K
Compatible inverter	200V class FR-F720P-□K	0.75	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55	75	-	-
	400V class FR-F740P-□K																	90	110
Continuous characteristic *1	Rated output (kW)	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55	75	90	110
	Rated torque (N・m)	2.12	3.98	7.96	11.7	19.6	29.2	39.8	58.4	79.6	98.1	117	159	196	239	292	398	477	584
Rated speed (r/min)		1800 (90Hz)												1800 (120Hz)					
Maximum speed (r/min)		2700 (135Hz)												2700 (180Hz)				2400 (160Hz)	
Number of poles		6												8					
Maximum torque		120%　60s																	
Frame number		80M		90L	100L	112M		132S		160M		160L	180L		200L		225S		
Moment of inertia (×10⁻⁴kg・m²)		10.4	10.4	18.4	36.9	51.2	125	153	274	354	815	815	1050	2215	2400	4300	5200	8700	9500
Rated current (A)	200V class	1.6	3.0	5.9	8.7	14.4	22	29	43	55	70.5	83.5	109	136	162	195	272	-	-
	400V class	0.8	1.5	3.0	4.4	7.2	11	14.5	21.5	27.5	35	42	57	68	81	96.5	136	160	197
Structure		Totally-enclosed fan-cooled motor (protective structure IP44*2)																	
Insulation class		B class								F class									
Environment	Surrounding air temperature and humidity	-10°C to +40°C (non-freezing)・90%RH or less (non-condensing)																	
	Storage temperature and humidity	-20°C to +70°C (non-freezing)・90%RH or less (non-condensing)																	
	Atmosphere	Indoors (not under direct sunlight), and free from corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust and dirt.																	
	Altitude	Maximum 1,000m above sea level																	
	Vibration	4.9m/s²																	
Mass(kg)		8.5	9.0	11	15	23	33	38	52	60	105	105	119	167	178	240	290	360	390

*1 The above characteristics apply when the rated AC voltage is input from the inverter. *(Refer to page 150.)* Output and rated motor speed are not guaranteed when the power supply voltage drops.

*2 This excludes the part where the axis passes through.

● *Motor torque characteristic*

The following figures show the torque characteristics of high-efficiency IPM motors [MM-EF (1800r/min) series] when used with inverters.

• 75K or lower
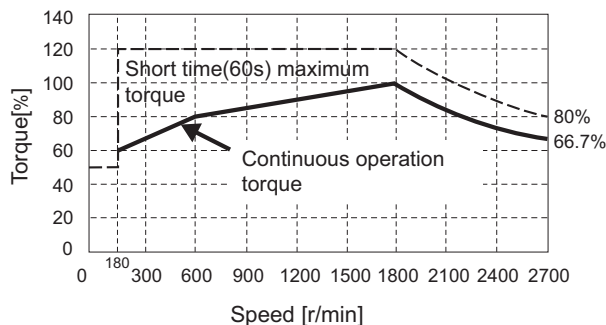
• 90K or higher
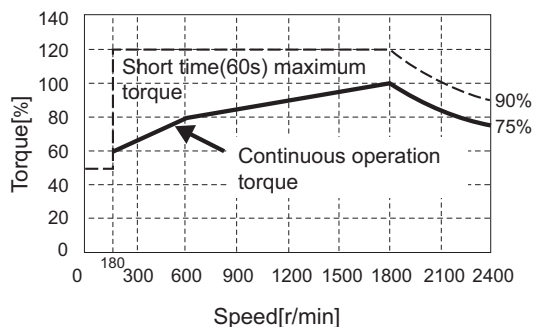
=== CAUTION ===

• The torque characteristic is when the armature winding temperature is 20°C, and the input voltage to the inverter is 200VAC or 400VAC.

• Constant-speed operation cannot be performed for the speed of 180r/min or less.

8.6 Heatsink protrusion attachment procedure

When encasing the inverter in an enclosure, the generated heat amount in an enclosure can be greatly reduced by installing the heatsink portion of the inverter outside the enclosure. When installing the inverter in a compact enclosure, etc., this installation method is recommended.

8.6.1 When using a heatsink protrusion attachment (FR-A7CN)

For the FR-F720P-2.2K to 110K, FR-F740P-0.75K to 160K, a heatsink can be protruded outside the enclosure using a heatsink protrusion attachment (FR-A7CN). (Attachment is not required when protruding the heatsink for 185K or higher.) For a panel cut dimension drawing and an installation procedure of the heatsink protrusion attachment (FR-A7CN) to the inverter, refer to a manual of "heatsink protrusion attachment (FR-A7CN)".

8.6.2 Protrusion of heatsink of the FR-F740P-185K or higher

(1) Panel cutting

Cut the panel of the enclosure according to the inverter capacity.

- FR-F740P-185K, 220K
6-M10 screw
484
200 200
13
985 954
Hole
18
(Unit: mm)

- FR-F740P-250K, 280K, 315K
6-M10 screw
662
300 300
15
984 954
Hole
15
(Unit: mm)

- FR-F740P-355K, 400K
771
315 315
6-M10 screw
21
1300 1258
Hole
21
(Unit: mm)

- FR-F740P-450K, 500K, 560K
976
300 300 300
8-M10 screw
21
1550 1508
Hole
21
(Unit: mm)
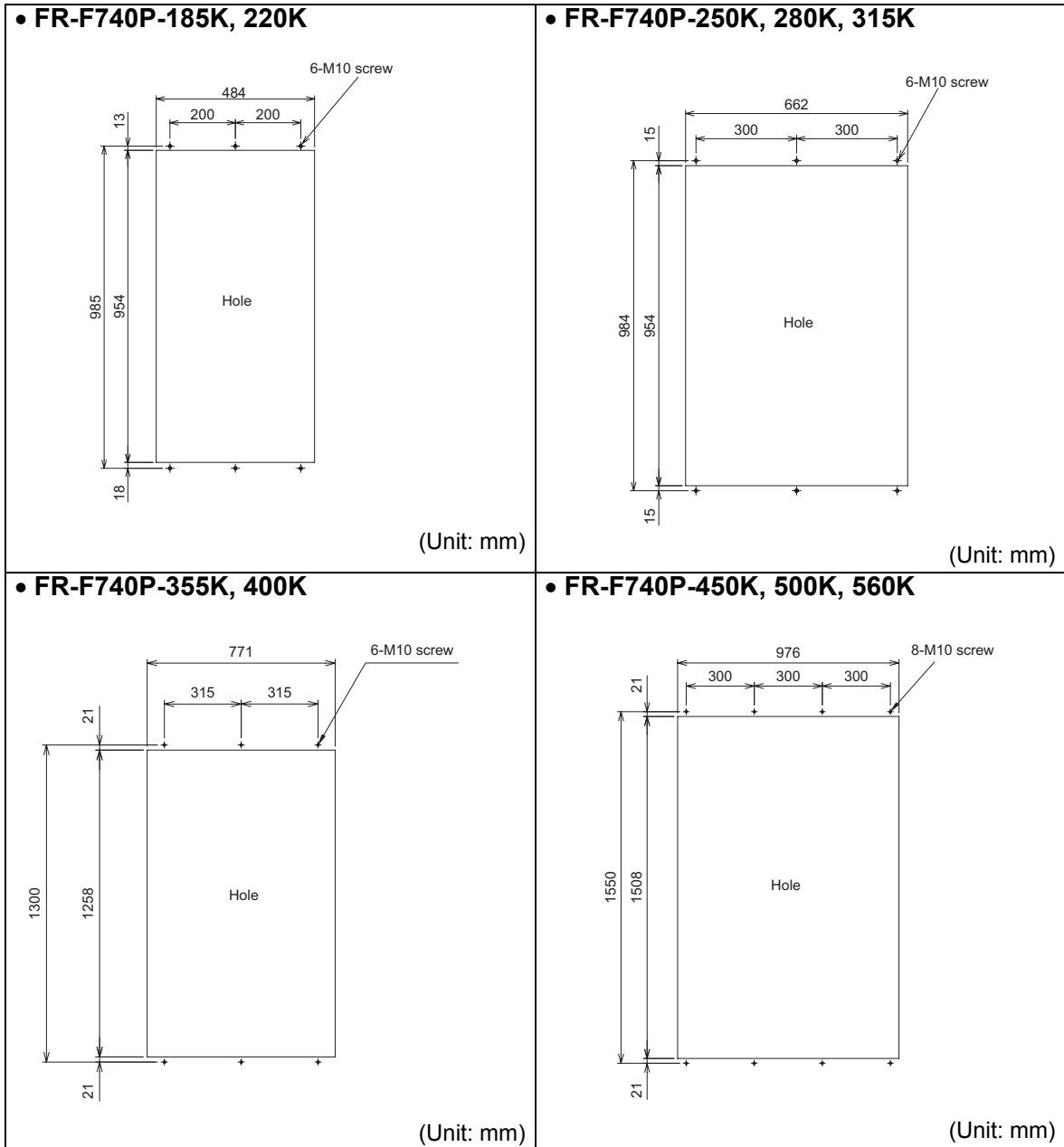
(2) Shift and removal of a rear side installation frame

• FR-F740P-250K to 315K

One installation frame is attached to each of the upper and lower part of the inverter. Change the position of the rear side installation frame on the upper and lower side of the inverter to the front side as shown on the right. When changing the installation frames, make sure that the installation orientation is correct.
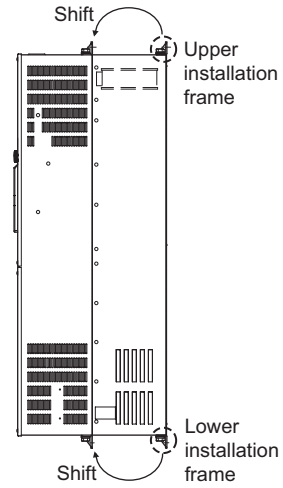
• FR-F740P-185K/220K, 355K or higher

Two installation frames each are attached to the upper and lower parts of the inverter. Remove the rear side installation frame on the upper and lower side of the inverter as shown on the right.
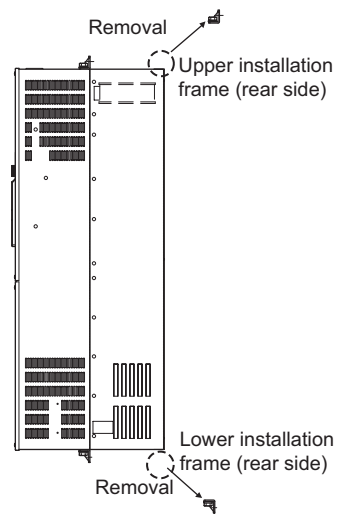
(3) Installation of the inverter

Push the inverter heatsink portion outside the enclosure and fix the enclosure and inverter with upper and lower installation frame.
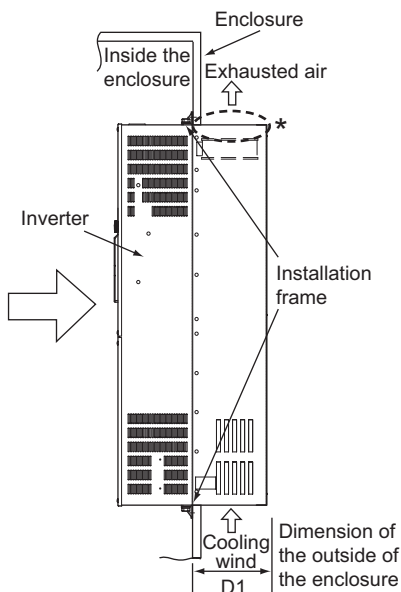
* For the FR-F740P-250K or higher, there are finger guards behind the enclosure. Therefore, the thickness of the panel should be less than 10mm(*1) and also do not place anything around finger guards to avoid contact with the finger guards.
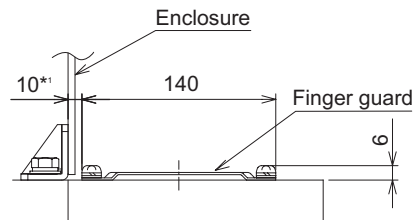
(Unit: mm)

Inverter Model	D1(mm)
FR-F740P-185K, 220K	185
FR-F740P-250K to 560K	184

=== **CAUTION** ===
· Having a cooling fan, the cooling section which comes out of the enclosure cannot be used in the environment of water drops, oil, mist, dust, etc.
· Be careful not to drop screws, dust etc. into the inverter and cooling fan section.

APPENDICES

Appendix 1   For customers who are replacing the conventional model with this inverter

Appendix 1-1   Replacement of the FR-F500 series

(1)   Instructions for installation

1)Removal procedure of the front cover was changed. (with screws) Please note. *(Refer to page 6.)*
2)Removal procedure of the operation panel was changed. (with screws) Please note. *(Refer to page 6.)*
3)Plug-in options of the F500 series are not compatible
4)Operation panel (FR-DU04) cannot be used.
5)Setup software (FR-SW0-SETUP) cannot be used.

(2)   Wiring instructions

1)The control circuit terminal block can be used for the FR-F700P series without removing wiring.
   Note that the wiring cover (0.75K to 22K) is not compatible.

FR-F500 series
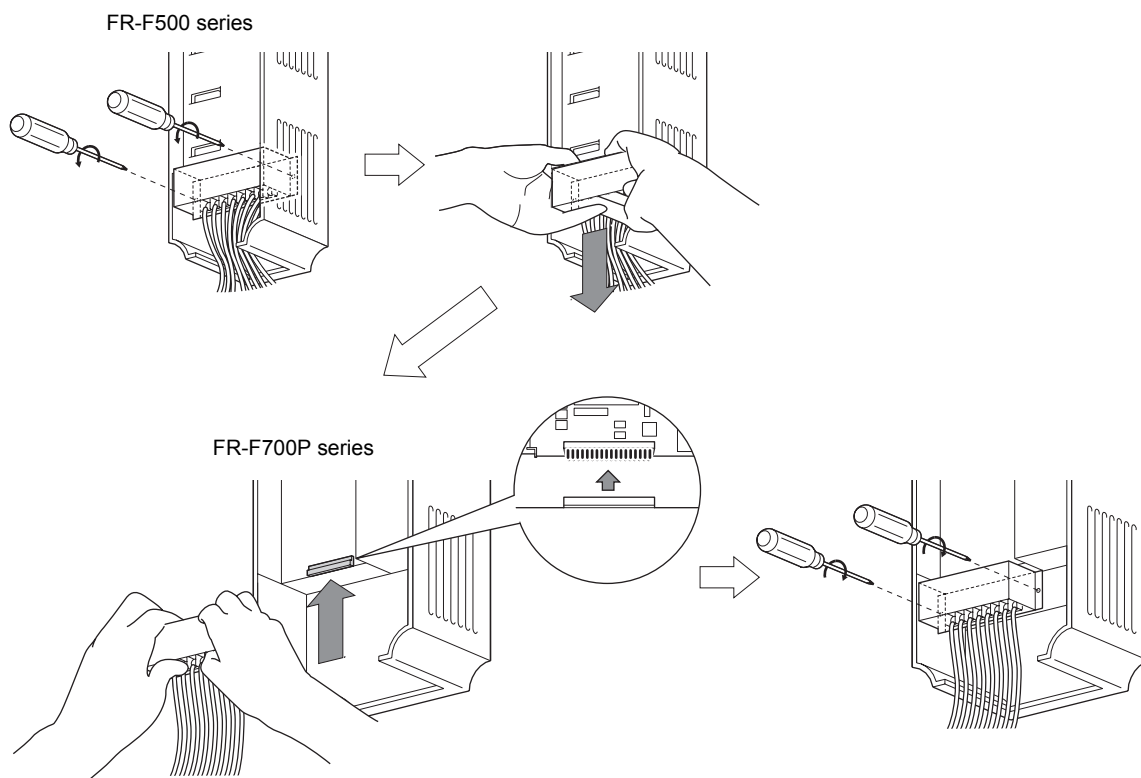
FR-F700P series

(Note that the relay output 2 (A2, B2, C2) specific for the FR-F700P series cannot be used with the FR-F500 series terminals.)

(3)   Instructions for continuous use of the FR-PU04 (parameter unit)

1)For the FR-F700P series, many functions (parameters) have been added. When setting these parameters, the parameter name and setting range are not displayed. Parameter list, change list, initial value list, initial value list 2 and parameter clear of the HELP function cannot be used.
2)For the FR-F700P series, many protective functions have been added. These functions activate, but all faults are displayed as "Fault 14". When the faults history has been checked, "E.14" appears. Added faults display will not appear on the parameter unit.
3) User initial value setting cannot be used.
4) User registration/clear (user group 2) cannot be used.
5) Parameter copy/verification function cannot be used.

(4) Main differences and compatibilities with the FR-F500(L) series

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Item</th><th>FR-F500(L)</th><th>FR-F700P</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">Changed function</td><td>Simple mode parameter</td><td>61 parameters</td><td>17 parameters</td></tr>
<tr><td>User group</td><td>User group 1 (16 parameters), User group 2 (16 parameters) (*Pr.160, Pr.173 to Pr.175*)</td><td>User group (16 parameters) only
Setting methods were partially changed (*Pr.160, Pr.172 to Pr.173*)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Communication option</td><td>Performing the parameter clear or all parameter clear (H5A96 or HAA99) from the DeviceNet communication option (FR-A5ND) clears the *Pr. 345* and *Pr. 346* settings.</td><td>Performing the parameter clear or all parameter clear (H5A96 or HAA99) from the DeviceNet communication option (FR-A7ND) does not clear the *Pr. 345* and *Pr. 346* settings.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Changed initial value</td><td>*Pr.0* Torque boost</td><td>2% for 11K to 55K</td><td>2% for 11K to 37K, 1.5% for 45K and 55K (If the torque boost setting was being used in the initial setting in the FR-F500 series, the setting does not need to be changed from the initial setting after the inverter is replaced with the FR-F700P series.)</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="6">Deleted function</td><td>User initial value setting (*Pr.199*)</td><td>Available</td><td>Not available
Substitutable with the copy function of the operation panel (FR-DU07)</td></tr>
<tr><td>DC injunction function with terminal</td><td>With a terminal (X13 signal) (Setting value "8888" for *Pr.11*, setting value "13" for *Pr.180 to Pr.186*)</td><td>Not available
Start in the reverse rotation is possible with the flying start function (frequency search of the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure function)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Long wire mode</td><td>Setting values "10 and 11" for *Pr.240*</td><td>Setting is not necessary (Setting values "10 and 11" for *Pr.240* are deleted.)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Intelligent optimum acceleration/ deceleration</td><td>Available (*Pr.60* setting "3" and *Pr.61 to Pr.63*)</td><td>Not available
For deceleration time, overvoltage fault can be avoided with the regeneration avoidance function (*Pr.882 to Pr.885*).</td></tr>
<tr><td>Automatic torque boost</td><td>*Pr.38, Pr.39*</td><td>The automatic torque boost is deleted because the Simple magnetic flux vector (*Pr.80*) has been added.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="1"></td><td colspan="3"></td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Terminal block</td><td>Removable terminal block</td><td>Removable terminal block
Upward compatibility (Terminal block of the F500 can be mounted)</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">PU</td><td>FR-PU04, DU04</td><td>FR-PU07
FR-DU07
FR-DU04 unavailable (Partly restricted when the FR-PU04 is used. *Refer to page 167.*)</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2" rowspan="3">Plug-in option</td><td colspan="2">Dedicated plug-in option (not compatible)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Computer link, relay output option FR-A5NR</td><td>Built into the inverter (RS-485 terminal, relay output 2 points)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Three boards can be mounted</td><td>One board can be mounted</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Installation size</td><td colspan="2">FR-F720P-0.75K, 2.2K, 3.7K, 7.5K, 18.5K, 22K, 37K, 45K,
FR-F740P-0.75K to 3.7K, 7.5K, 11K, 22K, 37K to 55K are compatible in mounting dimensions
For other capacities, an optional intercompatibility attachment (FR-AAT) is necessary.</td></tr>
</table>

Appendix 1-2 Replacement of the FR-A100 <EXCELENT> series

Instructions for installation

- When using the installation holes of the FR-A100(E) series, FR-A5AT (intercompatibility attachment) is necessary.

Appendix 2 SERIAL number check

For the location of the rating plate, *refer to page 1*.

Rating plate example

☐　　○　　○　　○○○○○○
Symbol　Year　Month　Control number

SERIAL (Serial No.)

The SERIAL consists of one symbol, two characters indicating production year and month, and six characters indicating control number.
The last digit of the production year is indicated as the Year, and the Month is indicated by 1 to 9, X (October), Y (November), or Z (December.)

Appendix 3 Instructions for UL and cUL compliance

(Conforming standard UL 508C, CSA C22.2 No.14)

(1) Installation

This inverter is a UL / cUL Listed, enclosed type device with a suitably rated enclosure.
Design an enclosure so that the inverter surrounding air temperature, humidity and atmosphere satisfy the specifications.
(Refer to page 152.)

Precaution
The bus capacitor discharge time is 10 minutes. Before starting wiring or inspection, switch power OFF, wait for more than 10 minutes, and check for residual voltage between terminal P/+ and N/- with a meter etc., to avoid a hazard of electrical shock.

Wiring protection

For installation in the United States, Class RK5, Class J, Class CC, Class L, Class T or any faster acting fuses or UL 489 Molded Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB) must be provided, in accordance with the National Electrical Code and any applicable local codes.
For installation in Canada, Class RK5, Class J, Class CC, Class L, Class T or any faster acting fuses or UL 489 Molded Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB) must be provided, in accordance with the Canada Electrical Code and any applicable provincial codes.

FR-F720P-□□K		0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55
Rated fuse voltage(V)		240V or more												
Fuse maximum allowable rating (A)*	Without power factor improving reactor	15	20	30	40	60	80	150	175	200	225	300	350	400	500
	With power factor improving reactor	15	20	20	30	50	70	125	150	200	200	250	300	350	400
Molded case circuit breaker (MCCB) Maximum allowable rating (A)*		15	15	20	35	50	70	100	125	175	200	250	350	400	500

FR-F720P-□□K		75	90	110
Rated fuse voltage(V)		240V or more		
Fuse maximum allowable rating (A)*	Without power factor improving reactor	—	—	—
	With power factor improving reactor	500	600	700
Molded case circuit breaker (MCCB) Maximum allowable rating (A)*		700	800	1000

FR-F740P-□□K		0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55
Rated fuse voltage(V)		480V or more												
Fuse maximum allowable rating (A)*	Without power factor improving reactor	6	10	15	20	30	40	70	80	90	110	150	175	200	250
	With power factor improving reactor	6	10	10	15	25	35	60	70	90	100	125	150	175	200
Molded case circuit breaker (MCCB) Maximum allowable rating (A)*		15	15	15	15	25	40	50	70	80	100	125	175	200	250

FR-F740P-□□K		75	90	110	132	160	185	220	250	280	315	355	400	450	500	560
Rated fuse voltage(V)		500V or more													
Fuse maximum allowable rating (A)*	Without power factor improving reactor	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	With power factor improving reactor	250	300	350	400	500	600	700	800	900	1000	1100	1200	1350	1500	1800
Molded case circuit breaker (MCCB) Maximum allowable rating (A)*		350	450	500	650	800	800	1000	1200	1200	1200	1600	1600	2000	2000	2500

* Maximum allowable rating by US National Electrical Code.
Exact size must be chosen for each installation.

(2) Wiring of the power supply and motor

For wiring the input (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3) and output (U, V, W) terminals of the inverter, use the UL Listed copper, stranded wires (rated at 75°C) and round crimping terminals. Crimp the crimping terminals with the crimping tool recommended by the terminal maker.

(3) Short circuit ratings

- 200V class
  Suitable For Use in A Circuit Capable Of Delivering Not More Than 100kA rms Symmetrical Amperes, 264V Maximum.
- 400V class
  55K or lower
  Suitable For Use in A Circuit Capable Of Delivering Not More Than 100kA rms Symmetrical Amperes, 528V Maximum.
  75K or higher
  Suitable For Use in A Circuit Capable Of Delivering Not More Than 100kA rms Symmetrical Amperes, 550V Maximum.
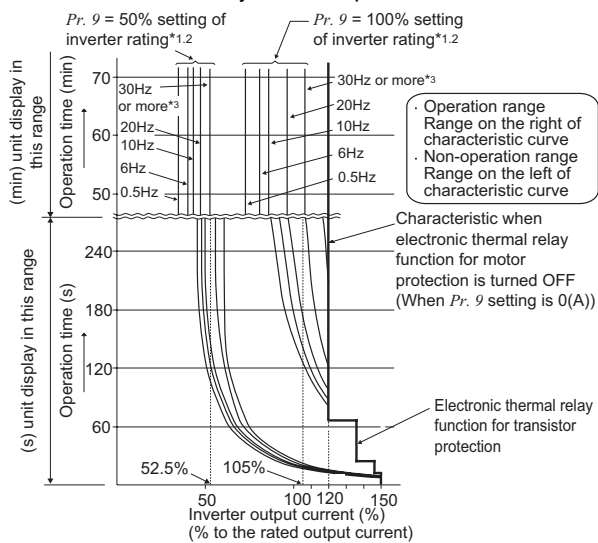
(4) Motor overload protection

This inverter is certified as a motor overload protection device by UL.
When using the electronic thermal relay function as motor overload protection, set the rated motor current to *Pr. 9 Electronic thermal O/L relay.*

Electronic thermal relay function operation characteristic

This function detects the overload (overheat) of the motor, stops the operation of the inverter's output transistor, and stops the output. (The operation characteristic is shown on the left)
· When using the Mitsubishi constant-torque motor
  1) Set "1" in *Pr. 71*. (This provides a 100% continuous torque characteristic in the low-speed range.)
  2) Set the rated current of the motor in *Pr. 9*.

*1 When 50% of the inverter rated output current (current value) is set in *Pr. 9*
*2 The % value denotes the percentage to the inverter rated output current. It is not the percentage to the motor rated current.
*3 When you set the electronic thermal relay function dedicated to the Mitsubishi constant-torque motor, this characteristic curve applies to operation at 6Hz or higher.

=== CAUTION ===

· Protective function by electronic thermal relay function is reset by inverter power reset and reset signal input. Avoid unnecessary reset and power-OFF.
· When multiple motors are operated by a single inverter, protection cannot be provided by the electronic thermal relay function. Install an external thermal relay to each motor.
· When the difference between the inverter and motor capacities is large and the setting is small, the protective characteristics of the electronic thermal relay function will be deteriorated. In this case, use an external thermal relay.
· A special motor cannot be protected by the electronic thermal relay function. Use the external thermal relay.

· The use of FR-F700P with an IPM motor is not certified by the UL nor cUL.

Appendix 4   Instructions for compliance with the EU Directives

The EU Directives are issued to standardize different national regulations of the EU Member States and to facilitate free movement of the equipment, whose safety is ensured, in the EU territory.

Since 1996, compliance with the EMC Directive that is one of the EU Directives has been legally required. Since 1997, compliance with the Low Voltage Directive, another EU Directive, has been also legally required. When a manufacturer confirms its equipment to be compliant with the EMC Directive and the Low Voltage Directive, the manufacturer must declare the conformity and affix the CE marking.

● **The authorized representative in the EU**

  The authorized representative in the EU is shown below.
  Name: Mitsubishi Electric Europe B.V.
  Address: Gothaer Strasse 8, 40880 Ratingen, Germany
● Note
  We declare that this inverter conforms with the EMC Directive in industrial environments and affix the CE marking on the inverter. When using the inverter in a residential area, take appropriate measures and ensure the conformity of the inverter used in the residential area.

(1)   EMC Directive

  We declare that this inverter conforms with the EMC Directive and affix the CE marking on the inverter.
  • EMC Directive: 2004/108/EC
  • Standard(s): EN61800-3:2004 (Second environment / PDS Category "C3")

Note: First environment

  Environment including residential buildings. Includes buildings directly connected without a transformer to the low voltage power supply network which supplies power to residential buildings.

   Second environment

  Environment including all buildings except buildings directly connected without a transformer to the low voltage power supply network which supplies power to residential buildings.

● Note
  Set the EMC filter valid and install the inverter and perform wiring according to the following instructions.
  *   The inverter is equipped with a built-in EMC filter. Set the EMC filter valid. (The EMC filter is invalid when shipped from the factory. (The FR-F720P-0.75K and 1.5K are always valid.) For details, *refer to page 10*.)
  *   Connect the inverter to an earthed power supply.
  *   Install a motor and a control cable according to the instructions written in the EMC Installation Guidelines (BCN-A21041-204 (For the manual, please contact your sales representative.)).
  *   The cable length between the inverter and the motor is 5 m maximum.
  *   Confirm that the final integrated system with the inverter conforms with the EMC Directive.
  *   This inverter does not conform with the EU Directives when used with an IPM motor.

(2) Low Voltage Directive

We have self-confirmed our inverters as products compliant to the Low Voltage Directive (Conforming standard EN 50178) and affix the CE mark on the inverters.

Outline of instructions

* Do not use an earth leakage current breaker as an electric shock protector without connecting the equipment to the earth. Connect the equipment to the earth securely.
* Wire the earth terminal independently. (Do not connect two or more cables to one terminal.)
* Use the cable sizes on *page 15* under the following conditions.
  · Surrounding air temperature: 40°C maximum
  If conditions are different from above, select appropriate wire according to EN60204 Appendix C TABLE 5.
* Use a tinned (plating should not include zinc) crimping terminal to connect the earth (ground) cable. When tightening the screw, be careful not to damage the threads.
  For use as a product compliant with the Low Voltage Directive, use PVC cable whose size is indicated on *page 15*.
* Use the moulded case circuit breaker and magnetic contactor which conform to the EN or IEC Standard.
* When using an earth leakage current breaker, use a residual current operated protective device (RCD) of type B (breaker which can detect both AC and DC). If not, provide double or reinforced insulation between the inverter and other equipment, or put a transformer between the main power supply and inverter.
* Use the inverter under the conditions of overvoltage category II (usable regardless of the earth (ground) condition of the power supply), overvoltage category III (usable with the earthed-neutral system power supply, 400V class only) and pollution degree 2 or lower specified in IEC664.
  · To use the inverter of 37K or higher (IP00) under the conditions of pollution degree 2, install it in the enclosure of IP 2X or higher.
  · To use the inverter under the conditions of pollution degree 3, install it in the enclosure of IP54 or higher.
  · To use the inverter of 30K or lower (IP20) outside of an enclosure in the environment of pollution degree 2, fix a fan cover with fan cover fixing screws enclosed.

FR-F720P-2.2K to 5.5K
FR-F740P-3.7K, 5.5K　　　**FR-F720P-7.5K to 15K**
FR-F740P-7.5K to 18.5K　　　**FR-F720P-18.5K to 30K**
FR-F740P-22K, 30K
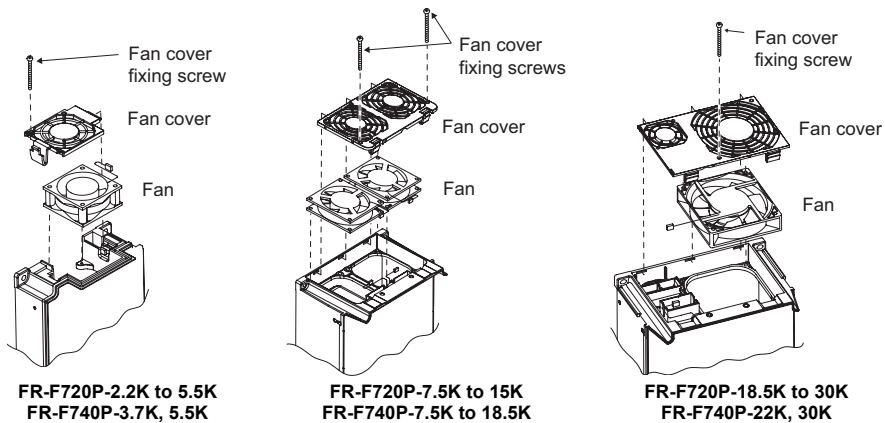
* On the input and output of the inverter, use cables of the type and size set forth in EN60204 Appendix C.
* The operating capacity of the relay outputs (terminal symbols A1, B1, C1, A2, B2, C2) should be 30VDC, 0.3A. (Relay output has basic isolation from the inverter internal circuit.)
* Control circuit terminals on *page 9* are safely isolated from the main circuit.

* Environment

	During Operation	In Storage	During Transportation
Surrounding air temperature	-10°C to +50°C	-20°C to +65°C	-20°C to +65°C
Ambient humidity	90% RH or less	90% RH or less	90% RH or less
Maximum altitude	1000m	1000m	10000m

* This inverter does not conform with the EU Directives when used with an IPM motor.

Details are given in the technical information "Low Voltage Directive Conformance Guide" (BCN-A21041-203). Please contact your sales representative.

Appendix 5   Compliance with the Radio Waves Act (South Korea)

This product complies with the Radio Waves Act (South Korea).
Note the following when using the product in South Korea.

이 기기는 업무용(A급) 전자파적합기기로서 판매자 또는 사용자는 이 점을

주의하시기 바라며, 가정외의 지역에서 사용하는 것을 목적으로 합니다.

(The product is for business use (Class A) and meets the electromagnetic compatibility requirements. The seller and the user must note the above point, and use the product in a place except for home.)

⚠ For Maximum Safety

- Mitsubishi inverters are not designed or manufactured to be used in equipment or systems in situations that can affect or endanger human life.
- When considering this product for operation in special applications such as machinery or systems used in passenger transportation, medical, aerospace, atomic power, electric power, or submarine repeating applications, please contact your nearest Mitsubishi sales representative.
- Although this product was manufactured under conditions of strict quality control, you are strongly advised to install safety devices to prevent serious accidents when it is used in facilities where breakdowns of the product are likely to cause a serious accident.
- Please do not use this product for loads other than three-phase induction motors.

FR-F700P Series
Instruction Manual Supplement

For the FR-F700P series manufactured in December 2011 or later, the following specifications are added. Check the serial number printed on the rating plate or on package of the inverter. (For how to find the SERIAL number, refer to *the Instruction Manual*.)

1 Compatibility with the premium high-efficiency IPM motor [MM-EFS (1500r/min) series] 200V class

FR-F720P-0.75K to FR-F720P-55K are compatible with the premium high-efficiency IPM motor (MM-EFS series). To use a premium high-efficiency IPM motor, parameter settings need to be changed. (MM-EFS 1500r/min specification) For the details of parameter settings, refer to *the Instruction Manual* .

● *Motor specification*

MM-EFS□1M		7	15	22	37	55	75	11K	15K	18K	22K	30K	37K	45K	55K
Compatible inverter	FR-F720P-□K	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55
Continuous characteristic *1	Rated output (kW)	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55
	Rated torque (N·m)	4.77	9.55	14	23.6	35	47.7	70	95.5	118	140	191	236	286	350
Rated speed (r/min)		1500													
Maximum speed (r/min)		2250													
Number of poles		6								8					
Maximum torque		120% 60s													
Frame number		80M	90L	100L	112M	132S	132M	160M	160L	180M		180L	200L		225S
Moment of inertia ($\times10^{-4}$kg·m^2)		20	40	55	110	275	280	760	770	1700	1700	1900	3400	3850	6500
Rated current (A)	200V class	3	5.6	8	13	20	27	40	54	66	79	110	128	157	194
Structure		Totally-enclosed fan-cooled motor. With steel framed legs. (protective structure IP44*2)													
Insulation class		F class													
Vibration class		V-15													
Mass(kg)		11	15	22	31	50	53	95	100	135		155	215	230	285

*1   Output and rated motor speed are not guaranteed when the power supply voltage drops.
*2   This excludes the part where the axis passes through.

● *Motor torque characteristic*
The following figure shows the torque characteristic of a premium high-efficiency IPM motor [MM-EFS (1500r/min) series] when used with an inverter.
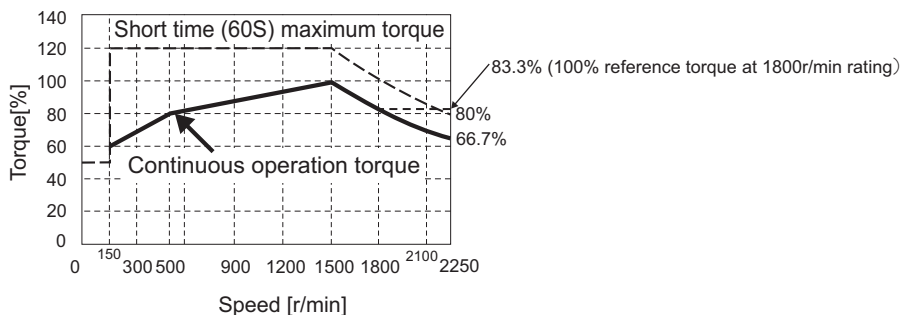
> **REMARKS**
> · The motor can also be used for applications where the rated speed is 1800r/min.

═══ **CAUTION** ═══
· The torque characteristic is when the armature winding temperature is 20°C, and the input voltage to the inverter is 200V AC.
· Constant-speed operation cannot be performed for the speed of 150r/min or less.

2   Overspeed detection function (Pr. 374)

Inverter outputs are stopped when the motor speed exceeds the *Pr. 374 Overspeed detection level* under IPM motor control.

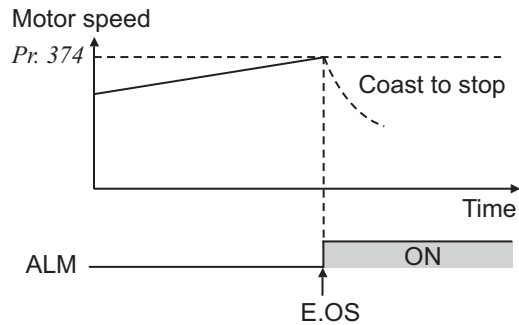| Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
374	**Overspeed detection level**	9999	0 to 400Hz	When the motor speed exceeds the speed set in *Pr. 374*, overspeed (E.OS) occurs, and the inverter outputs are stopped.
			9999	No function

Selecting the IPM motor control by the parameter setting mode or *Pr. 998 IPM parameter initialization* changes the *Pr. 374* setting to "maximum motor frequency (motor speed) × 105%". (For the details of parameter setting mode and *Pr. 998 IPM parameter initialization*, refer to *the Instruction Manual*.)
When the overspeed fault occurs, the display on the operation panel or parameter unit automatically changes to the display shown below. (Via communication, the fault code HD0 is output.)

Operation Panel Indication	**E.OS**	*E. 0S*	**FR-PU04 FR-PU07**	**E.OS**
Name	Overspeed occurrence			
Description	Stops the inverter outputs when the motor speed exceeds the *Pr. 374 Overspeed detection level* under IPM motor control. This protective function is available while the IPM motor control is selected.			
Check point	· Check that the *Pr. 374 Overspeed detection level* value is correct.			
Corrective action	· Set the *Pr. 374 Overspeed detection level* value correctly.			

──── **CAUTION** ════

· An E.OS activation at a high frequency setting (a frequency higher than "maximum motor speed × 105%") may damage the inverter.

REMARKS

· Set *Pr. 65 Retry selection* = "0" or "4" to perform retry at E.OS occurrence.

3   Compatibility with the plug-in option FR-A7NCE

Compatibility with the FR-A7NCE plug-in option is added. FR-A7NCE enables communication via CC-Link IE Field Network. (For the details , refer to *the Instruction Manual of FR-A7NCE*.)

FR-F700P Series
Instruction Manual Supplement

For the FR-F700P series manufactured in July 2012 or later, the following specifications are added or modified. Check the serial number printed on the rating plate or on package of the inverter. (For how to find the SERIAL number, refer to *the Instruction Manual*.)

1 Voltage reduction selection during stall prevention operation (Pr.154)

▌ The setting values "10 and 11" are added for *Pr.154 Voltage reduction selection during stall prevention operation*.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description	
154 V/F S.MFVC	**Voltage reduction selection during stall prevention operation**	1	0	With voltage reduction	You can select whether to use output voltage reduction during stall prevention operation or not.
			1	Without voltage reduction	
			10	With voltage reduction	Use these settings when the overvoltage protective function (E.OV□) activates during stall prevention operation in an application with large load inertia.
			11	Without voltage reduction	

(1) To further prevent a trip *(Pr. 154)* V/F S.MFVC

· When *Pr. 154* is set to "0**,** 10", the output voltage reduces during stall prevention operation. By making this setting to reduce the output voltage, an overcurrent trip can be less likely to occur. Use this function where a torque decrease will not pose a problem.

• **Set *Pr.154* = "10, 11" when the overvoltage protective function (E.OV□) activates during stall prevention operation in an application with large load inertia. Note that turning OFF the start signal (STF/STR) or varying the frequency signal during stall prevention operation may delay the acceleration/deceleration start.**

(2) Causes and corrective actions

Operation Panel Indication	E.OV1	$E.Ou\,1$	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	OV During Acc
Name	Regenerative overvoltage trip during acceleration			
Description	If regenerative energy causes the inverter's internal main circuit DC voltage to reach or exceed the specified value, the protective circuit is activated to stop the inverter output. The circuit may also be activated by a surge voltage produced in the power supply system.			
Check point	· Check for too slow acceleration. (e.g. during descending acceleration with lifting load) · Check if *Pr.22 Stall prevention operation level* is set too low like the no-load current. • **Check if the stall prevention operation is frequently activated in an application with a large load inertia.**			
Corrective action	· Decrease the acceleration time. · Use the regeneration avoidance function *(Pr. 882 to Pr. 886)*. (📖 Refer to *Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)* · Set a value larger than the no load current in *Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level*. • **Set *Pr.154 Voltage reduction selection during stall prevention operation* = "10 or 11". (📖 Refer to *Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).)***			

Operation Panel Indication	E.OV2	*E.Ou2*	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	Stedy Spd OV
Name	Regenerative overvoltage trip during constant speed			
Description	If regenerative energy causes the inverter's internal main circuit DC voltage to reach or exceed the specified value, the protective circuit is activated to stop the inverter output. The circuit may also be activated by a surge voltage produced in the power supply system.			
Check point	· Check for sudden load change. · Check if *Pr.22 Stall prevention operation level* is set too low like the no-load current. • **Check if the stall prevention operation is frequently activated in an application with a large load inertia.**			
Corrective action	· Keep load stable. · Use the regeneration avoidance function *(Pr. 882 to Pr. 886)*. (📖 Refer to *Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).*) · Use the brake unit or power regeneration common converter (FR-CV) as required. · Set a value larger than the no load current in *Pr. 22 Stall prevention operation level.* • **Set *Pr.154 Voltage reduction selection during stall prevention operation* = "10 or 11".** (📖 **Refer to** *Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).*)			

Operation Panel Indication	E.OV3	*E.Ou3*	FR-PU04 FR-PU07	OV During Dec
Name	Regenerative overvoltage trip during deceleration or stop			
Description	If regenerative energy causes the inverter's internal main circuit DC voltage to reach or exceed the specified value, the protective circuit is activated to stop the inverter output. The circuit may also be activated by a surge voltage produced in the power supply system.			
Check point	· Check for sudden speed reduction. • **Check if the stall prevention operation is frequently activated in an application with a large load inertia.**			
Corrective action	· Increase the deceleration time. (Set the deceleration time which matches the moment of inertia of the load) · Longer the brake cycle. · Use the regeneration avoidance function *(Pr. 882 to Pr. 886)*. (📖 Refer to *Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).*) · Use the brake unit or power regeneration common converter (FR-CV) as required. • **Set *Pr.154 Voltage reduction selection during stall prevention operation* = "10 or 11".** (📖 **Refer to** *Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied).*)			

2   MM-EFS rated current change

The rated motor current has been changed for the MM-EFS 1.5kW to 3.7kW (200V/400V) premium high-efficiency IPM motors. As a result, the rated motor current automatically set in *Pr.998 IPM parameter initialization* is changed as shown below.

<Before>

Motor model	MM-EFS□1M MM-EFS□1M4	7	15	22	37	55	75	11K	15K	18K	22K	30K	37K	45K	55K
Compatible inverter	FR-F720P-□K FR-F740P-□K	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55
Rated current (A)	200V class	3	5.6	8	13	20	27	40	54	66	79	110	128	157	194
	400V class	1.5	2.8	4	6.5	10	13.5	20	27	33	39.5	55	64	78.5	97

⇩

<After>

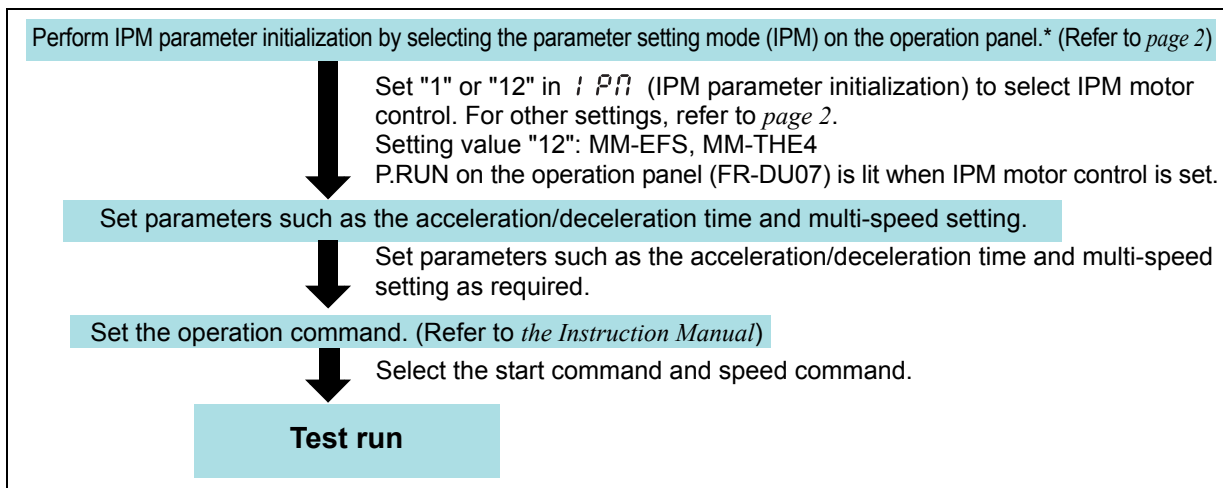| Motor model	MM-EFS□1M MM-EFS□1M4	7	15	22	37	55	75	11K	15K	18K	22K	30K	37K	45K	55K
Compatible inverter	FR-F720P-□K FR-F740P-□K	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55
Rated current (A)	200V class	3	6.0	8.2	13.4	20	27	40	54	66	79	110	128	157	194
	400V class	1.5	3.0	4.1	6.7	10	13.5	20	27	33	39.5	55	64	78.5	97

FR-F700P Series
Instruction Manual Supplement

For the FR-F700P series manufactured in December 2012 or later, the following specifications are added. Check the serial number printed on the rating plate or on package of the inverter. (For how to find the SERIAL number, refer to *page 8*.)

1 Compatibility with the premium high-efficiency IPM motor [MM-THE4 (1500r/min) series] 200V class 75K, and 400V class 75K and 90K

FR-F720P-75K, FR-F740P-75K, and -90K are compatible with the premium high-efficiency IPM motor (MM-THE4 series). Change the following parameter settings to use a premium high-efficiency IPM motor (MM-THE4 1500r/min specification). For the details of the parameter settings, refer to *the Instruction Manual*.

1.1 Setting procedure of the premium high-efficiency IPM motor control (MM-THE4 1500r/min specification)

· This inverter is set for a general-purpose motor in the initial setting. Follow the following procedure to change the setting for the IPM motor control.

Perform IPM parameter initialization by selecting the parameter setting mode (IPM) on the operation panel.* (Refer to *page 2*)

Set "1" or "12" in $I P\Pi$ (IPM parameter initialization) to select IPM motor control. For other settings, refer to *page 2*.
Setting value "12": MM-EFS, MM-THE4
P.RUN on the operation panel (FR-DU07) is lit when IPM motor control is set.

Set parameters such as the acceleration/deceleration time and multi-speed setting.

Set parameters such as the acceleration/deceleration time and multi-speed setting as required.

Set the operation command. (Refer to *the Instruction Manual*)

Select the start command and speed command.

Test run

---

* IPM parameter initialization is performed by setting *Pr. 998 IPM parameter initialization* or by selecting $I P\Pi$ (IPM parameter initialization) on the operation panel.
To change to the IPM motor control, perform IPM parameter initialization at first. If parameter initialization is performed after setting other parameters, some of those parameters will be initialized too. (Refer to *page 4* for the parameters that are initialized.)

> **REMARKS**
> · IPM motor control can also be selected with *Pr. 80 Motor capacity* and *Pr. 998 IPM parameter initialization*. (Refer to *page 3*)

═══ **CAUTION** ═══
· Refer to the IPM motor specification list on *page 5* for the output frequency range of a premium high-efficiency IPM motor MM-THE4 (1500r/min specification).
· The selectable carrier frequencies under IPM motor control are 2k, 6k, 10k, and 14kHz. (Only 2k and 6kHz are selectable for 75K or higher.)
· Constant-speed operation cannot be performed in the low-speed range of 150r/min (MM-THE4 1500r/min specification) or less. Generally, speed control can be performed in the range that satisfies the ratio, 1:10.
· During IPM motor control, the RUN signal is output about 100ms after turning ON the start command (STF, STR). The delay is due to the magnetic pole detection.
· The following operations and controls are disabled during IPM motor control: adjustable 5 points V/F, electronic bypass sequence, energy saving operation, Optimum excitation control, and speed smoothing.
· The optional surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASF-H/FR-BMF-H) and sine wave filter (MT-BSL/BSC) cannot be used under IPM motor control. Do not connect them.
· When parameter copy is performed from an FR-F700P series inverter, which is set to use MM-THE4 under IPM motor control, check that IPM motor control is selected on the operation panel (P.RUN is lit) after the copy.
When parameters are copied to an FR-F700P series inverter, which is not compatible with MM-THE4, simple magnetic flux vector control is selected instead of IPM motor control.

1.2 IPM motor control setting by selecting the parameter setting mode on the operation panel (*I PM*)

> **POINT**
> · The parameters required to drive an IPM motor are automatically changed as a batch. (Refer to *page 3.*)

Operation example	Initialize the parameter setting for a premium high-efficiency IPM motor (MM-THE4 (1500r/min) specification) by selecting the parameter setting mode on the operation panel.

——— Operation ———   ——— Display ———

1. Screen at power-ON

The monitor display appears.

`0.00` Hz MON P.RUN EXT PU NET REV FWD

2. Parameter setting mode

Press (MODE) to choose the parameter setting mode.

(MODE) ⇨ `P. 0`   (The parameter number read previously appears.)

3. Selecting the parameter

Turn ◯ until *I PM* (IPM parameter initialization) appears.

⇨ `I PM`

4. Displaying the setting

Press (SET) to read the currently set value. "*0*" (initial value) appears.

(SET) ⇨ `0`

5. Selecting the setting

Turn ◯ to change it to the set value "*12*".

⇨ `12`

6. Parameter setting

Press (SET) to set.

(SET) ⇨ `12  I PM`

Flicker ... Parameter setting complete!!

P.RUN indicator is lit.

MON **P.RUN**

· Turn ◯ to read another parameter.

· Press (SET) to show the setting again.

· Press (SET) twice to show the automatic parameter setting (AUTO).

Setting	Description
0	Parameter settings for a general-purpose motor
1	Parameter settings for a high-efficiency IPM motor MM-EF(rotations per minute)
12	Parameter settings for a premium high-efficiency IPM motors MM-EFS and MM-THE4 (rotations per minute)
22, 32	For manufacturer setting. (Do not set.)

> **REMARKS**
> · Performing IPM parameter initialization by selecting the parameter setting mode on the operation panel automatically changes the *Pr. 998 IPM parameter initialization* setting.
> · The IPM parameter setting is displayed as "1 or 12" in the parameter setting mode even if *Pr. 998 IPM parameter initialization* = "101 or 112."

1.3 Initializing the parameters required to drive an IPM motor (Pr.998)

- By performing IPM parameter initialization, IPM motor control is selected and the parameters, which are required to drive an IPM motor, are changed. Initial settings and setting ranges of the parameters are adjusted automatically to drive an IPM motor.
- Initialization is performed by setting *Pr. 998 IPM parameter initialization* or by choosing the mode on the operation panel.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description	
998	IPM parameter initialization	0	0	Parameter settings for a general-purpose motor (frequency)	Initial parameter settings required to drive a general-purpose motor are set.
			1	Parameter settings for a high-efficiency IPM motor MM-EF (rotations per minute)	Initial parameter settings required to drive an IPM motor are set.
			12	Parameter settings for a premium high-efficiency IPM motors MM-EFS and MM-THE4 (rotations per minute)	
			101	Parameter settings for a high-efficiency IPM motor MM-EF (frequency)	
			112	Parameter settings for a premium high-efficiency IPM motors MM-EFS and MM-THE4 (frequency)	
			22, 32, 122, 132	For manufacturer setting. (Do not set.)	

(1) IPM parameter initialization (Pr. 998)

- When *Pr. 998* = "1 or 12," the monitor is displayed and the frequency is set using the motor rotations per minute.
  To use frequency to display or set, set *Pr. 998* = "101 or 112."
- Set *Pr. 998* = "0" to change the parameter settings from the settings required to drive an IPM motor to the settings required to drive a general-purpose motor.

Pr.998 Setting	Description	Setting by the operation panel
0 (initial value)	Parameter settings for a general-purpose motor (frequency)	¦ P⊓ (IPM) ⇒ Write "0"
1	Parameter settings for a high-efficiency IPM motor MM-EF (rotations per minute)	¦ P⊓ (IPM) ⇒ Write "1"
12	Parameter settings for a premium high-efficiency IPM motors MM-EFS and MM-THE4 (rotations per minute)	¦ P⊓ (IPM) ⇒ Write "12"
101	Parameter settings for a high-efficiency IPM motor MM-EF (frequency)	Invalid
112	Parameter settings for a premium high-efficiency IPM motors MM-EFS and MM-THE4 (frequency)	Invalid

REMARKS

- Make sure to set *Pr. 998* before setting other parameters. If the *Pr.998* setting is changed after setting other parameters, some of those parameters will be initialized too. (Refer to "(2) IPM parameter initialization list" for the parameters that are initialized.)
- To change back to the parameter settings required to drive a general-purpose motor, perform parameter clear or all parameter clear.
- If the setting of *Pr. 998 IPM parameter initialization* is changed from "1 or 12 (rotations per minute)" to "101 or 112 (frequency)," or from "101 or 102" to "1 or 12," all the target parameters are initialized.
  The purpose of *Pr. 998* is not to change the display units. Use *Pr. 144 Speed setting switchover* to change the display units between rotations per minute and frequency. *Pr. 144* enables switching of display units between rotations per minute and frequency without initializing the parameter settings.
  Example) Changing the *Pr. 144* setting between "6" and "106" switches the display units between frequency and rotations per minute.

(2) IPM parameter initialization list

By selecting IPM motor control from the parameter setting mode or with *Pr. 998 IPM parameter initialization*, the parameter settings in the following table change to the settings required to drive an IPM motor. The changed settings differ according to the IPM motor specification (capacity). Refer to the IPM motor specification list shown later in this section.

Performing parameter clear or all parameter clear sets back the parameter settings to the settings required to drive a general-purpose motor.

Parameter	Name	Setting			Setting increments	
		Pr. 998 **0 (Initial setting)**	**1 (MM-EF), 12 (MM-EFS, MM-THE4)** IPM motor (rotations per minute)	**101 (MM-EF), 112 (MM-EFS, MM-THE4)** IPM motor (frequency)	**1, 12**	**0, 101, 112**
1	Maximum frequency	120/60Hz *3	Maximum motor rotations per minute	Maximum motor frequency	1r/min	0.01Hz
4	Multi-speed setting (high speed)	60Hz	Rated motor rotations per minute	Rated motor frequency	1r/min	0.01Hz
9	Electronic thermal O/L relay	Rated inverter current	Rated motor current		0.01A/0.1A *3	
13	Starting frequency	0.5Hz	Minimum rotations per minute	Minimum frequency	1r/min	0.01Hz
15	Jog frequency	5Hz	Minimum rotations per minute	Minimum frequency	1r/min	0.01Hz
18	High speed maximum frequency	120/60Hz *3	Maximum motor rotations per minute	Maximum motor frequency	1r/min	0.01Hz
20	Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency	60Hz	Rated motor rotations per minute	Rated motor frequency	1r/min	0.01Hz
22	Stall prevention operation level	120%	Short-time motor torque		0.1%	
37	Speed display	0	0		1	
55	Frequency monitoring reference	60Hz	Rated motor rotations per minute	Rated motor frequency	1r/min	0.01Hz
56	Current monitoring reference	Rated inverter current	Rated motor current		0.01A/0.1A *3	
71	Applied motor	0	120 (when *Pr.998* = "1 or 101") 210 (when *Pr.998* = "12 or 112")		1	
80	Motor capacity	9999	Inverter capacity *2		0.01kW/0.1kW *3	
125 (903)	Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency	60Hz	Rated motor rotations per minute	Rated motor frequency	1r/min	0.01Hz
126 (905)	Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency	60Hz	Rated motor rotations per minute	Rated motor frequency	1r/min	0.01Hz
144	Speed setting switchover	4	Number of motor poles + 100	Number of motor poles	1	
240	Soft-PWM operation selection	1	0		1	
260	PWM frequency automatic switchover	1	1		1	
263	Subtraction starting frequency	60Hz	Rated motor rotations per minute	Rated motor frequency	1r/min	0.01Hz
266	Power failure deceleration time switchover frequency	60Hz	Rated motor rotations per minute	Rated motor frequency	1r/min	0.01Hz
374	Overspeed detection level	9999	Maximum motor rotations per minute × 105%	Maximum motor frequency × 105%	1r/min	0.01Hz
390 *1	% setting reference frequency	60Hz	Rated motor frequency		0.01Hz	
505	Speed setting reference	60Hz	Rated motor frequency		0.01Hz	
557	Current average value monitor signal output reference current	Rated inverter current	Rated motor current		0.01A/0.1A *3	
870	Speed detection hysteresis	0Hz	Speed detection hysteresis rotations per minute	Speed detection hysteresis frequency	1r/min	0.01Hz
885	Regeneration avoidance compensation frequency limit value	6Hz	Minimum rotations per minute	Minimum frequency	1r/min	0.01Hz
893	Energy saving monitor reference (motor capacity)	Rated inverter capacity	Motor capacity *(Pr. 80)*		0.01kW/0.1kW *3	

*1   This parameter can be set when FR-A7NL is mounted.
*2   When *Pr. 80 Motor capacity* ≠ "9999," the *Pr. 80 Motor capacity* setting is not changed by IPM parameter initialization, which is performed by setting *Pr. 998 IPM parameter initialization* or the parameter setting mode on the operation panel.
*3   Initial values differ according to the inverter capacity. (55K or lower/75K or higher)

If IPM parameter initialization is performed in rotations per minute (*Pr.998* = "1" or "12"), the parameters not listed in the IPM parameter initialization list and the monitored items are also set and displayed in rotations per minute.

[IPM motor specification list]

	MM-EF (30kW or lower)	MM-EF (37kW to 75kW)	MM-EF (90kW or higher)	MM-EFS (15kW or lower)	MM-EFS (18.5kW to 55kW)	MM-THE4 (75kW, 90kW)
Rated motor frequency (rotations per minute)	90Hz(1800r/min)	120Hz(1800r/min)	120Hz(1800r/min)	75Hz(1500r/min)	100Hz(1500r/min)	75Hz(1500r/min)
Maximum motor frequency (rotations per minute)	135Hz(2700r/min)	180Hz(2700r/min)	160Hz(2400r/min)	112.5Hz(2250r/min)	150Hz(2250r/min)	90Hz(1800r/min)
Number of motor poles	6	8	8	6	8	6
Short-time motor torque	120%	120%	120%	120%	120%	120%
Minimum frequency (rotations per minute)	9Hz(180r/min)	12Hz(180r/min)	12Hz(180r/min)	7.5Hz(150r/min)	10Hz(150r/min)	7.5Hz(150r/min)
Speed detection hysteresis frequency (rotations per minute)	0.5Hz(10r/min)	0.5Hz(8r/min)	0.5Hz(8r/min)	0.5Hz(10r/min)	0.5Hz(8r/min)	0.5Hz(10r/min)

1.4 Applied motor (Pr. 71)

Setting of the used motor selects the thermal characteristic appropriate for the motor.
Setting is necessary when using a constant-torque motor or IPM motor. Thermal characteristic of the electronic thermal relay function suitable for the motor is set.

Parameter Number	Name	Initial Value	Setting Range	Description
71	Applied motor	0*	0, 1, 2, 20, 120, 210, 2010, 2110	Selecting the standard motor, constant-torque motor, or IPM motor sets the corresponding motor thermal characteristic.

The above parameters can be set when *Pr. 160 User group read selection* = "0". (Refer to *the Instruction Manual*)
* Performing IPM parameter initialization changes the settings. (Refer to *page 3*)

Refer to the following list and set this parameter according to the motor used.

Pr. 71 Setting	Motor	Electronic thermal relay function operation characteristic		
		Standard	Constant-torque	IPM
0 (initial value)	Standard motor (such as SF-JR)	○		
1	Mitsubishi constant-torque motor (such as SF-JRCA)		○	
2	Standard motor (such as SF-JR) Adjustable 5 points V/F (Refer to *the Instruction Manual*)	○		
20	Mitsubishi standard motor SF-JR 4P (1.5kW or less)		○	
120*	High-efficiency IPM motor (MM-EFS) (Refer to *page 3*)			○
210*	Premium high-efficiency IPM motors MM-EFS and MM-THE4 (Refer to *page 3*)			○
2010, 2110	For manufacturer setting. (Do not set.)			

* The setting automatically changes to "120 or 210" when IPM parameter initialization is performed. (Refer to *page 3*)

· For the 5.5K and 7.5K, the *Pr. 0 Torque boost* and *Pr. 12 DC injection brake operation voltage* settings are automatically changed according to the *Pr. 71* setting as follows.

Pr. 71	Standard Motor Setting 0, 2, 20, 120, 210	Constant-torque Motor Setting 1
Pr. 0	3%	2%
Pr. 12	4%	2%

· When *Pr. 71* = "210", *Pr. 80 Motor capacity* can be set only in the range of 0.75K to 75K (200V)/0.75K to 90K (400V).

⚠ CAUTION

⚠ Make sure to set this parameter correctly according to the motor used.
Incorrect setting may cause the motor to overheat and burn out.

1.5 Specification of the premium high-efficiency IPM motor [MM-THE4 (1500r/min) series]

● Motor specification

Motor type		MM-THE4		
Applicable inverter		**FR-F720P-□K**	**FR-F740P-□K**	
		75	75	90
Continuous characteristic *1	**Rated output (kW)**	75	75	90
	Rated torque (N·m)	477	477	573
Rated speed (r/min)		1500		
Maximum speed (r/min)		1800		
Number of poles		6		
Maximum torque		120% 60s		
Frame number		250MA	250MA	250MD
Moment of inertia ($\times 10^{-4}$kg·m^2)		6000	6000	10000
Rated current (A)		270	135	170
Structure		Totally-enclosed fan-cooled motor. With molded frame legs. (protective structure IP44)		
Insulation class		F class		
Vibration class		V-25		
Environment	**Surrounding air temperature and humidity**	-10°C to +40°C (non-freezing) · 90%RH or less (non-condensing)		
	Storage temperature and humidity	-20°C to +70°C (non-freezing) · 90%RH or less (non-condensing)		
	Atmosphere	Indoors (not under direct sunlight), and free from corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust and dirt.		
	Altitude	Maximum 1,000m above sea level		
	Vibration	4.9m/s^2		
Mass (kg)		470	470	610

*1   Output and rated motor speed are not guaranteed when the power supply voltage drops.

● Motor torque characteristic

The following figure shows the torque characteristic of a premium high-efficiency IPM motor [MM-THE4 (1500r/min) series] when used with an inverter.
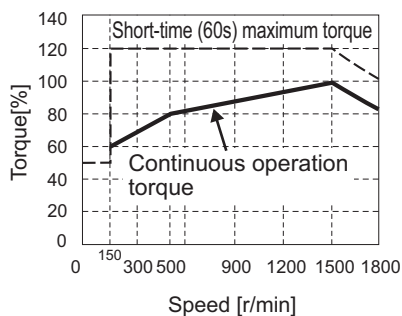
REMARKS

· The motor can also be used for applications where the rated speed is 1800r/min.

CAUTION

· The torque characteristic is when the armature winding temperature is 20°C, and the input voltage to the inverter is 200V AC or 400V AC.
· Constant-speed operation cannot be performed for the speed of 150r/min or less.

2 Frequency jump (6-point jump) *(Pr.552)*

When it is desired to avoid resonance attributable to the natural frequency of a mechanical system, these parameters allow resonant frequencies to be jumped.

Pr.	Name	Initial value	Setting range	Description
31	Frequency jump 1A	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999	1A to 1B, 2A to 2B, 3A to 3B are frequency jumps **(3-point jump)** 9999: Function invalid
32	Frequency jump 1B	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999	
33	Frequency jump 2A	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999	
34	Frequency jump 2B	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999	
35	Frequency jump 3A	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999	
36	Frequency jump 3B	9999	0 to 400Hz, 9999	
552	Frequency jump range	9999	0 to 30Hz, 9999	Jump range for the frequency jump (6-point jump). 9999: 3-point jump

The above parameters can be set when *Pr.160 User group read selection* = "0".

(📖 Refer to *Chapter 4 of the Instruction Manual (Applied)*)

## (1) Frequency jump (3-point jump) *(Pr.31 to Pr.36)*
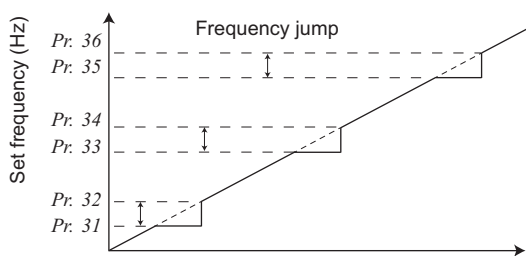
- Up to three areas may be set, with the jump frequencies set to either the top or bottom point of each area.
- The value set to 1A, 2A or 3A is a jump point, and operation in the jump zone is performed at these frequencies.

Pr. 34: 35Hz
Pr. 33: 30Hz

Example 1 To fix the frequency to 30Hz in the range of 30Hz to 35Hz, set 35Hz in *Pr.34* and 30Hz in *Pr.33*.

Pr. 33: 35Hz
Pr. 34: 30Hz

Example 2 To jump the frequency to 35Hz in the range of 30Hz to 35Hz, set 35Hz in *Pr.33* and 30Hz in *Pr.34*.

(2) Frequency jump (6-point jump) *(Pr.552)*
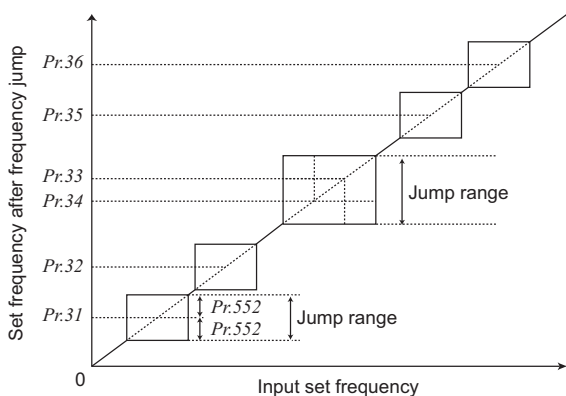
- The total of six jump areas can be set by setting the common jump range for the frequencies set in *Pr.31* to *Pr.36*.
- When frequency jump ranges overlap, the lower limit of the lower jump range and the upper limit of the upper jump range are used.
- When a frequency is set to a point within a jump range, the set frequency is lowered or increased to the jump range limits, according to the following frequency input condition.

Frequency input condition	Set frequency after frequency jump
When accelerating	The setting frequency is decreased to the lower limit of the jump range.
When decelerating	The setting frequency is increased to the upper limit of the jump range.

REMARKS
- During acceleration/deceleration, the running frequency within the set area is valid.
- If the setting ranges of individual groups (1A and 1B, 2A and 2B, 3A and 3B) overlap, Er1 (write disable error) will occur.
- Setting *Pr.552* = "0" disables frequency jumps.

3   SERIAL number

Check the SERIAL number indicated on the inverter rating plate or package.

• SERIAL number check

Refer to the inverter manual for the location of the rating plate.

Rating plate example

□	2	Z	○○○○○○
Symbol	Year	Month	Control number

SERIAL

The SERIAL consists of one symbol, two characters indicating production year and month, and six characters indicating control number.
The last digit of the production year is indicated as the Year, and the Month is indicated by 1 to 9, X (October), Y (November), or Z (December).

BCN-C22005-639

FR-F700P Series
Instruction Manual Supplement

The FR-F740P-110K to 160K manufactured in April 2013 or later are compatible with the premium high-efficiency IPM motor (MM-THE4 series).
Check the serial number printed on the rating plate or on package of the inverter. (For how to find the SERIAL number, refer to *page 2*.)

Change the following parameter settings to use a premium high-efficiency IPM motor (MM-THE4 1500r/min specification).
For the setting procedure, refer to *the Instruction Manual Supplement (BCN-C22005-639)*.

[IPM motor specification list]

	MM-EF (30kW or lower)	MM-EF (37kW to 75kW)	MM-EF (90kW or higher)	MM-EFS (15kW or lower)	MM-EFS (18.5kW to 55kW)	MM-THE4 (75kW to 160kW)
Rated motor frequency (rotations per minute)	90Hz(1800r/min)	120Hz(1800r/min)	120Hz(1800r/min)	75Hz(1500r/min)	100Hz(1500r/min)	75Hz(1500r/min)
Maximum motor frequency (rotations per minute)	135Hz(2700r/min)	180Hz(2700r/min)	160Hz(2400r/min)	112.5Hz(2250r/min)	150Hz(2250r/min)	90Hz(1800r/min)
Number of motor poles	6	8	8	6	8	6
Short-time motor torque	120%	120%	120%	120%	120%	120%
Minimum frequency (rotations per minute)	9Hz(180r/min)	12Hz(180r/min)	12Hz(180r/min)	7.5Hz(150r/min)	10Hz(150r/min)	7.5Hz(150r/min)
Speed detection hysteresis frequency (rotations per minute)	0.5Hz(10r/min)	0.5Hz(8r/min)	0.5Hz(8r/min)	0.5Hz(10r/min)	0.5Hz(8r/min)	0.5Hz(10r/min)

For the details of the parameter settings, refer to *the Instruction Manual*.

● *Motor specification*

Motor type	MM-THE4		
Applicable inverter	**FR-F740P-□K**		
	110	132	160
Continuous characteristic * — **Rated output (kW)**	110	132	160
Rated torque (N·m)	700	840	1018
Rated speed (r/min)	1500		
Maximum speed (r/min)	1800		
Number of poles	6		
Maximum torque	120% 60s		
Frame number	280MD		
Moment of inertia ($\times 10^{-4}$kg·m^2)	17500	20500	23250
Rated current (A)	195	230	280
Structure	Totally-enclosed fan-cooled motor. With molded frame legs. (protective structure IP44)		
Insulation class	F class		
Vibration class	V-25		
Environment — **Surrounding air temperature and humidity**	-10°C to +40°C (non-freezing)·90%RH or less (non-condensing)		
Storage temperature and humidity	-20°C to +70°C (non-freezing)·90%RH or less (non-condensing)		
Atmosphere	Indoors (not under direct sunlight), and free from corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust and dirt.		
Altitude	Maximum 1,000m above sea level		
Vibration	4.9m/s^2		
Mass (kg)	780	810	860

* Output and rated motor speed are not guaranteed when the power supply voltage drops.

• SERIAL number check

Check the SERIAL number indicated on the inverter rating plate or package.

Refer to the inverter manual for the location of the rating plate.

Rating plate example

□	3	4	○○○○○○
Symbol	Year	Month	Control number

SERIAL

The SERIAL consists of one symbol, two characters indicating production year and month, and six characters indicating control number.
The last digit of the production year is indicated as the Year, and the Month is indicated by 1 to 9, X (October), Y (November), or Z (December).

BCN-C22005-644

MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION

Specifications subject to change without notice.